

DICTIONARY OF  
THE PRAGUE SCHOOL  
OF LINGUISTICS

Edited by Libuše Dušková

# Dictionary of the Prague School of Linguistics

Comité International Permanent  
des Linguistes  
(C.I.P.L.)

•

DICTIONNAIRE  
DE LINGUISTIQUE  
DE L'ÉCOLE DE PRAGUE

par

JOSEF VACHEK

(Avec collaboration de JOSEF DUBSKÝ)

•

PUBLICATION DE LA COMMISSION  
DE TERMINOLOGIE



MCMLX  
SPECTRUM ÉDITEURS  
UTRECHT/ANVERS

# Dictionary of the Prague School of Linguistics

Josef Vachek

(in collaboration with Josef Dubský)

Translated from the French, German and Czech original sources by

Aleš Klégr Pavlína Šaldová Markéta Malá

Jan Čermák Libuše Dušková

Edited by Libuše Dušková

John Benjamins Publishing Company

Amsterdam/Philadelphia



<sup>TM</sup> The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences – Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI Z39.48-1984.

The original text published by Josef Vachek (in collaboration with Josef Dubský) under the aegis of Comité International Permanent des Linguistes (C. I. P. L.) as Publication de la Commission de terminologie, 1960, Spectrum Éditeurs, Utrecht/Anvers

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

[Dictionnaire de linguistique de l'École de Prague, English]

Dictionary of the Prague School of Linguistics / Josef Vachek (in collaboration with Josef Dubský) ; translated from the French, German and Czech original sources by Aleš Klégr et al.; edited by Libuše Dušková.

p. cm. (Studies in Functional and Structural Linguistics, ISSN 0165-7712 ; v. 50)

Includes bibliographical references and indexes.

1. Pražský lingvistický kroužek--Dictionaries. I. Dubský, Josef. II. Dušková, Libuše. III. Title. IV. Series.

P147. V313 2003

410'.1'8-dc21

2003045378

ISBN 90 272 1559 6 (Eur.) / 1 58811 378 7 (US) (Hb; alk. paper)

© 2003 – John Benjamins B.V.

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form, by print, photoprint, microfilm, or any other means, without written permission from the publisher.

John Benjamins Publishing Co. · P.O. Box 36224 · 1020 ME Amsterdam · The Netherlands  
John Benjamins North America · P.O. Box 27519 · Philadelphia PA 19118-0519 · USA



# Studies in Functional and Structural Linguistics (SFSL)

*Formerly*

Linguistic & Literary Studies in Eastern Europe (LLSEE)

The emphasis of this scholarly series is on recent developments in structural and functional linguistics practiced all over the world. It presents monographs and edited volumes on current empirical and theoretical issues, including the use of formal and computational methods.

## Founding Editor

John Odmark†

## General Editors

Eva Hajičová

Petr Sgall

## Editorial Board

František Daneš

Jacek Fisiak

Leonid L. Iomdin

Philip Luelsdorff

Jim Miller

Olga Tomić

Charles Townsend

Josef Vachek†

Olga Yokoyama

## Volume 50

Dictionary of the Prague School of Linguistics

Edited by Libuše Dušková

# Acknowledgements

For permission to reprint in the Dictionary excerpts from translations which appeared after the publication of the original French edition grateful acknowledgements are due to the following publishers:

## **University of California Press**

*N. S. Trubetzkoy* (1969) *Principles of Phonology*, translated by Christiane A. M. Baltaxe, Berkeley and Los Angeles.

## **Indiana University Press**

*J. Vachek* (ed.) (1964) *A Prague School Reader in Linguistics*, Bloomington.

## **Mouton de Gruyter**

*B. Trnka* (1982) *Selected Papers in Structural Linguistics*, edited by V. Fried, Berlin — New York — Amsterdam.

**Academia**, Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic  
Praguiana — *Some Basic and Less Known Aspects of the Prague Linguistic School. An Anthology of Prague School Papers Selected by Josef Vachek* (1983) Prague.





# Table of contents

<b>Introduction: Prague School of Linguistics in its classical time and today</b> (F. Čermák and E. Hajičová)	<b>1</b>
References to Introduction	17
Index to Introduction	21
<b>Editor's and Translators' Foreword</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Josef Vachek's Preface to the original edition</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>List of the excerpted sources and the abbreviations used</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Dictionary</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>Index</b>	
Index of French equivalents of the headwords	167
Index of German equivalents of the headwords	183
Index of Czech equivalents of the headwords	199



# Introduction: Prague School of Linguistics in its classical time and today

František Čermák and Eva Hajičová

## 1. Introductory remarks

Since after the publication of the first (French) version of Vachek's Dictionary in 1960 the discussions and research in the context of the Prague School have been going on, bringing interesting new results, in our introductory contribution to its first English edition in 2003 we want to characterize quite briefly at least some of the main concepts elaborated and discussed in the Prague School during the last decades. Thus, this introduction is meant as a modest complement to Vachek's great work in which the main concepts of the classical school are most appropriately characterized and illustrated.

The Prague School of functional and structural linguistics had to face several kinds of restrictions during the epochs of political hardship in the centre of Europe, but even so the School belongs to those who have been able to continue enriching their traditions from the 1920s till now: *fluctuat, nec mergitur*. Along with fruitful continuation of the research using classical methods of functional and structural linguistics, the younger adherents of the School have been able to construct an original formal framework of linguistic description that applies the functional principles, as well as a large computerized and richly annotated corpus of Czech texts. Therefore, offering the reader Vachek's book, we feel obliged to introduce here, in addition to its contents (anchored in the work of the classical Circle), issues that have marked the development of linguistic thought in Prague since the time after the second world war. The main concepts marking this development are registered in the index that accompanies the present survey.

Professor Josef Vachek, a prominent figure of the Prague Linguistic Circle, its historian and the author of this Dictionary, died in 1996 as the last member

of the classical Circle.<sup>1</sup> Thus, what is called Prague School today is a body of linguists recently grouped under the heading of the re-established *Cercle linguistique de Prague*, which is represented by several generations of pupils of such outstanding scholars as Vilém Mathesius, Roman Jakobson, Vladimír Skalička, Bohuslav Havránek, Eugen Pauliny, Bohumil Trnka or Pavel Trost. While the volume edited by Vachek (1983) contains contributions from the classical period, more recent writings have been presented in *Praguiana 1945–1990* (Luelsdorff, Panevová and Sgall, eds., 1994) and in Luelsdorff, ed. (1994). The body of the contemporary Prague scene, to name just a few, is made up – after the death of Oldřich Leška in 1997, of Jan Firbas in 2000 and of Miloš Dokulil in 2002 – of such linguists as F. Daneš, P. Sgall, K. Hausenblas, M. Komárek, P. Novák, Jarmila Panevová and others.

In Part 2 of this introduction to the English version of Vachek's Dictionary, attention will be paid to various aspects of the **language system** (or *la langue*, linguistic competence) viewed both in the sense of the direct continuation of the methods of functional structuralism and in that of formalization of functional linguistic description. Part 3 is devoted to aspects of **text** (or *la parole*, discourse patterns). It should be stressed that Prague approaches differ from those that may be criticized for their mentalistic basis or for speculation lacking empirical background, which are often based on very few examples from a single language. In the Prague School, as a rule, detailed descriptions of what is being proposed have been presented, documented by rich sets of data, the general framework (formalized or not) being a recent brand of European structuralism, of course. However, as it is beyond the scope of this contribution, hardly any mention will be made here of many specialized branches of Prague linguistics oriented to various languages, and the scope will mostly be limited to contributions by general linguists and specialists in Slavic and English studies. Similarly we can only mention the whole rich range of those contributions more or less closely related to the Prague School which were written abroad, among the starting points of which there were R. Jakobson's activities in the U. S. A. Let us just remark that some of the recent contributions from different countries can be found in the revived series of *Travaux du Cercle linguistique de Prague* (now called *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers*, published in Amsterdam by John Benjamins). Also the research in the theory of literature and in the semiotics of arts, which has been of considerable range and value in the context of the Prague School, cannot be dealt with at length.

## 2.1 System and norm

Following F. de Saussure, the Prague linguists have always understood the language system in a sense similar to what N. Chomsky later specified as ‘I-language’, i.e. neither just as a set of sentences, nor as a mere set of rules internalized by an individual (even if “ideal”) speaker, but, rather, as a hierarchy of the building blocks of words (more precisely, lexical units) and other, complex, units with their features of different layers, including their grammatical properties, which has been understood as shared by a body of speakers in general. Out of these units, every speaker has made a somewhat personal selection, nowadays called *idiolect*. An ingredient of Prague linguistics, explicitly formulated especially by M. Dokulil, has been the Saussurean opposition of the language system and the domain of cognitive ‘content’. It has also been felt necessary to analyze regularities of other types (sociolinguistic, pragmatic, stylistic and others), based on different kinds of conventions. These are sometimes called *norms*, keeping in mind that the general and traditional concept of **norm** is yet to be explored in more depth, especially in its relation to pragmatics. This concept has, among other things, a definite and obvious bearing on the notion of communicative function. Certain kinds of norms may be understood as models for different types of syntagmatic combinations both in syntax and in discourse patterns.

The notion of **system**, if reduced to its substance, is based on many kinds of relations between its units, which are often called **oppositions**. Every language unit is made of a unique set of oppositions. While F. de Saussure never explicitly tried to specify them, Prague linguists did and their findings seem to have gained general acceptance nowadays. N. Trubetzkoy’s set of four types of distinctive oppositions, namely *bilateral – unilateral*, *proportional – isolated*, *privative – gradual – equipollent* and *constant – neutralized/neutralizable* is, perhaps, best known, but it is by no means exhaustive in its domain. Both he and others also considered other types, such as *homogeneous – heterogeneous*, *disjunctive – non-disjunctive*, *linear – non-linear*, *simple – complex*, *constant – not-constant*, or *localized – non-localized*, and, besides the well-documented domain of phonology, they related these oppositions to morphology, lexicology and semantics as well as to suprasegmental tone differentiation and to typology. It is especially R. Jakobson’s treatment of the case system that can serve as a well-known example. This development went on finding more complex relations, i.e. **correlations**, connected with a systematic occurrence of an opposition. To try to enumerate here the correlations found and described (some 40 types) is simply not possible.

## 2.2 Centre vs. periphery, markedness, and function

It is precisely out of this intellectual relation-based orientation towards understanding both the language system and the discourse patterns as comprising sets of relations that are to be classified that another powerful distinction arose, which received full treatment and had some interesting consequences only after the Second World War. The **centre** – **periphery** distinction is now generally understood as a continuous and gradual, scalar relation or, rather, the opposition between what is, on the one hand, *unmarked* and regular, used rather often and primary or underived, and what is, on the other hand, *marked* and often irregular, of a lower frequency (in the system or in use) and secondary in its derivational nature. It goes without saying that this distinction, applied to all language strata or levels, exhibits a similar distribution of functional load: what is central (prototypical) in language, be it phonemes, morphemes, lexemes or types of clauses, sentences and other syntactic combinations, has a high functional load and *vice versa*. Undoubtedly, the distinction of centre – periphery has evolved from the influential idea of *potentiality* of language phenomena of Mathesius (1911), an idea voiced even before F. de Saussure's *Cours* came out.

It is important to pay attention to the relationship between the distinction of centre – periphery and that of **un/markedness**, stressed and elaborated especially by R. Jakobson. The latter opposition, applicable wherever at least a binary opposition is to be found, suggests the presence of a system feature in any unit or structure and is general enough to be seen, not only in linguistics, as being of a fundamental character. While the Prague notion of markedness is based on asymmetry and connected with the view of a category as a complex of distinctive features, Chomsky's version of markedness, reflecting the Prague School view first of all in the domain of phonology, was also involved in the notion of an 'evaluation metric', positing then parameters of Universal Grammar (see Battistella 1995).

The concept of **function**, as implemented in the Prague School research, has brought the development of the original understanding of opposition or relation to its peak. Though F. de Saussure used the term function rather occasionally, it has, nowadays, become an attribute of several linguistic schools, indeed. The various senses in which this term is used in these approaches have to a certain degree brought together traditional insular linguistic thinking and atomism and the new external influences represented first of all by semiotics, or by the theory of **sign**, see e.g. Čermák (1995).

In contradistinction to the quasimathematical Hjelmslevian view of the *function* as a *dependency* between functives or entities, the Prague conception of function stresses that the functional relation is one between an entity or language unit and other units, or between a unit of a lower order and a higher unit or structure. This is why the functional view may often be seen as being oriented to the *task* or *role* played by an element in a structure (reserved originally for phonology only and called *delimitative function*) or in a paradigm (*distinctive function*), as well as in the flow of discourse (*communicative function*). The latter sense of *function*, similarly as R. Jakobson's classification of the functions of language, was fully elaborated only in the postwar years. A bridge between Prague, L. Hjelmslev and F. de Saussure could be re-established relatively recently, due also to F. Čermák's translations of *Omkring sprogteoriens grundlaeggelse* and *Cours de linguistique générale*, leading, e.g., to the introduction of Hjelmslev's notion of *functive* into some Prague studies. The task-oriented character of language gave rise to a **teleonomic** view of its structure and development (stressed already by N. Trubetzkoy, R. Jakobson, K. Horálek and others), cf. the "means-ends model of language", Jakobson 1964). With this approach in the **philosophy** of language, *la langue* may be understood to exhibit properties of a self-organizing system, cf. Leška (1986; 1987), Trost (1989), Sériot (1999).

Having based his system of six communicative functions of language (or, perhaps more exactly, of discourse) on earlier ideas of K. Bühler, B. Malinowski and J. Mukařovský, R. Jakobson offered a whole new basis for viewing both oral and written texts comprehensively. What is important is that this comprehensive character also had a number of semiotic aspects, with the pragmatic one being quite prominent (though under a different label), reaffirming, yet again, the semiotic orientation of the Prague linguistics. A further development of *function* in the first sense, i.e. of the distinctive function, is to be seen in the current dichotomy between **structural function**, generalized and extrapolated more or less directly from phonology, and **nominative function**, closely linked with the semiotic aspects of language denomination. A complementary set of *langue* and *parole* functions has been devised, incorporating their relation to *sign*, and, in the ultimate view, to the extralinguistic world and to the domain of cognition.

### 2.3 Levels of the language system

The language system has always been viewed as having several strata or **levels**, each with a typical hierarchy of units of its own. There has been some development



here, too. While the positions of phonology and morphology have, basically, remained – with some refinements taking place in both – the same as in the classical period, the existence of the level or stratum of *lexicon* (lexicology) as one of the major domains of language has been reaffirmed and elaborated into a comprehensive theory and description. It is only to be regretted that the idea of a parallel existence of *interlevels* connecting, in each case, two neighbouring levels, originating in and inspired by that of *morpho(pho)nology*, has never been pursued to its logical end (known, e.g., from the lectures of V. Skalička). In any case, the opposition of centre and periphery, discussed above, is significant for this issue. Next to the traditional four levels of **phonology** and **morphology** (which have been largely explored in the direction of *word formation*), **lexicon** and **syntax**, it has been found that a separate level of *collocations*, due to its specific character and numerous language units belonging here, is feasible as well.

As to the **language units** related to these levels, the traditional repertoire of the *phoneme*, *morphoneme*, *morph*, *morpheme*, *lexeme* (*word*) and *sentence* has been expanded to include new units in lexicon and syntax. Thus lexicology operates, in addition to word and lexeme, with the notion of (**de**)**nomination**, introduced by V. Mathesius. This term, linked explicitly with the nominative function of language units (mentioned above), suggests an operational approach, on the speaker's part, to facts and ideas to be put into words in a sentence, primarily. Many of the (stable, repeatable) denominations form a part of the speaker's lexicon, or rather, vocabulary. Viewed statically, they include lexemes consisting of single words, but also complex denominations, *idioms* (*phrasemes*) and non-idiomatic combinations, including those which have a sentence character and which it is difficult to call lexemes (see Filipec and Čermák 1985; Čermák 1994). While idioms are viewed as anomalous combinations of many kinds and are to be distinguished against the full background of all paradigmatic and syntagmatic relations in the system only, the semantic aspect, which is just one of many here, comes to the fore in the treatment of nomination in the field of word formation or **derivology** (Dokulil 1962; 1994). Here, a successful and unique attempt at an onomasiological theory of denomination has been made, resulting in a highly convincing and detailed description of the whole field; the original theory has been influential both in Czech linguistics (as documented esp. by the publications of Dokulil's pupils Z. Skoumalová and V. Straková) and abroad, being, among other things, translated into Polish. Similarly, the theory of idioms has been successfully applied to a description, resulting into a multi-volume dictionary of Czech idioms (Čermák et al. 1983, 1988, 1994). Further significant results have been achieved

in the theory of word formation by J. Horecký in Slovakia, and in morphemics by M. Komárek in Olomouc.

A new, highly stimulative support for lexical, as well as for grammatical inquiries has been offered by the recent progress in **corpus** linguistics, achieved by the build-up of the Czech National Corpus at the Faculty of Arts, Charles University, Prague, see Čermák (1997). This corpus has made it possible to pass over from the previous large sets of hand-collected excerpts to a data base providing online information on properties of individual word forms, lexical items and other units in written Czech. A complex system of semi-automatic morphemic and syntactic annotation of texts from the Corpus has been prepared as a basis for the Prague Dependency Treebank, conceived of by J. Hajič and others. The Corpus offers a new basis for research not only in grammar, style and the study of literature, but also in many other domains. A more difficult work aiming at a corpus of spoken Czech has already started in Prague and at Masaryk University in Brno.

As is now currently admitted, words and idioms alike have an intrinsic, system-based quality called **valency**, which – present as their combinatorial, syntagmatic potential in the lexicon – is being realized (actualized) in syntactic relations within the sentence (applied in utterances, i.e. occurrences of sentences in discourse). This important notion, originally employed in syntax exclusively, has become the basis of a whole new syntactic approach, which is discussed in the next paragraphs.

In **syntax**, the systematic elaboration of a structural framework by L. Tesnière (a French member of the Prague School) was known in Prague long before his comprehensive monograph (1959) was published. Together with J. Kuryłowicz's characterization of the functions of (morphemic) cases, it also served as one of the sources of Ch. Fillmore's treatment of the basic ingredients of sentence syntax. Within the Prague School, syntax, based on the notions of valency and **dependency**, was elaborated, first of all, by Dokulil and Daneš (1958), and later, in the form of a limited set of *syntactic patterns* by F. Daneš together with Z. Hlavsa and others (this system-based view may be traced back to F. de Saussure). The surface grammatical structure of the sentence is distinguished from its 'semantic' structure with its propositional organization. A prominent role in this theory, which materialized in a large grammar of Czech (*Mluvnice češtiny* 1986, 1987), is played by the attention paid to semantics, although the boundaries between various semantically based participants (arguments) and adjuncts are still being discussed. Attempts have also been made to postulate a level of subjective, mainly evaluational individual expression of the

speaker's attitudes (Poldauf 1964), comprising grammatical forms the functions of which belong to pragmatics. More recently, syntax has been studied as reflecting the impact of factors originating in everyday speech esp. by M. Grepl and P. Karlík in Brno. Sometimes, a level of *discourse* or 'hypersyntax' in the language system is postulated, too, representing one of the early branches of the first attempts at text linguistics in Prague.

It is now clear that dependency-based syntax is not just a notational variant of constituent analysis and that it is controlled by quite different principles. Valency frames allow for more information than, e.g., theta grids, and dependency syntax thus presents a more perspicuous, modular image of sentence structure. A significant development of the theory of valency (which is being extended from the domain of verbs to nouns and other word classes) is to be seen in the specification of a distinction between two oppositions: along with the classification of the types of dependency themselves (valency grids, i.e. inner **participants** and "free" **circumstantials**, arguments and adjuncts), another opposition concerns the relationships between individual types of dependency and the (larger or smaller classes of the) head words; prototypically, but not always, an argument is **obligatory**, and an adjunct is **optional** (peripheral cases can be found e.g. with the obligatory adjuncts of specific heads such as *to behave somehow*, *to arrive somewhere*). In their Functional Generative Grammar, P. Sgall and others show how a description of syntactic dependency relations can be combined with that of coordination structures, and, moreover, with an account of topic-focus articulation (see below). Along with this, this framework has been presented in a highly formalized shape, documenting that the core of language can be understood as being patterned in a way that does not substantially surpass general human mental abilities (we come back to this approach in Section 2.8 below).

Units such as morpheme, lexeme (word) or idiom, though not phoneme and mostly not sentence, are traditionally viewed as language **signs**. The older discussion and doubts, never really prolonged in Prague, about the *arbitrary* character of these signs are now over, the original Saussurean tenet being held to be true in a modified form, taking into account the impact of factors covered in part by the teleonomic view mentioned above, or by certain aspects of what has been understood as 'naturalness'. This widely accepted modification, in the sense of limited intra-linguistic motivation, has been further elaborated primarily in the domain of idioms; it is reflected already in V. Mathesius' distinction of *descriptive (motivated)* vs. *simple nomination*. The difference between present Prague approaches and the framework of sign-based linguistic

theory as known from the Schooneveldian trends might not be so large as is sometimes believed.

Let us add that along with the relationships between the levels of the language system, wide and long-term attention was paid to matters of *writing* and *graphemic systems*, thanks to J. Vachek.

#### 2.4 Synchrony and diachrony

A synchronic view of language, such as was presented in the preceding remarks, is possible only once the crucial distinction of **synchrony** – **diachrony** is satisfactorily established. And that has been, of course, one of the major controversial parts in the past, where especially R. Jakobson and B. Trnka voiced numerous objections against this distinction of F. de Saussure. Some views go so far as to weaken substantially or reject altogether the distinction; thus, Trnka (1988, 195) writes: “The Linguistic Circle of Prague conceives language as a system of sign oppositions (and concludes, at the same time, that it does not cease to be a structure and system even in its historical development). By applying the notion of language system to its historical perspective, the Circle has reconciled linguistic diachrony with synchrony, contrary to F. de Saussure’s theory” (the part in parentheses is from the somewhat longer Czech original, p. 192). The misunderstanding behind these words indicates clearly that Trnka never linked the synchrony – diachrony distinction with the crucial notion of the state of language, which is viewed differently in different periods and is the basis for postulating the existence of the system. F. de Saussure could never have argued that the historical periods are devoid of system; what he would have stressed, instead, is that every single state of language must have its own system. Of course, Trnka’s extreme view was taken on a long term basis by one scholar only, and it may not be quite right to formulate this view also on behalf of the other Praguians.

It is clear that much of the misunderstanding behind such attitudes stems from a bad reading of F. de Saussure’s *Cours*; this was partly due to the lack of a Czech translation (which was prepared by F. Čermák and published only in 1989). It is evident now that F. de Saussure (pp. 234–5 in his *Cours*) viewed the language state as constantly fluctuating, hesitating and full of imperfect analyses where no absolute dividing line between what is strictly synchronous and diachronous could be drawn. Perhaps the controversy would never have arisen if he had kept his original distinction *statique* – *dynamique*. It is something of an irony that at the same time V. Mathesius in his study quoted above (which F. de Saussure

had no way of knowing, of course) used in Czech the term *static* (*fluctuation*) opposed to *dynamic* (*changeability*), a pair of terms very much in use nowadays. The general term for the static character of the synchronous language system used by Mathesius (1911) was *potentiality of language*, which he characterized accordingly, as dynamic oscillation and fluctuation of its elements.

## 2.5 Topic-focus articulation

What V. Mathesius brought into Czech linguistics as the articulation of the sentence into its **theme** and **rheme** has been later referred to under different terms, such as *functional sentence perspective*, *topic-focus articulation*, *information structure*, etc. This branch of studies, systematically (although not in a fully explicit way) developed by Firbas (1992) and his followers, is a current concern of the Functional Generative Description (see 2.8) and of many other Czech linguists, see esp. Daneš (1974), Beneš (1968), Adamec (1966; 1995), Dušková (1986), Uhlířová (1987; 1996). The original dichotomy between theme (topic) and rheme (comment), modelled, basically, after the “known-new” distinction, with a third component of *transition* added in J. Firbas’s approach, has been elaborated in considerable detail, enriched by a scalar view of *communicative dynamism* (CD). In connection with the elaboration of the conceptual pair of **topic** and **focus**, considerable attention has been paid to the issues of *negation* and *presupposition*, to which Hajičová (1973; 1993; see also Sgall et al. 1986) added the concept of **allegation** as a specific type of entailment (while a presupposition is entailed both by a sentence S and by its negative counterpart, an allegation is entailed by S, but it is neither entailed nor excluded by the negative counterpart of S). It has been demonstrated that the dichotomy is relevant for the truth conditions of the sentence (Sgall et al. 1986, Hajičová et al. 1998). Therefore, the dichotomy is an inherent part not only of a semantic (more precisely, semantico-pragmatic) interpretation of an utterance (sentence token, occurrence in a discourse), but also of the (underlying) sentence structure, of the level of the meaning of the sentence within grammar (see Section 2.8 below).

## 2.6 Types of languages

Another direction of the Prague School aiming to arrive at the essence of language took a very general and abstract shape, potentially covering all natural languages. The ideas of **language typology** from the 19th century received a

new, functional-structuralist treatment in the work of V. Skalička, who formulated a coherent frame of five major language types: *isolating*, *inflectional*, *agglutinative*, *introflexional*, *polysynthetic*. His types are conceived as ideal constructs made of a number (i.e. over 20) of “mutually supporting features,” while each natural language is supposed to contain features of more than one type. Some of Skalička’s most important typological analyses of many languages and other contributions were collected and published in German in Skalička (1979). His ideas, representing one of the finest and most realistic theories of language typology in general, have been of large influence in Europe, and to some degree (supposedly connected with the role played by R. Jakobson) also in North America. There have been certain modifications and extensions of Skalička’s views in Czech linguistics by J. Neustupný, J. Popela, F. Čermák, V. Uhlíř and others. Sgall (1986; 1995) points out that it is possible to specify one predominant feature of each of the types, from which the probable presence of a number of other features can be deduced. Such a major feature can be seen in the manner in which grammatical and derivative values are expressed (by a free or bound morpheme, by alternations, and by the order of the lexical items).

The general validity of inference laws, which were first postulated by R. Jakobson and then amply used first of all by J. Greenberg, is connected with certain advantages, discussed by Holenstein (1975; 1985): the scalarity of the relevant properties makes it possible to distinguish not only the centre and the periphery of the domain studied, but also to investigate the individual degrees to which different subparts come close to the core of the domain. This remains valid for Skalička’s probabilistic understanding of the affinities between properties characteristic of the individual types.

The Prague typology of languages with its probabilistic basis is not ‘holistic’ in the sense of being able fully to capture all the phenomena of a given language in their complexity, but it concerns language as a whole, rather than this or that of its subsystems. Relationships between morphemics and syntax belong to its very core,<sup>2</sup> and the impact of typology (incorrectly sometimes called “morphological classification”) on phonological systems of languages was studied by Skalička himself as well as by A. Isačenko, Ľ. Ďurovič and others.

## 2.7 Functional stratification of language

The older geographical stratification of Czech gave way to a differentiation according to the functional load of utterances (their stylistic values, their position on the scale from informal to official communication, etc.) and to their

social background. However, the situation is complicated (i) by the anchoring of the modern standard norm (in morphemics) in the language of the 16th and 17th centuries, and (ii) by a relatively strong impact of the remaining local dialects and interdialects in the central and eastern parts of Moravia. The morphemics of some of them in several respects comes closer to the norm of the standard, artificially established in the first half of the 19th century, than is the case of **Common Czech**, the backbone of the everyday speech of about two thirds of Czech speakers. B. Havránek (1963 and in the writings quoted there), who analyzed the functions and requirements of the standard language, described this situation systematically. Similarly as V. Mathesius, he understood its drawbacks both for the psychological background of everyday communication (in which the speakers' attitudes often differ and cause different asymmetries, connected with a great deal of oscillation in dialogues) and for the development of the standard norm itself (with many sources of hypercorrect usage and of the bookish flavour of many "correct" endings, and so on). However, the situation cannot be easily amended due to the conservative character of the school education, so that lengthy discussions still continue, in which H. Kučera (1955), P. Sgall et al. (1992), C. Townsend (1990), F. Čermák (1987; 1993) and others stress that the activities concerning the codification of the standard morphemics should serve a broad recognition of the intermediate domain between the standard proper and a substandard, instead of continuing pressure requiring the use of more or less bookish forms also in the context of other styles.

## 2.8 Formal Framework for Functional Description

The discussions briefly characterized in Sections 2.1–2.6 offered an appropriate basis for a fully explicit, formal and electronically implementable formulation of the framework of language description, which, initiated by P. Sgall in the 1960s, was elaborated by the research group of theoretical and computational linguistics at Charles University, Prague (E. Hajičová, J. Panevová, P. Piťha, K. Kirschner, J. Hajič and others) as **Functional Generative Description (FGD)**, see Sgall et al. (1986), Hajičová (1993), Sgall (1994).

FGD uses a dependency based syntax, in which the underlying, **tectogrammatical** representations (TRs) of the sentence core have the form of **dependency trees**. The complex labels of the nodes of these trees indicate (a) lexical meanings, and (b) values of grammatemes, i.e. morphological categories such as tense, aspect, number, etc. The labels of edges indicate the **valency slots** or kinds of the dependency relation (complementations); these are classified, in

accordance with the results of research conducted mainly by J. Panevová, into inner participants or *arguments* (Actor, Addressee, Objective, Origin and Effect in Czech as well as in English, French, German, Russian, and other languages) and “free modifications”, or *adjuncts* (Means, Locative, Manner, different Directions and Temporal modifications, Conditions, etc.), see Panevová (1994).

Along with dependency, the TRs include a specification of several further relations. One of these is *topic-focus* articulation (TFA, see Sect. 2.5 above), expressed mainly by an interplay of word order and sentence prosody (esp. the position of the *intonation centre*); in the TRs it is represented by the left-to-right order of the nodes, with the topic standing to the left of the focus. The **systemic ordering** (SO, see Sgall et al. 1995) of the complementations underlies their canonical order, which determines the degrees of communicative dynamism (CD) within the focus. Thus, if A precedes B under the systemic ordering, B can only be less dynamic than A in a sentence if B is contextually bound (CB), i.e., primarily belongs to the topic.

The interplay of syntactic relations of *coordination* (conjunction, disjunction and others) and of *apposition* with dependency cannot be accounted for with full adequacy by trees; more than two dimensions are needed. However, it is important that the relationships of the different dimensions are strongly restricted by such conditions as that of *projectivity* (adjacency) and similar restrictions holding for the relationships between coordination and the basic two dimensions of the tree. Thanks to these restrictions, the representations can be handled by limited means; they can be denoted by a *linearized* version of the TRs, namely by a string of complex symbols with every dependent node being included into a pair of indexed parentheses and every string of items connected by a relation of coordination or apposition having such a pair. The TRs can be specified on the basis of properties of individual words with their **valency** frames, which also specify their subcategorization conditions; in the frames, the complementations are ordered in accordance with SO. The class of TRs can then be specified by means of a generative procedure using a small number of general principles to describe the core of grammar (see Sgall 1997).

A **declarative** specification of TRs meeting the conditions determined in the lexical entries of the head words has been formulated in this way using unification, enriched so as to allow checking the order of nodes and to make a distinction between saturated and non-saturated items, see Petkevič (1995).

The relationships between syntax and **morphemics** can be captured by a framework perhaps not stronger than a pushdown transducer, which accounts for the unmarked counterparts as well as for the most different secondary cases,



such as the synonymy and ambiguity of case endings or affixes, the placement of the function words and the differences between the scale of CD and the surface (morphemic) word order, some of which make the latter differ from an order meeting the condition of projectivity. This condition is not relevant for the morphemic representation, which has the form of a string of symbols (morphemes and their parts).

FGD is based on the assumption that, in the unmarked case, function morphemes (endings, prepositions, and other function words) express dependency relations and grammatemes, while the word order primarily expresses the scale of CD. The transition **from surface** (morphemics) to (underlying) syntax can then be handled as a transition from endings and function words to their functions; partial tasks of these procedures are (i) to proceed from surface word order (and, in speech analysis, from the position of the intonation centre of the sentence, and of phrasal stress) to the CD scale, and (b) to restore the deleted items (in coordinated structures, in the case of the deletion of an obligatory valency slot, and so on).

The specification of TRs covers (as was mentioned above) only the core of sentence syntax. It has to be complemented in several respects, especially in what concerns the positions of such specific items as the operator of negation and other focalizers (*only, even, also*). Together with a principled discussion of two approaches to sentence syntax, these issues have been investigated by Hajičová, Partee and Sgall (1998).

As mentioned in Section 2.3, a dependency based approach that handles the topic-focus articulation as one of the aspects of underlying syntax offers a possibility to understand the core of the sentence as being patterned in a way that does not substantially surpass general human **mental abilities**. The linearized form of TRs is not substantially more complex than the formulas of the proposition calculus. This may help understand why the child's **acquisition** of language is relatively easy, being supported more by the interactivity of language use than by a sometimes assumed complex innate mechanism.

### 3. Discourse Patterns

It is not surprising that after 1945 the Prague linguists, having taken over the basic views on the language system from the prewar period, paid increased attention to issues of **discourse**. The Czech term *promluva*, meaning 'discourse', 'text' was around already in the first years of the School, although a major

elaboration of the concept (by Skalička 1948 and others) came later, as well as a clear distinction from *utterance* (Czech *výpověď*) as an occurrence of a sentence in a discourse. As is well known, the latter has been understood as an act of *la parole* that is identified by the unity of the speaker, time and place and may be interpreted as an elementary semiotic reaction to an impulse of some sort; its study represents the first major breakthrough into the territory of *la parole*, of the process of communication. The functional character of the utterance (which is a reaction to an impulse) as well as its pragmatic and interactive nature (including indexicality) is evident. It is true that this type of unit may seem to be quite broad and, accordingly, vague, as it may range from a single word to a novel of several hundred pages if written without any full stops. However, it is significant that no later attempts at a more precise segmentation of discourse into units of some sort, primarily those of the speech acts theory, have ever scored a complete success and unambiguous acceptance. They have been left equally vague and, what is more important, selective of the field that they are supposed to cover.

The theoretical approach to discourse has been connected in Prague with several other aspects of functional structuralism, from the attention paid here to stylistics down to the teleonomic views discussed in Section 2.2. Relationships between (underlying) sentence structure and discourse have been discussed by Sgall (1994), who points out that TRs may only serve as a starting point for semantico-pragmatic interpretation if the **reference** of the individual referring items is specified. Thus the sense of an utterance can be obtained, which is richer than the meaning of a sentence and determines a proposition as a function from possible worlds to truth values. The path towards discourse semantics as characterized by H. Kamp can then be traced, especially if his notion of discourse referent is enriched in what concerns the contextual boundness of the given item. Further enrichment concerns the basis for the choice of antecedents in cases of coreference, consisting of the hierarchy of **salience** of the elements of the set of referents which are understood by the speaker to be easily accessible to the addressee in the given time point of the discourse. This set, called the stock of shared knowledge, displays dynamic properties, certain aspects of which have been studied by Hajičová et al. (1981, 1995).

Further contributions devoted to the nature of communication and to different aspects and kinds of discourse, from everyday dialogue to the language of advertisement, have been presented by F. Daneš, J. Kořenenský, S. Čmejrková, J. Hoffmannová and others.

#### 4. Conclusion

A number of links between linguistics and other branches of science were established as early as the classical period of the Prague School, and this continued after 1945, too, when structuralist approaches to *semiotics* and *aesthetics*, started by R. Jakobson and J. Mukařovský, led to important results in poetics (M. Červenka) and in other branches of the theory of literature, as well as in the semiotics of arts. Other interdisciplinary trends, concerning sociolinguistics, have been discussed in Section 2.7.

Due to a traditional and ever-growing emphasis on *relation* (dependency, valency, etc.) and to the now strengthening stress on the process of communication, the focus of interest is gradually shifting from static, paradigmatic classifications and from mere clause structure to syntagmatic aspects of language units and to *la parole*. However, there is much in the paradigmatic aspects where further development is to be desired, too. It also seems nowadays that the role of the word as the central unit of the language, since F. de Saussure's times somewhat neglected in some approaches, is, yet again, receiving increased attention, being reaffirmed as an entity made of a bundle of features, Saussurean oppositions, and representing a cornerstone both for syntax and for semantics.

Mathesius' influence is still very much alive in Prague; all of the notions referred to above, representing an organic and compact blend of both prewar and postwar thinking, seem to have become international and are being used, in varying degree, in non-Prague milieus, too. Their impact may be different in different countries, which is only natural, but all of them seem to have remained stimuli for others.

#### Notes

1. Some aspects of the research and discussions characterizing the classical Circle in what concerns its relationship to the legacy of F. de Saussure, its various divisions in views on these or those specific subdomains, and so on, were discussed esp. by Toman (1995), Leška et al. (1987) and Čermák (1996).
2. Thus, e.g., in agglutinative languages the preference of affixes includes the proliferation of deverbative nouns and adjectives, while in isolating (analytical) languages the abundance of function words is connected with the predominance of embedded verb clauses. In inflectional languages, in which every word form has an ending (alternation, rather than suffix), rich systems of agreement occur, so that word order is "free" to express the scale of communicative dynamism and the pair of subject and object is not connected with that of topic and

focus as closely as in the analytical type; therefore, the presence of articles is more probable in the latter type, in which a definite noun group preferably is interpreted as contextually bound (even if it follows the verb).

## References

Note: This list mainly contains writings more recent than those adduced in J. Vachek's List of excerpted sources, which includes the main contributions dating from the classical period.

- Adamec P. (1996), *Porjadosk slov v sovremennom russkom jazyke*. Praha: Academia.
- Adamec P. (1995), Kapitel 5 – Wortstellung. In: *Russische Umgangssprache* (eds. S. Koester-Thoma and E. A. Zemskaja). Berlin. 127–149.
- Battistella E. (1995), Jakobson and Chomsky on markedness. *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers* 1, 55–72.
- Beneš E. (1968), On two aspects of Functional Sentence Perspective. In: *Travaux linguistiques de Prague* 3, 264–274.
- Čermák F. (1987), Relations of spoken and written Czech (with special reference to the varying degree of acceptability of spoken elements in written language). *Wiener Slawistischer Almanach* 20, p. 133–150.
- Čermák F. (1989), Ferdinand de Saussure a jeho Kurs (F. de Saussure and his Course). In: F. de Saussure: *Kurs obecné lingvistiky (Cours de linguistique générale, Czech translation)*, Prague: Odeon.
- Čermák F. (1993), Spoken Czech. In: Eckert E. (ed.): *Varieties of Czech*. Amsterdam: Rodopi, 1993, 27–41.
- Čermák F. (1994), “Idiomatics”. In: Luelsdorff ed. (1994), 185–195.
- Čermák F. (1995), Functional system and evaluation. In: *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers* 1. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins, 73–84.
- Čermák F. (1996), Ferdinand de Saussure and the Prague School of Linguistics. *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers* 2, 59–72.
- Čermák F. (1997): Czech National Corpus: A case in many contexts. *International Journal of Corpus Linguistics* 2, 181–197.
- Čermák F., Hronek J., Machač J., eds., *Slovník české frazeologie a idiomatiky. Přirovnání* (1983), *Slovník české frazeologie a idiomatiky. Výrazy neslovesné* (1988), *Slovník české frazeologie a idiomatiky. Výrazy slovesné* (1994). (Dictionary of Czech Phraseology and Idiomatics: Similes 1983, Non-Verb Expressions 1988, Verb Expressions 1994). Prague: Academia.
- Daneš F. (1974), Functional sentence perspective and the organization of the text. In: F. Daneš (ed.): *Papers on Functional Sentence Perspective*. Prague, 1974, 106–128.
- Dokulil M. (1962), *Tvoření slov v češtině 1. Teorie odvozování slov*. (Word-formation in Czech. 1. The theory of deriving words). Prague.
- Dokulil M. (1994), The Prague School's theoretical and methodological contribution to “word formation” (derivology). In: Luelsdorff ed. (1994), 123–161.

- Dokulil M. and F. Daneš (1958), K tzv. významové a mluvnické stavbě věty. In: *O vědeckém poznání soudobých jazyků*. Prague: Academia, 231–246. Translated (shortened) as “On the so-called semantic and grammatical structure of the sentence” in Luelsdorff et al. (1994), 21–38. Reprinted in: Dokulil M.: *Obsah – výraz – význam I. Výbor z lingvistického díla Miloše Dokulila* (Content and meaning. Selected writings by M. Dokulil). Prague: Faculty of Arts, Charles University, 1997, 209–223.
- Dušková L. (1986), A note on the thematic character of the subject in English in comparison with Czech. In: *Prague Studies in Mathematical Linguistics* 9: 95–102.
- Filipec J. and F. Čermák (1985), *Česká lexikologie* (Czech Lexicology). Prague, Academia.
- Firbas J. (1992). *Functional sentence perspective in written and spoken communication*. Cambridge/London: Cambridge – London University Press.
- Hajičová, E. (1973), Negation and topic vs. comment. *Philologica Pragensia* 16, 181–193.
- Hajičová E. (1993): *Issues of sentence structure and discourse patterns*. Prague: Charles University.
- Hajičová E., Hoskovec T. and P. Sgall (1995). Discourse modelling based on hierarchy of salience. *Prague Bulletin of Mathematical Linguistics* 64, 5–24.
- Hajičová E., Panevová J. and P. Sgall (1971), The meaning of tense and its recursive properties. *Philologica Pragensia* 14: 1–15, 57–64.
- Hajičová E., Partee B. H. and P. Sgall (1998), *Topic-focus articulation, tripartite structures, and semantic content*. Dordrecht: Kluwer.
- Hajičová E. and P. Sgall (1980), A dependency based specification of topic and focus. *SMIL* (Stockholm) 1/2: 93–140.
- Hajičová E. and P. Sgall (1987), The ordering principle. *Journal of Pragmatics* 11, 435–454.
- Hajičová E. and J. Vrbová (1981), On the salience of the elements of the stock of shared knowledge. *Folia Linguistica* 15: 291–303.
- Havránek B. (1963), *Studie o spisovném jazyce* (Studies in standard language). Prague: NČSAV.
- Holenstein E. (1975), *Roman Jakobsons phänomenologischer Strukturalismus*. Frankfurt am Main.
- Holenstein E. (1985), *Sprachliche Universalien*. Bochum: Brockmeyer.
- Jakobson, R. (1964), Efforts towards a means-ends model of language in interwar Continental linguistics. In: Vachek (1964: 481–485).
- Kučera H. (1955), Phonemic variations of spoken Czech. *Slavic Word* (*Supplement to Word* 11), 575–602.
- Leška O. (1986), Poznámky k teleologickému pojetí jazyka (Remarks on the teleological view of language). In: *Linguistica XVI*, ed. by J. Nekvapil and O. Šoltys. Prague: Ústav pro jazyk český ČSAV, 63–100.
- Leška O. (1987), Teleology and Saussure’s dichotomy ‘synchrony: diachrony’. On the teachings of the Prague School. In: *XIV. Internationaler Linguistenkongress – Abstracts*. Berlin, 194.
- Leška O. (1991), Phenomenological inspiration of Prague structuralism. In: *Proceedings of “Linguistics and Phonetics ’90”*, Prague: Charles University, 97–99.
- Leška O. (1995), Prague School teachings of the classical period and beyond. In: *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers* 1. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins, 3–22.
- Luelsdorff Ph., ed. (1994), *The Prague School of Structural and Functional Linguistics*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: J. Benjamins.
- Luelsdorff Ph. A., Panevová J. and P. Sgall, eds. (1994). *Praguiana 1945–1990*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins.

- Mathesius Vilém (1911). O potenciálnosti jevů jazykových. In: *Věstník Královské české společnosti nauk: Třída filosoficko-historicko-jazykovědná* 2, 1–24. Translated as On the potentiality of the phenomena of language in Vachek (1964: 1–32).
- Mluvnice spisovné češtiny 2. Tvarosloví* (Grammar of Standard Czech 2. Morphology). Prague. Academia, 1986.
- Mluvnice spisovné češtiny 3. Syntax* (Grammar of Standard Czech 3. Syntax). Prague. Academia, 1987.
- Panevová J. (1994), Valency frames and the meaning of the sentence. In: Luelsdorff (1994), 223–243.
- Petkevič V. (1995), A new formal specification of underlying structures. *Theoretical Linguistics* 21: 7–61.
- Poldauf I. (1964), The third syntactical plan. In: *Travaux linguistiques de Prague* 1: 241–255.
- Sériot P. (1999), The impact of Czech and Russian biology on the linguistic thought of the Prague Linguistic Circle. *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers* 3, Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins, 15–24.
- Sgall P. (1986), Classical typology and modern linguistics. *Folia Linguistica* 20: 15–28.
- Sgall P. (1994), Meaning, reference and discourse patterns. In: Ph. Luelsdorff ed. (1994), 277–309.
- Sgall P. (1995), Prague School typology. In: *Approaches to language typology*. Ed. by Masayoshi Shibatani and Theodora Bynon. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 49–84.
- Sgall P. (1997), Valency and underlying structure. An alternative view on dependency. In: L. Wanner (ed.): *Recent trends in Meaning-Text Theory*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins, 149–166.
- Sgall P., E. Hajičová and J. Panevová (1986), *The meaning of the sentence in its semantic and pragmatic aspects*, ed. by J. L. Mey. Dordrecht: Reidel – Prague: Academia.
- Sgall P., Hronek J., Stich A. and J. Horecký (1992), *Variation in language: Code switching in Czech as a challenge for sociolinguistics*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins.
- Sgall P., Pfeiffer O., Dressler W. U., and M. Půček (1995), Experimental research on Systemic Ordering. *Theoretical Linguistics* 21: 197–239.
- Skalička V. (1948), The need for a linguistics of la parole. In: *Recueil linguistique de Bratislava* 1: 21–38.
- Skalička V. (1979), *Typologische Studien*. Braunschweig: Vieweg.
- Tesnière L. (1959), *Eléments de syntaxe structurale*. Paris: Klincksieck.
- Toman J. (1995), *The magic of a common language: Jakobson, Mathesius, Trubetzkoy and the Prague Linguistic Circle*. Cambridge: M. I. T. Press.
- Townsend C. E. (1990), *A description of spoken Prague Czech*. Columbus, Ohio: Slavica.
- Trnka B. (1964), On the linguistic sign and the multilevel organization of language. In: *Travaux linguistiques de Prague* 1: 33–40.
- Trnka B. (1988), *Kapitoly z funkční jazykovědy*. (*Studies in Functional Linguistics*). Praha: Univerzita Karlova.
- Trost P. (1989), Interlingualer und intralingualer Lautwandel. *Linguistica Generalia* IV. Prague: Charles University, 7–10.
- Uhlířová L. (1987), *Knižka o slovosledu*. (A book on word order). Praha: Academia.
- Uhlířová L. (1996), Aktuální členění. Slovosled (Information structure. Word order). In: Běličová H. a L. Uhlířová: *Slovanská věta*. Praha: Euroslavica, 179–224.

- Vachek J., ed. (1964), *A Prague School reader in linguistics*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Vachek J. (1966), *The linguistic school of Prague*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Vachek J. (1968), *Dynamika fonologického systému současné spisovné češtiny* (The dynamics of the phonological system of present-day Czech). Prague.
- Vachek J. (1972), The present state of research in written language. *Folia Linguistica* 6. 47–61; reprinted in: Vachek (1976), 134–146.
- Vachek J. (1976), *Selected writings in English and general linguistics*. Prague.
- Vachek J. (1983), *Praguiana*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins – Prague: Academia.

# Index to Introduction

## A

acquisition of language 14  
Adamec 10  
aesthetics 16  
allegation 10  
apposition 13  
arbitrary 8

## B

Battistella 4  
Beneš 10

## C

centre 4  
Cercle linguistique de Prague 2  
Červenka 16  
Chomsky 4  
circumstantials 8  
comment 10  
Common Czech 12  
communication 15, 16  
communicative dynamism 10, 13  
contextual boundness 15  
coordination 13  
core of language 8  
core of sentence 14  
coreference 15  
corpus 7  
correlations 3  
Czech National Corpus 7

## D

Daneš 7, 10, 15  
declarative specification 13  
deleted items 14  
(de)nomination 6

dependency 13  
dependency trees 12  
diachrony 9  
discourse 8  
Discourse Patterns 14  
distinctive 3  
Dokulil 6, 7  
Dušková 10  
dynamic 10

## F

Filipec 6  
Fillmore 7  
Firbas 10  
focalizers 14  
focus 13  
Formal Framework 12  
formalized 8  
function 4  
Functional Generative Description 12  
functional sentence perspective 10  
functional stratification 11

## G

generative procedure 13  
geographical stratification 11  
Greenberg 11  
Grepl 8

## H

Hajič 7  
Havránek 12  
Hjelmslev 5  
Holenstein 11  
Horecký 7  
human mental abilities 14



**I**

idioms 6  
information structure 10  
innate mechanism 14

**J**

Jakobson 2, 4, 5, 9, 11, 16

**K**

Kamp 15  
Karlík 8  
Kořenský 15  
Kučera 12

**L**

language system 2  
Leška 5  
levels 5  
lexicon 6

**M**

marked 4  
Mathesius 4, 6, 10, 12  
morphemes 14  
morphemics 13  
Mukařovský 16

**N**

naturalness 8  
negation 14  
nomination 8  
norm 3

**O**

obligatory 8  
oppositions 3  
optional 8

**P**

Panevová 13  
parole 15, 16  
Partee 14  
participants 8  
periphery 4  
Poldauf 8

potentiality 4, 10

pragmatic 5

Prague Dependency Treebank 7

presupposition 10

projectivity 13, 14

**R**

reference 15

relation 16

rheme 10

**S**

saliency 15

Saussure 3, 5, 9

Schooneveld 9

self-organizing system 5

semantics-pragmatic interpretation 15

semiotics 2, 16

sentence 7

sentence core 12

sentence structure 10

Sériot 5

Sgall 11-13, 15

sign 4, 8

Skalička 6, 11, 15

sociolinguistics 16

standard norm 12

static 10

stock of shared knowledge 15

synchrony 9

syntax 12

system 3

**T**

teleonomic 15

Tesnière 7

text 14

theme 10

theory of literature 2, 16

topic 10

topic-focus articulation 10, 13

Townsend 12

transition 10

Trnka 9

Trost 5

Trubetzkoy 3  
types of languages 10

## U

Uhlířová 10  
utterance 10, 15

## V

Vachek 9

valency 7, 12  
valency frames 8, 13

## W

word 16  
word order 14  
words 13  
writing 9



## Editor's and Translators' Foreword

Since the appearance of Josef Vachek's *Dictionnaire de linguistique de l'École de Prague* in 1960 the theories formulated by the linguists of the Prague School have become more accessible thanks to the publication of several volumes in English or in another world language. These volumes presented partly some of the most important studies by different authors, and partly selected works or a monograph by one member. Importantly, they mostly contain works of the founding members of the Prague Linguistic Circle and of the first (prewar) generation of the Prague School. The publication of three volumes presenting the Prague School of Linguistics to wider circles abroad was the merit of Josef Vachek himself, viz. *A Prague School Reader in Linguistics*, Bloomington 1964; *The Linguistic School of Prague*, Bloomington 1966; and *Praguiana*, Praha 1983. Josef Vachek's occupation with Prague School linguistics was one of the *leitmotifs* of his professional life, documented, among other things, by the last extensive treatise that he wrote before his death (1996), devoted to the history of the Prague School. The original Czech version appeared posthumously in 1999 and was soon followed by an English translation in Volume 4 of the *Prague Linguistic Circle Papers* (2002) under the title *Prolegomena to the History of the Prague School of Linguistics*.

As regards the work of individual members of the Prague School, a French translation of N. S. Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge der Phonologie* by J. Cantineau, *Principes de phonologie*, appeared in 1949, and an English translation by Christiane A. M. Baltaxe, *Principles of Phonology*, in 1969. Also the phonological views of another founding member of the Prague School, Bohumil Trnka, became accessible in English through the publication of his *Phonological Analysis of Present-day English* in Tokyo in 1966. A selection of Trnka's other studies appeared under the title *Selected Papers in Structural Linguistics*, edited by Vilém Fried in Berlin in 1982. A volume of his hitherto unpublished Czech papers, edited by Jiří Nosek, one of Trnka's foremost disciples, was published by Charles University, Prague, in 1988: B. Trnka, *Kapitoly z funkční jazykovědy* (Studies in Functional Linguistics).

The *Dictionnaire* itself was soon followed by a Russian translation, the publication of which in 1964 was the result of collaboration of such outstanding linguists as I. A. Mel'chuk and A. A. Reformatsky.

However, most of these works appeared in the sixties of the last century, and like the *Dictionnaire* itself have been long out of print. With the continuing interest in the legacy of the Prague School an English edition of the *Dictionnaire* has suggested itself as an obvious response. The challenge of translating the dictionary was taken up by members of the same English Department that had been established in the pre-WWI period at the Faculty of Arts, Charles University in Prague by Vilém Mathesius (1909), its first full professor of English language and literature (1919), founder of the Prague Linguistic Circle (1926) and a leading protagonist of the Prague School of Linguistics. Apart from feeling that it was incumbent on us to carry on the tradition, another reason for this decision was the fact that the editor and at the same time one of the translators in the team, Libuše Dušková, is a direct disciple of Bohumil Trnka and Josef Vachek, with first-hand acquaintance with most of the leading figures of the Prague School. In her own linguistic work – notably the first Czech full-scale contrastive grammar of English (1988, 1994) and the monograph *Studies in the English Language* (1999) – she has embodied her teachers' principles most faithfully. Apart from long experience with editorial work, she translated into English, under Josef Vachek's editorship, Mathesius' *Functional Analysis of Present-day English on a General Linguistic Basis* (Praha 1975) and some papers for *Praguiana*. As for the translators' team, they are all graduates from the English Department of Charles University and Dušková's disciples and represent the younger and youngest generation of the Prague School. The team was headed by Aleš Klégr, a specialist in lexicography, who also acted as coordinator and organizer of the entire project.

Parallel to the English translation, work on the Czech translation was under way as well, which proved to be mutually beneficial. As the principal beneficiaries we wish to thank the translator into Czech, Jaromír Tláškal, for his help with entries based on the original French sources.

*Dictionnaire de linguistique de l'École de Prague* is not a dictionary in the true sense of the word, but rather a programmatic manifesto of the Prague School in alphabetic format. This explains some of the specific features of the dictionary. First of all, most of the entries are direct quotes (only partially modified) from well over 160 papers and monographs by more than thirty representatives of the Prague School. Secondly, unlike standard dictionaries of linguistic terminology it includes entries which go far beyond mere terminological issues

and serve to explain the essential tenets and theoretical positions of the Prague School and its differences from the approaches of other related schools. This is shown by entries such as *language – a functional system*, *language and the game of chess*, *linguistics – its future tasks* or *Prague group – the errors of its phonological theory*. The dictionary is a telling document of a turbulent era in which new chapters in linguistics were written with the breadth of interest and vision of the School's representatives attested to by such entries as *language and biology/culture/music/society/thought*, *linguistics and noetics* or *literature – a dialectic conception of its development*.

Translating an alphabetized summary of the Prague School's key theoretical principles and concepts written almost three quarters of a century ago is inevitably fraught with obstacles and difficulties. It is both a translating and a terminological challenge which requires making decisions whose outcome may not always be felicitous. We have tried to preserve a balance between remaining as much true to the original as possible and making the text comprehensible to the contemporary reader. In the process we had to make certain changes to the form and the language of the entries alike. The intention was not to revise or improve Josef Vachek, but to make his dictionary accessible in a language in which most of the subsequent work on Prague functional structuralism has been done.

Both the bibliography at the front and the abbreviations (including page references) within the entries were checked, corrected in a few cases, and brought up to date. The updating involved especially the inclusion of new English translations of the original sources in the bibliography whose abbreviations were added to the respective entries. In accordance with the principle adopted in the original edition in connection with Cantineau's translation of Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge der Phonologie*, the English version, whether worked out by the respective author or published in an authorized English translation, was used instead of producing a new translation of the original. Again, following the procedure practised in the *Dictionnaire*, the respective entries are provided with a reference to both the original source and the English translation. In the case of Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge* the references to Cantineau's French translation have been preserved in the respective entries, besides those to the original and the English translation.

Apart from this, a few other minor departures from the procedures in the French edition appeared to be called for. Whereas the *Dictionnaire* preserved the original language in the quotations from articles written in German or English, in this dictionary all quotations are presented in English. In view of the fact that the language of the *Dictionnaire* was French, there was no point in

preserving the original French quotations, and as regards German, most quotations come from Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge* and were replaced by the respective quotes from Christiane A.M. Baltaxe's translation. The remaining German quotations appeared too isolated to be retained and were translated into English. The replacement of French by English necessitated appropriate changes in the arrangement in the indexes.

Alterations in the form of the entries include the following changes: the capitalized other-language equivalents in the brackets following the headword are written in lower case, the full-stops between them are replaced with commas, the cross-reference mark *v. (aussi)* is translated as *see (also)*, spacing between letters used in some words in the entries was removed or replaced with italics. The original signs in the entries – the asterisk \* denoting concepts which did not exist in French at the time of writing the dictionary and the cross † marking obsolete or abandoned terms – were preserved but shifted from the headword to the respective French terms in the brackets. We thought of applying similar marks to the English headwords but in the end decided against encumbering the text with additional (and often debatable) information.

Some of the entries in the dictionary were in their original language, i.e. French, German and English, most of them, however, were translated into French from another language. Naturally we kept the English entries, but had to revise the original English equivalents in the brackets. In some cases, terminological usage has changed and some of the equivalents employed in the *Dictionnaire* had to be replaced to avoid confusion. This applies especially to the term *phonemics* and derived words, which have largely been replaced by *phonology* and *phonological*. This is not only the practice adopted in the English translation of Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge*, but also in later works of the Prague linguists (thus we find e.g. *phonemic oppositions* in Bohumil Trnka's works from the thirties, but *phonological oppositions* in his publications from the fifties). Other deviations from the term used in the *Dictionnaire* are the very rare instances in which the author himself later modified his original term (e.g. *contactual contrast* > *contiguous contrastiveness*). In these cases we added cross-references of the type *phonemics see phonology* to preserve the continuity between the original entries in the *Dictionnaire* and the present English translation. Other changes (such as using the word *property* instead of *quality* which was in the original) are of less importance and have been made mainly to conform to the usage in the English entries excerpted from subsequent English translations.

In many cases, however, the English equivalents of the original French headwords were missing in the entries. We may assume that this was due to the

fact that these terms were not sufficiently common at that time or that they were even non-existent. In an English translation, however, they could not be avoided and basically we had recourse to several solutions. We resorted either to English terms which, as against the sixties of the last century, are in general usage now, or to terms employed in the more recent sources and in the English translations of the original sources, adduced above, which appeared after the publication of the dictionary.

In a few cases it was necessary to coin equivalents of our own. For understandable reasons we did not introduce missing equivalents in the other languages, i.e. German and Czech, just as we did not carry out Vachek's original intention to introduce Russian equivalents of the headwords alongside the others.

It is to be hoped that the English translation will contribute to a better understanding of what the Prague School was concerned with and that by listing the enormous range of topics it has covered (together with bibliographical references) it will help to avoid re-discovering of the discovered and treading paths already much explored. The fact that the dictionary will now have been published in three world languages says a great deal about the continuing importance and vitality of the school of thought it represents and the place it has won in the modern history of linguistics.

Prague, December 2002

Libuše Dušková Aleš Klégr  
Pavĺína Šaldová Markéta Malá Jan Čermák





## Josef Vachek's Preface to the original edition

As far as we could ascertain, the name Prague School relating to the results of linguistic research concentrated in the Prague Linguistic Circle was first used by the organizers of the first International Congress of Phonetic Sciences, held in Amsterdam in summer 1932, at which an important place was reserved for the phonology proclaimed by the Prague School. However, even before that the members of the Prague Linguistic Circle had presented themselves methodologically and ideologically as a remarkably homogeneous group (in particular at the first International Congress of Slavists held in Prague in 1929), although the work of each one of them always had its particular and individual character, and the unity of principles never degenerated into uniformity. It is not easy to answer the question since when it is possible to speak of the existence of an actual school, i.e. of a research group scientifically well defined and with clear-cut characteristics, attractive for, and exercising an influence on, a generation of scholars in the process of formation. We find a number of theses which had been proclaimed in the works of the Prague School members for many years, sometimes, as in the case of Vilém Mathesius, several decades before the name Prague School came into existence. Perhaps the most convenient way of dating the beginning of the Prague School is by the appearance of the first collective linguistic works produced by this group. These were the theses presented at the 1st International Congress of Linguists held in the Hague in 1928, and even more particularly the theses intended for the 1st International Congress of Slavic Philologists convened in Prague in 1929, which had been elaborated in greater depth and more detail.

The decade of 1928–1938 saw the theoretical and practical flourishing of the linguistic work by the Prague School, represented in a number of publications among which the attention of linguists all over the world was attracted especially by the *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Prague*. It is true that World War Two and the Nazi occupation, as well as the years immediately following after the war, witnessed a weakening, but not stagnation, of the Prague School activities.

Finally the 1948–1958 decade and particularly its last three years were marked by a renewal of theoretical and practical activities which consciously took as the starting point the Prague School traditions of the thirties although these impulses were supplemented by stimuli issuing from the major Soviet linguistic discussion of 1950, all this despite organizational changes: the Prague Linguistic Circle was replaced by other forms of associating; above all the Linguistic Association uniting Slavists and Bohemists, and the group for functional linguistics of the Circle of Modern Philologists, the centre of Romance, German and English scholars. Also, there was a change in the interests of Czechoslovak linguists: their attention was no longer focused on problems of the phonic level, as had been the case before the war; instead they were increasingly concentrating on the solution of problems concerning the higher language levels, especially syntax and lexicology.

The period delimited above was also of service in establishing the limits for the sources of excerption necessary with respect to the present linguistic dictionary. These limits are given by the years 1928–1958; at the same time materials from the last decade, which could easily be overestimated or underestimated since the time lapse necessary for the assessment of their real value is lacking, were excerpted only if they resulted from a joint undertaking such as a scientific conference or congress, or if they directly represented the results of collective work. This framework was a safe indication for us of these works being the result of a joint effort and thereby of continuing the traditions of the previous generation. Our materials also convincingly prove that the present-day representatives of the Prague School in many respects modify the views of their pre-war predecessors. This does not mean – and we would like to stress this very much – any principal disagreement with the Prague theses of the pre-war period but rather, in general, a consistent and thorough analysis of the thoughts contained in those theses.

Inasmuch as the linguistic efforts of the Prague School had played a remarkable role in the development of linguistic thought throughout the world we thought it useful not to confine ourselves in this work only to a “terminological dictionary” in the narrow sense of the word but also to include some other terms common in linguistics which the Prague School conceives and explains in a specific, different way, especially where it is no longer clear, as is sometimes the case, what constitutes the difference between the Prague School conception and the conception of other related linguistic schools. Essentially the procedure adopted to explain the concepts was to use the quotations from the excerpted sources. If in some cases the quotes are rather long the reason is to be sought in

an effort to prevent a misrepresentation of the Prague School conception through too radical abridgement of the text.

It would be no good to conceal that in many cases the meaning of the terms used by the Prague School had changed and that some of them had been abandoned during the existence of Prague School as untenable or as not precisely capturing the linguistic reality. Wherever it was possible and useful, we made every effort for these developments and revaluations to be reflected in our dictionary. This was also the reason why we used a system of quotations allowing as fast and clear identification of the sources as possible (it is the same system as was used by M. E. Hamp in his dictionary of American linguistic terminology published in this series). (Let us remark that obsolete or abandoned terms in our dictionary are marked by a cross † in front of the respective entry word.)

It is also necessary to point out that as far as the authors not resident in Czechoslovakia were concerned, we used the work of only those whose activity was in a particularly close relationship with the Prague School and then only to the extent to which their activity was connected with the Prague School. It is for this reason that we excerpted from the phonological and other works by N. S. Trubetzkoy and by S. Karcevski, as well as from the works by M. R. Jakobson only those which are closely connected with the activity of the Prague School, i.e. those which come from the period before the beginning of World War Two. Naturally we did not hesitate to excerpt the works of younger scholars who began to publish the results of their research only after World War Two as long as their starting point methodologically corresponded to the pre-war work of the Prague School and if their research contributed to further and productive development of its ideas.

We would also like to note that the scientific output of the linguists belonging to the Prague School – although we understand this membership with the reservations stated above – was so extensive that it was impossible to make exhaustive excerption. Accordingly it was necessary to make selection from the rich materials at our disposal, and such selection is naturally to some extent subjective. The principles by which we were guided when making this selection could be roughly summed up as follows: we excerpted above all articles dealing with general linguistic questions while articles devoted to the solution of special problems of particular languages were taken into account only to the extent to which the solution reached was of general linguistic importance. We also considerably restricted the inclusion of terms connected with the use of language in its poetic function; of these only the most essential terms

were incorporated. On the other hand, where different members of the Prague School understood a basic linguistic term differently we attempted to note and document these conceptual differences. Finally, for reasons of documentation we proceeded in such a way that where a particular problem was treated by the same scholar in two versions, one in Czech and the other in one of the principal world languages, we made, as a rule, use of the latter version.

It was not easy to decide in which language the dictionary should be written. However, in view of the fact that among the world languages it is French in which the phonological terminology (which constitutes an essential part of the Prague School terminology) is at present elaborated in most detail, we decided on French as the language best suited to serve the aim of our work. Nonetheless, on account of the documentary character of the dictionary, it seemed appropriate to preserve the original language in the quotations from articles written in German or English, and not to translate them into French. An exception was made where a text originally written in German was later published in a more or less authorized French translation. This concerns above all Cantineau's translation of Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge der Phonologie*, and some of Trubetzkoy's other treatises added to the translation as appendices. In these cases, however, in addition to the reference to the respective passage in the translation there is always a reference to the original German text. The original German text is adduced besides the French translation in a few cases where the French translation did not seem to us sufficiently exact or precise. The quotations from articles or studies published in Czech, Slovak or Russian are presented in our dictionary in the French translation made by Josef Dubský, who collaborated with the author in other ways as well, especially in the editorial work on the entire French text.

Where it was necessary for technical reasons to make minor changes within the text, mainly by adding some explanatory expressions or by summarizing a too lengthy argumentation of the quoted author in our own words, we enclosed our explanations in square brackets so as to distinguish them from the text quoted. If our own formulation appears outside the quoted text it is not enclosed in square brackets for its provenance is sufficiently indicated by the absence of quotation marks both at the beginning and at the end. It is to be added that the original typographic arrangement of the quoted passages has been preserved unless it interfered with the necessity to give to the dictionary articles the form of a harmonious whole from the point of view of both typography and form of the explanations. But even where we had to make minor changes in the typographic form, the content of the quotation was in no way affected thereby.

The entry headword is always in French even where the passages are quoted in German or in English. This procedure, unifying the terminology of the Prague School from the formal aspect, was made possible by the fact that following Cantineau's translation of Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge* the Prague School terminology became elaborated in much more detail in French, as has already been mentioned above, than in any other world language. There are, however, certain necessary terms denoting indispensable concepts which do not exist even in French; in view of the unity of expression of the words employed as the entry headwords they had to be created; these terms are marked by an asterisk in our dictionary. The entry headword in French is followed in brackets by the corresponding English, German and Czech term, of course only where these are attested in the original sources or where self-evident. Where the term does not exist or is not obvious, we forbear from coining one (applying in such a case the principle adopted by M. J. Marouzeau in his *Lexique de la terminologie linguistique*). The Czech equivalents of the terms in the headword were added because of their documentary character since it was in Czech that the phonological terminology was first elaborated, at least in its essentials, and because the terms currently used in other languages of the world were as a rule created by translating the Czech terminology. We would have wished to present Russian terms as well (as many phonological terms were first used in Russian), but for technical reasons, especially because of the inaccessibility or non-existence of Russian terminology in several phonological disciplines, this proved to be impracticable. Once a Russian translation of Trubetzkoy's *Grundzüge* is published in the USSR, which is under preparation as we have been informed, it will be possible to fill this gap in our dictionary in an appropriate manner.

The indices at the end of the dictionary, summarizing the English, German and Czech terminology, include only those terms which are attested in the respective language, or at least self-evident.

Apart from the help provided by his collaborator J. Dubský, acknowledged above, in the course of the work the author also received support from other linguists who helped him by their advice or by making available to him some publications difficult of access, etc. The author wishes to express his gratitude especially to Bohuslav Havránek, member of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, and Bohumil Trnka and Vladimír Skalička, professors at Charles University in Prague.

In conclusion the author acknowledges with sincere thanks the initiative of the Terminological Commission of the Permanent International Committee of Linguists which led to the writing of this dictionary. The author is equally indebted

to the Czechoslovak Commission for Linguistic Terminology of the Czechoslovak Committee of Slavists in Prague, which made it possible to realize this dictionary under its auspices by including it in the programme of its projects.

Brno, July 1959

*Josef Vachek*

## List of the excerpted sources and the abbreviations used

The two numerals following the abbreviation of the author's name indicate the last two digits of the year of publication of the work quoted. (Thus, for example, Ar35 refers to a work published in 1935.) In the entries the digits after the comma indicate the page (or pages) of the quoted passage. The quotations proper are indicated in accordance with the principles laid down in the Foreword. As regards Vilém Mathesius' works, for the benefit of readers speaking Czech we added references to the respective chapters of the posthumously published volume of his articles, which appeared under the title *Čeština a obecný jazykozpyt* (Czech and General Linguistics), provided these chapters represent the Czech versions of his French, English or German articles and studies from which we selected our quotations.

- AL Acta Linguistica (Copenhagen), since 1939
- AH64 English translation of Ar35 by Z. Hlavsa, On the potentiality of language, in Vrk64, 75–80
- Ar32 A. Artymovč, Fremdwort und Schrift, Charisteria 114–117 (1932)
- Ar35 A. Artymovč, O potenciálnosti jazyka [On the potentiality of language], SaS 1, 148–151 (1935)
- Ba58 J. Bauer, Parataxe a hypotaxe při studiu souvětí [Parataxis and hypotaxis in the study of the multiple sentence], VPSJ 270–278 (1958)
- Bč48 J. Bělič, Mimojazykové činitele ve vývoji nářečí [Extra-linguistic factors in the development of dialects], SaS 10, 126–127 (1948)
- Bč58 J. Bělič, Ke zkoumání vlivů historického vývoje společnosti na slovní zásobu národního jazyka [On the study of the influence of historical development of society on the lexicon of first (national) language], HSSJ 152–157 (1958)
- Bn48 V. Blanár, Poznámky k morfológickej štruktúre slova [Remarks on the morphological structure of the word], RLB 1, 179–187 (1948)
- Bn58 V. Blanár, K základným otázkam lexikológie [On the basic questions of lexicology], VPSJ 195–200 (1958)
- Ce40 L. Cejp, Poznámky o místě zkratek v jazyce [Remarks on the place of abbreviations in language], SaS 6, 37–42 (1940)



- Charis- Charisteria Guilelmo Mathesio quinquagenario a discipulis et Circuli Linguis-  
 teria tici Pragensis sodalibus oblata, Pragae 1932
- ČMF Časopis pro moderní filologii [journal] (Prague), since 1911
- ČOJ Čeština a obecný jazykozpyt [Czech and general linguistics, a collection of articles  
 by V. Mathesius], Prague 1947
- DD58 *M. Dokulil – F. Daneš*, K t. zv. významové a mluvnické stavbě věty [On the so-  
 called semantic and grammatical structure of the sentence], VPSJ 231–246 (1958)
- Do58a *M. Dokulil*, K povaze vztahu slova a pojmu, věty a myšlenky [On the nature of the  
 relation between word and concept, and between sentence and thought], VPSJ  
 108–112 (1958)
- Do58b *M. Dokulil*, K základním otázkám tvoření slov [On the basic problems of word-  
 formation], VPSJ 154–169 (1958)
- Du32 *N. Durnovo*, K otázce o souvislosti fonetických a morfologických činitelů v  
 jazykovém vývoji [On the question of the connection between phonological and  
 morphological factors in language development], Charisteria 54–56 (1932)
- Fs58 *J. Firbas*, K vyjadřování aktuálního členění v angličtině [On the expression of the  
 functional sentence perspective in English], VPSJ 250–252 (1958)
- Ha29 *B. Havránek*, Influence de la fonction de la langue littéraire sur la structure  
 phonologique et grammaticale du tchèque littéraire, TCLP 1, 106–120 (1929)
- Ha31 *B. Havránek*, Zur Adaptation der phonologischen Systeme in den Schriftsprachen,  
 TCLP 4, 267–278 (1931)
- Ha32 *B. Havránek*, Úkoly spisovného jazyka a jeho kultura [The functions of literary  
 language and its culture], SČJK 32–84 (1932) = HG83
- Ha35 *B. Havránek*, K otázce normalisování české spisovné výslovnosti [On the standard-  
 ization of Czech pronunciation], SaS 1, 182–183 (1935)
- Ha38 *B. Havránek*, Zum Problem der Norm in der heutigen Sprachwissenschaft und  
 Sprachkultur. Actes du IV<sup>e</sup> Congrès International de Linguistes (Copenhagen  
 1936), Copenhagen 1938, 151–156
- Ha39a *B. Havránek*, Réponses aux questions du III<sup>e</sup> Congrès International de Slavistes  
 (Philologues slaves) à Belgrade 1939, Supplément, Belgrade 1939, 41–43
- Ha39b *B. Havránek*, Aspect et temps du verbe en vieux slave, Mélanges Ch. Bally, 223–230  
 (1939)
- Ha40a *B. Havránek*, Strukturalismus [Structuralism], OSNND VI/1, 452 (1940)
- Ha40b *B. Havránek*, Strukturální lingvistika [Structural linguistics], OSNND VI/1,  
 455–457 (1940)
- Ha40c *B. Havránek*, Stylistika [Stylistics], OSNND VI/1, 471–473 (1940)
- Ha58a *B. Havránek*, Metodická problematika historicko-srovnávacího studia syntaxe  
 slovanských jazyků [Methodological problems of historical-comparative study of  
 the syntax of Slavic languages], HSSS] 77–88 (1958)
- Ha58b *B. Havránek*, Závěrečný projev [Closing speech], HSSS] 197–199 (1958)
- Ha58c *B. Havránek*, Závěrečný projev [Closing speech], VPSJ 281–289 (1958)
- Ha58d *B. Havránek*, K obecným vývojovým zákonitostem spisovných jazyků slovanských  
 [On the general laws of development of literary Slavic languages], Československé  
 přednášky pro IV. mezinárodní sjezd slavistů v Moskvě [= Czechoslovak lectures  
 for the IVth International Congress of Slavists in Moscow], Praha 1958, 47–50

- HF58 *B. Havránek – J. Filipec*, Lexikálně-sémantická výstavba hesla – ústřední otázka lexikografické práce [The lexico-semantic structure of a dictionary entry – the central problem of lexicographical work], VPSJ 177–190 (1958)
- HG83 English translation of Ha32 by P.L. Garvin, The functional differentiation of the standard language, in Vk83, 143–164
- Ho48a *K. Horálek*, La fonction de la 'structure des fonctions' de la langue, RLB 1, 39–43 (1948)
- Ho48b *K. Horálek*, Slabika jako jazykovědný problém [The syllable as a linguistic problem], SaS 11, 23–29 (1948)
- Ho54 *K. Horálek*, These k Československé diskusi o fonologii (červen 1953) [Theses for the Czechoslovak discussion of phonology (June 1953)], SaS 15, 33–35 (1954)
- Ho58a *K. Horálek*, Metodologické předpoklady historickosrovnávacího studia gramatických kategorií [Methodological prerequisites of the historical-comparative study of grammatical categories], HSSSJ 19–26 (1958)
- Ho58b *K. Horálek*, Možnosti a úkoly popisné jazykovědy [The possibilities and tasks of descriptive linguistics], VPSJ 13–17 (1958)
- Hr41 *J. Hrabák*, Čítanka českého strukturalismu [A reader in Czech structuralism], SaS 7, 203 (1941)
- HSSSJ K historicko-srovnávacímu studiu slovanských jazyků [On the historical-comparative study of Slavic languages], Praha 1958
- Is39 *A. Isačenko*, Zur phonologischen Deutung der Akzentverschiebungen in den slavischen Sprachen, TCLP 8, 173–183 (1939)
- Is48a *A. B. Isačenko*, О призывной функции языка [On the conative function of language], RLB 1, 45–57 (1948) = IsI64
- Is48b *A. V. Isačenko*, Obsah a hranice synchronickej jazykovedy [The content and limits of synchronic linguistics], SaS 10, 201–208 (1948)
- Is58a *A. V. Isačenko*, Obecné zákonitosti a národní specifčnost ve vývoji slovní zásoby slovanských jazyků [General laws and national specificity in the development of the lexicon of Slavic languages], HSSSJ 143–151 (1958)
- Is58b *A. V. Isačenko*, Slovo a veta [The word and the sentence], VPSJ 87–92 (1958)
- IsI64 English translation of Is48a by the author, On the conative function of language, in Vk64, 88–97
- Ja29 *R. Jakobson*, Remarques sur l'évolution phonologique du russe comparée à celle des autres langues slaves, TCLP 2 (1929)
- Ja31a *R. Jakobson*, Die Betonung und ihre Rolle in der Wort- und Syntagmaphonologie, TCLP 4, 164–182 (1931)
- Ja31b *R. Jakobson*, Prinzipien der historischen Phonologie, TCLP 4, 247–267 (1931) = JC49, 315–336 (1949)
- Ja32a *R. Jakobson*, Fonéma [The phoneme], OSNND II, 1, 608 (1932)
- Ja32b *R. Jakobson*, Zur Struktur des russischen Verbuns, Charisteria 74–84 (1932)
- Ja36 *R. Jakobson*, Beitrag zur allgemeinen Kasuslehre, TCLP 6, 240–288 (1936)
- Ja37 *R. Jakobson*, Über die Beschaffenheit der prosodischen Gegensätze, Mélanges offerts à J. van Ginneken (Paris 1937), 25–33
- Ja39a *R. Jakobson*, Observations sur le classement phonologique des consonnes, Proceedings of the Third International Congress of Phonetic Sciences (Ghent 1938), 34–41

- Ja39b *R. Jakobson*, *Signe zéro*, *Mélanges Ch. Bally* (Geneva 1939), 143–152
- JC49 *R. Jakobson* (translated by J. Cantineau), *Principes de phonologie historique*, Appendix to *N.S. Trubetzkoy, Principes de phonologie* (Paris 1949), 315–336 = Ja31b
- JKT28 *R. Jakobson – S. Karcevskij – N.S. Trubetzkoy*, *Propositions*, *Actes du Premier Congrès International de Linguistes à La Haye, April 1928* (Leiden s.d.), 33–36
- Ka29 *S. Karcevskij*, *Du dualisme asymétrique du signe linguistique*, *TCLP* 1, 88–93 (1929)
- Ka31 *S. Karcevskij*, *Sur la phonologie de la phrase*, *TCLP* 4, 188–227 (1931)
- Ka32 *S. Karcevskij*, *Sur la structure du substantif russe*, *Charisteria* 65–73 (1932)
- Kč58 *F. Kopečný*, *Základní pojmy souvztažnosti syntaktické* [Basic concepts of syntactic relations], *VPSJ* 213–224 (1958)
- Km58 *M. Komárek*, *K některým otázkám historickosrovnávacího zkoumání slovních druhů* [On some questions of historical-comparative study of word-classes], *HSSSJ* 45–54 (1958)
- Kn36a *J.M. Kořínek*, *Einige Betrachtungen über Sprache und Sprechen*, *TCLP* 6, 23–29 (1936)
- Kn36b *J.M. Kořínek*, *Poznámky k metodice etymologisování* [Remarks on the methodology of etymologizing], *SaS* 2, 78–83 (1936)
- Kn39a *J.M. Kořínek*, *Laut und Wortbedeutung*, *TCLP* 8, 58–65 (1939)
- Kn39b *J.M. Kořínek*, *Zur Definition des Phonems*, *AL* 1, 90–94 (1939)
- Kn41 *J.M. Kořínek*, *O jazykovém stylu* [On the style of language], *SaS* 7, 28–37 (1941)
- Kn42 *J.M. Kořínek*, *O jazykovém vývoji* [On the development of language], *ČMF* 28, 371–375 (1942)
- Kp35 *L. Kopeckij*, *O lexikálním plánu hospodářského jazyka* [On the lexical plane of the language of economics], *SaS* 1, 120–122 (1935)
- Mt28 *V. Mathesius*, *On linguistic characterology*, *Proposition*, *Actes du Premier Congrès International de Linguistes à La Haye, April 1928* (Leiden s.d.), 56–63
- Mt29a *V. Mathesius*, *La structure phonologique du lexique du tchèque moderne*, *TCLP* 1, 67–84 (1929) = *ČOJ* 59–86 (1947)
- Mt29b *V. Mathesius*, *K fonologickému systému moderní angličtiny* [On the phonological system of Modern English], *ČMF* 15, 129–139 (1929)
- Mt29c *V. Mathesius*, *On the phonological system of Modern English*, *Donum natalicium Schrijnen* (Utrecht 1929), 46–53
- Mt31 *V. Mathesius*, *Zum Problem der Belastungs- und Kombinationsfähigkeit der Phoneme*, *TCLP* 4, 148–152 (1931)
- Mt35 *V. Mathesius*, *Zur synchronischen Analyse fremden Sprachguts*, *Englische Studien* 70, 21–35 (1935) = *ČOJ* 96–109 (1947)
- Mt36a *V. Mathesius*, *On Some Problems of the Systematic Analysis of Grammar*, *TCLP* 6, 95–107 (1936) = *ČOJ* 157–174 (1947)
- Mt36b *V. Mathesius*, *Pokus o teorii strukturální mluvnice* [An attempt at a theory of structural grammar], *SaS* 2, 47–54 (1936)
- Mt37a *V. Mathesius*, *Double Negation and Grammatical Concord*, *Mélanges J. Ginneken* (Paris 1937), 79–83 = *ČOJ* 319–326 (1947)

- Mt37b *V. Mathesius*, K teorii větné intonace [On the theory of sentence intonation], SaS 3, 248–249 (1937)
- Mt39a *V. Mathesius*, O tak zvaném aktuálním členění věty [On the so-called functional sentence perspective], SaS 5, 171–174 (1939) = ČOJ 234–242 (1947)
- Mt39b *V. Mathesius*, Verstärkung und Emphase, Mélanges Ch. Bally (Geneva 1939), 407–413 = ČOJ 203–223 (1947)
- Mt40 *V. Mathesius*, Příspěvek k strukturálnímu rozboru anglické zásoby slovní [A contribution to the structural analysis of English lexicon], ČMF 26, 79–84 (1940) = ČOJ 175–184 (1947)
- Mt41 *V. Mathesius*, Základní funkce pořádku slov v češtině [The basic functions of word-order in Czech], SaS 7, 169–180 (1941) = ČOJ 327–352 (1947)
- Mt42a *V. Mathesius*, Ze srovnávacích studií slovosledných [Observations on comparative study of word-order], ČMF 28, 181–190 and 302–307 (1942)
- Mt42b *V. Mathesius*, Řeč a sloh [Language and style], Čtení o jazyce a poesii (Praha 1942), 10–100
- Mt43 *V. Mathesius*, Jazykozpytné poznámky k řečnické výstavbě souvislého výkladu [Linguistic remarks on the rhetorical structure of expository text], SaS 7, 114–129 (1943) = ČOJ 380–414 (1947)
- Mt47 *V. Mathesius*, Čeština a obecný jazykozpyt (see the abbreviation ČOJ above)
- Mt82 *V. Mathesius*, Jazyk, kultura a slovesnost [Language, culture, and literature], Odeon, Praha 1982
- Mu29 *J. Mukařovský*, Rapports de la ligne phonique avec l'ordre des mots dans les vers tchèques, TCLP 1, 121–139 (1929)
- Mu31 *J. Mukařovský*, La phonologie et la poétique, TCLP 4, 270–288 (1931)
- Mu35 *J. Mukařovský*, Poznámky k sociologii básnického jazyka [Remarks on the sociology of the language of poetry], SaS 1, 29–38 (1935)
- No36 *L. Novák*, L'harmonie vocalique et les alternances consonantiques dans les langues ouralo-altaïques, surtout finno-ougriennes, TCLP 6, 81–95 (1936)
- No39 *L. Novák*, Projet d'une nouvelle définition du phonème, TCLP 8, 66–70 (1939)
- OSNND Ottův slovník naučný nové doby [Otto encyclopedia of the new times], Praha 1930–1943
- Pa48 *E. Paulíny*, La phrase et l'énonciation, RLB 1, 59–66 (1948)
- Pa58a *E. Paulíny*, Problémy slovesnej rekvie [Problems of verbal government], HSSSJ 39–44 (1958)
- Pa58b *E. Paulíny*, Systém v jazyku [The system in language], VPSJ 18–29 (1958)
- Po54 *I. Poldauf*, Infinitiv v angličtině [The infinitive in English], ČMF 36, 9–23 (1954)
- Po58 *I. Poldauf*, Tvoření slov [Word-formation], VPSJ 143–153 (1958)
- Pr31 *Projet de terminologie phonologique standardisée*, TCLP 4, 309–323 (1931)
- Pv31 Procès-verbaux des séances du 18 au 21 décembre 1930. Réunion phonologique internationale tenue à Prague (18–21 décembre 1930). TCLP 4, 289–306 (1931) [Where it is not clear from the quotation whose is the opinion presented, the abbreviation of the name of the respective participant in the discussion is added in brackets after the abbreviation Pv; thus e.g. Pv(Mt) means that the quoted passage is a contribution by V. Mathesius.]
- RLB Recueil Linguistique de Bratislava (Bratislava) 1 (1948, the only issue)

- Ru58 *J. Ružička*, Dva sporné slovní druhy [Two disputable word-classes], HSSSJ 55–65 (1958)
- SaS Slovo a slovesnost [journal] (Prague), since 1935
- SČJK Spisovná čeština a jazyková kultura [Literary Czech and language culture, a collection of papers by members of the Prague Linguistic Circle], Praha 1932
- Sk35a *V. Skalička*, Zur ungarischen Grammatik, Praha 1935
- Sk35b *V. Skalička*, Asymetrický dualismus jazykových jednotek [Asymmetric dualism of linguistic units], Naše řeč 19, 296–303 (1935)
- Sk36 *V. Skalička*, La fonction de l'ordre des éléments linguistiques, TCLP 6, 129–133 (1936)
- Sk37 *V. Skalička*, Promluva jako linguistický pojem [The utterance as a linguistic concept], SaS 3, 163–166 (1937)
- Sk41a *V. Skalička*, Problémy stylu [The problems of style], SaS 7, 191–197 (1941)
- Sk41b *V. Skalička*, Vývoj české deklinace [The development of Czech declension], Studie Pražského lingvistického kroužku 4, Praha (1941)
- Sk48a *V. Skalička*, Problém jazykové různosti [The problem of linguistic diversity], SaS 10, 80–95 (1948)
- Sk48b *V. Skalička*, Kodaňský strukturalismus a pražská škola [Copenhagen structuralism and the Prague School], SaS 10, 135–142 (1948)
- Sk48c *V. Skalička*, The Need for a Linguistics of 'la parole', RLB 1, 21–38 (1948)
- Sk58a *V. Skalička*, Infinitiv [The infinitive], Sborník slavistických prací věnovaných IV. mezinárodnímu sjezdu slavistů v Moskvě [Collection of Slavic studies dedicated to the IVth International Congress of Slavists in Moscow], Praha 1958, 3–10
- Sk58b *V. Skalička*, O příčinách jazykových změn [On the causes of changes in language], VPSJ 70–74 (1958)
- Sl36 *F. Slotty*, Zur Theorie des Nebensatzes, TCLP 6, 133–146 (1936)
- Tb29 *N. Trubetzkoy*, Zur allgemeinen Theorie der phonologischen Vokalsysteme, TCLP 1, 39–67 (1929)
- Tb31a *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Die phonologischen Systeme, TCLP 4, 96–116 (1931)
- Tb31b *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Phonologie und Sprachgeographie, TCLP 4, 228–234 (1931) = Phonologie et géographie linguistique TC49, 343–350 = Phonology and linguistic geography, TB69, 298–304
- Tb36 *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Die Aufhebung der phonologischen Gegensätze, TCLP 6, 29–45 (1936)
- Tb39a *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Gedanken über das Indogermanenproblem, AL 1, 81–89 (1939)
- Tb39b *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Le rapport entre le déterminé, le déterminant et le défini, Mélanges Ch. Bally (Geneva 1939), 75–82
- Tb39c *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Grundzüge der Phonologie, TCLP 7 (1939) = TC49 = TB69
- TB69 *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Principles of phonology (Berkeley and Los Angeles), 1969. Translated by Christiane A. M. Baltaxe
- TC49 *N. S. Trubetzkoy*, Principes de phonologie (Paris), 1949. Translated by J. Cantineau
- TCLP Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Prague 1–8 (Prague 1929–1939)
- TF82a English translation of Tn36 by V. Fried, About analogy in structural linguistics, in Tn82, 29–31

- TF82b English translation of Tn40b by V. Fried, Some remarks concerning Germanic expressive gemination, in Tn82, 236–244
- TF82c English translation of Tn42 by V. Fried, Phonological foreignisms in Czech, in Tn82, 132–143
- TF82d English translation of Tn58 by V. Fried, Morphological oppositions, in Tn82, 303–316
- TF82e English translation of Tn41 by V. Fried, The Problem of Style, in Tn82, 364–381
- Th28 Thèses présentées au Premier Congrès International de Linguistes à la Haye (1928) par R. Jakobson, S. Karcevskij, V. Mathesius avec Ch. Bally et A. Secheyaye; Actes du Premier Congrès International de Linguistes (Leiden s.d.), 85–86
- Th29 Teze předložené prvému sjezdu slovanských filologů v Praze 1929 [Theses presented (as Congress materials) to the First Congress of Slavists held in Prague in 1929]. The pagination following Th29 refers to Louis Brun's French translation in TCLP 1 (1929), 5–29 = ThV83
- Th32 Obecné zásady pro kulturu jazyka [General principles for language culture, joint theses of the Prague Linguistic Circle], in the volume SČJK, 245–258 (1932)
- Th35 Úvodem [Preface]. Thèses programmatiques élaborées par la rédaction de la revue Slovo a slovesnost (B. Havránek, V. Mathesius and others), SaS 1, 1–7 (1935)
- Th49 Thèses du Cercle Linguistique de Prague pour le VI<sup>e</sup> Congrès International de Linguistes tenu à Paris en 1948, Actes du Sixième Congrès International de Linguistes (Paris 1949), 305–306
- Th58a Thèses collectives présentées par B. Havránek, K. Horálek, V. Skalička, P. Trost, Réponses aux questions linguistiques (au IV<sup>e</sup> Congrès International de Slavistes), Moscow 1958, 50–53 = ThV64
- Th58b Prague Structural Linguistics, *Philologica Pragensia* 1, 33–40 (1958) = К дискуссии по вопросам структурализма, *Вопросы языкознания* 1957, No 3, 44–52 [Joint theses of the section for structural linguistics of the Modern Language Association in Prague, elaborated by B. Trnka, J. Vachek and others]. Reprinted in Vk64, 468–480
- ThV64 English translation of Th58a by J. Vachek, The contribution of structural linguistics to historical and comparative studies of Slavic languages, in Vk64, 463–467
- ThV83 English translation of Th29 by J. Vachek, Theses presented to the first congress of Slavists held in Prague in 1929, in Vk83, 77–120
- Tn29 *B. Trnka*, Méthode de comparaison analytique et grammaire comparée historique, TCLP 1, 33–38 (1929)
- Tn31 *B. Trnka*, Bemerkungen zur Homonymie, TCLP 4, 152–156 (1931)
- Tn32 *B. Trnka*, Some Thoughts on Structural Morphology, *Charisteria* 57–61 (1932)
- Tn34 *B. Trnka*, Synchronie a diachronie v strukturálním jazykozpytu [Synchrony and diachrony in structural linguistics], ČMF 20, 62–64 (1934)
- Tn35 *B. Trnka*, Fonologický vývoj ie. explosiv v starých jazycích germánských [Phonological development of Indo-European plosives in old Germanic languages], ČMF 21, 44–52 (1935)
- Tn36a *B. Trnka*, O analogii v strukturálním jazykozpytu [About analogy in structural linguistics], SaS 2, 221–222 (1936) = TF82a
- Tn36b *B. Trnka*, General Laws of Phonemic Combinations, TCLP 6, 57–62 (1936)

- Tn37 *B. Trnka*, Hláskoslovné zákony v strukturálním jazykozpytu [Sound laws in structural linguistics], ČMF 23, 385–388 (1937)
- Tn38 *B. Trnka*, Poznámky ke kombinatorickým variantám a k neutralizaci [Remarks on combinatory variants and neutralization], ČMF 24, 261–270 (1938)
- Tn39 *B. Trnka*, On the Combinatory Variants and Neutralization of Phonemes, Proceedings of the Third International Congress of Phonetic Sciences in Ghent 1939 (Ghent s.d.), 23–30
- Tn40a *B. Trnka*, O současném stavu bádání ve fonologii [On the current state of phonological research], SaS 6, 164–170 and 203–215 (1940)
- Tn40b *B. Trnka*, Poznámky ke germánské expresivní geminaci [Some remarks concerning Germanic expressive gemination], ČMF 26, 85–92 (1940) = TF82b
- Tn41 *B. Trnka*, K otázce stylu [On the question of style], SaS 7, 61–72 (1941) = TF82e
- Tn42 *B. Trnka*, O fonologických cizostech v češtině [Phonological foreignisms in Czech], SaS 58, 20–27 (1942) = TF82c
- Tn43 *B. Trnka*, Obecné otázky strukturálního jazykozpytu [General problems of structural linguistics], SaS 9, 57–68 (1943) = TS82
- Tn48 *B. Trnka*, Jazykozpyt a myšlenková struktura doby [Linguistics and the ideological structure of the period], SaS 10, 73–80 (1948) = TV83
- Tn49 *B. Trnka*, Rapport sur Question III, Actes du Sixième Congrès International de Linguistes, Paris 1948 (Paris 1949), 19–30
- Tn53 *B. Trnka*, Rozbor nynější spisovné angličtiny [An analysis of present-day standard English], Praha 1953
- Tn58 *B. Trnka*, Morfologické protiklady [Morphological oppositions], VPSJ 93–104 (1958) = TF82d
- Tn66 *B. Trnka*, A Phonological Analysis of Present-day Standard English, Tokyo 1966
- Tn82 *B. Trnka*, Selected Papers in Structural Linguistics, edited by V. Fried, Berlin – New York – Amsterdam (1982)
- Tr31 Principes de transcription phonologique, TCLP 4, 323–326 (1931)
- TS82 English translation of Tn43 by Philip H. Smith, General problems of structural linguistics, in Tn82, 32–48
- Tt35 *P. Trost*, O pražském argotisování [The tendencies of argotization in Prague], SaS 1, 106–108 (1935)
- Tt37 *P. Trost*, O problémech větné intonace [On the problems of sentence intonation], SaS 3, 226–230 (1937)
- Tt39 *P. Trost*, Česká práce o větné intonaci [A Czech study on sentence intonation], SaS 5, 99–103 (1939)
- Tt41 *P. Trost*, O smyslu jazykových zkratk [On the import (sense) of abbreviations in language], SaS 7, 107 (1941)
- Tt58a *P. Trost*, O baltoslovanských vztazích v oblasti syntaxe [On the Balto-Slavic relations in syntax], HSSSJ 124–127 (1958)
- Tt58b *P. Trost*, K příčinám jazykových změn [On the causes of changes in language], VPSJ 75–78 (1958)
- TV83 English translation of Tn48 by J. Vachek, Linguistics and the ideological structure of the period, in Vk83, 211–229

- Vk33 *J. Vachek*, Prof. Karl Luick and Problems of Historical Phonology, ČMF 19, 273–292 (1933)
- Vk36 *J. Vachek*, Phonemes and Phonological Units, TCLP 6, 235–239 (1936)
- Vk37 *J. Vachek*, Can the phoneme be defined in terms of time?, Mélanges van Ginneken (Paris 1937), 101–104
- Vk39 *J. Vachek*, Zum Problem der geschriebenen Sprache, TCLP 8, 94–104 (1939)
- Vk40 *J. Vachek*, Porušování záporové shody v českých záporných větách obecné platnosti [Violation of negative concord in Czech negative sentences with general validity], ČMF 26, 47–52 (1940)
- Vk48 *J. Vachek*, Written Language and Printed Language, RLB 1, 67–75 (1948)
- Vk49 *J. Vachek*, Contribution à la discussion, Actes du Sixième Congrès International de Linguistes, Paris 1948 (Paris 1949), 463–464
- Vk58a *J. Vachek*, Notes on the Development of Language Seen as a System of Systems, Sborník prací filosofické fakulty brněnské university [Journal of the Faculty of Arts, Brno University] A6, 94–107 (1958)
- Vk58b *J. Vachek*, Význam historického studia jazyků pro vědecký výklad současných jazyků se zvláštním zřetelem k materiálu anglickému [The importance of historical study for the scientific exposition of contemporary languages with special reference to English material], VPSJ 58–63 (1958)
- Vk64 *J. Vachek* (ed.), A Prague School Reader in Linguistics, Bloomington 1964
- Vk66 *J. Vachek* (ed.), The Linguistic School of Prague, Bloomington 1966
- Vk83 *Praguiana*, Some Basic and Less Known Aspects of the Prague Linguistic School, Praha 1983
- Vn36 *Z. Vančura*, The Study of the Language of Commerce, TCLP 6, 159–164 (1936)
- VPSJ O vědeckém poznání soudobých jazyků [On scientific study of contemporary languages], papers by Czech linguists delivered at the conference held in Prague (26/11–1/12 1956), Praha 1958
- Zi58 *J. Zima*, K problému expresivity slova [On the problem of expressivity of the word], VPSJ 201–206 (1958)





# Dictionary

## A

**abbreviation** (abréviation, Abkürzung, zkratka) ‘... an abbreviation is a special case of a naming unit. From the phonological and morphological points of view, abbreviations form an isolated and characteristic system. From the viewpoint of form and content they are isolated even by their origin ... Abbreviations appear as elements foreign even to the language itself, they are a kind of a wedge driven into the language development. Language adapts them to its main tendencies only slowly and partially.’ Ce40,42 – ‘Abbreviations originate on the graphic level, i.e. in a sign domain other than that to which language appertains. In acronymic abbreviations letters stand for sounds and words; letters functioning as words are typical of magic and technical formulae. Abbreviations suppress linguistic meaning in favour of the relation to the object, thus tending towards fundamental transcendence of language.’ Tt41,107

**acoustic analysis – its importance in phonology** (analyse acoustique – son importance dans la phonologie, akustische Analyse – ihre Wichtigkeit in der Phonologie, akustická analýza – její důležitost ve fonologii) ‘The problem of the purposefulness of phonological phenomena naturally leads to the conclusion that in examining their external aspect one should analyse them, in the first place, from the acoustic, not from the organogenetic angle, because the speaker has in mind the acoustic, not the organogenetic idea.’ Th29,10 = ThV83,82 – ‘As the issues concerning the production of sounds are replaced with issues concerning the tendencies and goals of linguistic phenomena, the physiology of language sounds will more and more have to give way to acoustics in the interpretation of the external – material – aspect of these phenomena, because the speaker concentrates on the acoustic image, which also constitutes a social fact, and not on the motor image.’ Ja29,18 (see also **acoustic terminology in phonology**)

**acoustic terminology in phonetics** (terminologie acoustique en phonétique, akustische Terminologie in der Phonetik, akustická terminologie fonetická) ‘Acoustic terminology unfortunately is still very sparse. Consequently it is unavoidable in most cases to use physiological terms coined by traditional phonetics, although modern phonetics ascribes more consistency and uniformity to the acoustic effect than to the articulatory movements producing it. The phonologist, who is for the most part only interested in making reference to generally known phonetic concepts, is able to overcome these terminological difficulties.’ Tb39c,82 = TC49,95–96 = TB69,92 (see also **acoustic analysis – its importance in phonology**)

**acoustics – its importance for linguistics** (acoustique – son importance pour la linguistique, Akustik – ihre Wichtigkeit für die Sprachwissenschaft, akustika – její důležitost pro jazykovědu) ‘By focusing attention on the tendencies and goals of phonetics linguistics will have to treat these phenomena more and more from the acoustic point of view, for it is not the motor image, but the acoustic image which the speaker concentrates on and which represents the social phenomenon.’ JKT28,36

**actual and expected phoneme frequency** (fréquence des phonèmes réelle et attendue, tatsächliche und erwartete Frequenz der Phoneme, skutečná a očekávaná fonémová frekvence/častost výskytu) ‘The absolute figures of actual phoneme frequency are only of secondary importance. Only the relationship of these figures to the theoretically expected figures of phoneme frequency is of real value. An actual phoneme count in a text must therefore be preceded by a careful calculation of the theoretical possibilities (with all rules for neutralization and combination in mind).’ Tb39c,236 = TC49,284 = TB69,264

**actual division of the sentence** (division actuelle de la phrase, aktuelle Gliederung des Satzes, aktuální členění větné) ‘... the principal elements of the functional sentence perspective are the base of the utterance (theme), i.e. what is known or at least obvious in the given situation and from which the speaker departs, and the nucleus of the utterance (rheme), i.e. what the speaker says about the base or with respect to the base.’ Mt39a,171 (see also **functional sentence perspective**)

**actualization of the means of language** (actualisation des moyens de la langue, Aktualisierung von Sprachmitteln, aktualizace jazykových prostředků) ‘By foregrounding/actualization, on the other hand, we mean the use of the devices of the language in such a way that this use itself attracts attention and is perceived as uncommon, as deprived of automatization, as deautomatized, such as a live poetic metaphor ...’ Ha32,53 = HG83,153

**acute – grave consonants** (consonnes aiguës – graves, akute Konsonanten – Gravis-konsonanten, ostré – tupé souhlásky) ‘How to explain phenomena which are as frequent and wide-spread in the world languages as the changes of velars into labials and vice versa, and their mutual acoustic substitutions? ... It appears ... that velars and labials acquire their qualities in the *long* and *undivided oral resonator*; by contrast as far as palatals and dentals are concerned, the tongue divides the mouth cavity into *two short resonance cavities*. Moreover ... for velars and labials the pharynx narrows, while for the corresponding palatals and dentals it widens ... It is this long and undivided resonator and its constricted posterior orifice that causes the characteristic tone of the velar and labial consonants, a *relatively low tone* corresponding to the tone of velar vowels and opposed to the tone of the palatal and dental consonants. The tone of the latter is *relatively high* and approximately corresponds to the tone of palatal vowels ... It is not a matter ... of absolute musical height, but only of *opposition between two indecomposable timbres* and specifically in our case it is the opposition between acute and grave consonants.’ Ja39a,36–37

**adaptation of phonological systems in literary languages** (adaptation des systèmes phonologiques dans les langues littéraires, Adaptation der phonologischen Systeme in den Schriftsprachen, přizpůsobování fonologických systémů ve spisovných jazycích) ‘There are *two basic principles* of such adaptation. – First, such a sound, a phoneme or a system becomes dominant or establishes itself that is most easily accepted by the speakers of diverse dialects or languages who use the literary language in question and that *poses least difficulty for them*. – Secondly, the simplification of the system, even if it has partly taken place in dialects, is counteracted by the tendency *towards a greater distinctiveness of words*.’ Ha31,270,274–275

**adequateness of linguistic sign** (adéquation du signe linguistique\*, Angemessenheit des Sprachzeichens, přiměřenost jazykového znaku) ‘When speaking about language criticism, we have in mind not only the formal criticism concerned with abstract linguistic signs or more precisely the abstract system of signs in themselves, but also the criticism posing the question of precision or adequateness of the linguistic sign, its adequacy to the purpose, i.e. purely thematic, ideological criticism ... A question continually asked is whether the given linguistic signs are fitting and sufficiently expedient ... War is declared on the speech which unduly disguises the real topic or misrepresents it, a fight is waged against non-objective speech, which loses its relation to reality, whether concrete or abstract.’ Th35,3

**adherent** (adhérent, adhärent, adherentní) see **inherent and adherent expressivity**

**affricate consonants** (consonnes affriquées, Affrikaten, afrikáty) ‘Are the sounds *tʃ* and the second component of *čʃ*, which have a complex articulation, separate phonemes or combinations of two phonemes *t + ʃ* and *d + ʒ*, respectively? In order to answer this question, we need another criterion delimiting the phonemes of a word from one another. The criterion is the contiguous contrastiveness of phonemes [q.v.]. The presence of contiguous contrast between two members of a sound complex (e.g. *ft, st*) conditions its biphonemic assessment. If the contrast is lacking, they are conceived as a single phoneme in the given language system (e.g. the English *tʃ, čʃ*). What decides which articulatory complex is evaluated as a monophoneme, and which as two phonemes is again the language system.’ Tn53,9. See also Tn66,6–7.

**affricates** (affriquées, Affrikaten, afrikáty) see **affricate consonants**

**agglutination** (agglutination, Agglutination, aglutinace) ‘A combination of two semes, at least one of which is a formal element, in one word.’ Sk35a,67

**analogy** (analogie, Analogie, analogie) ‘Analogy as a morphological phenomenon involves only phonemes, not allophones. For instance, by analogy *e* replaces *a* in the Czech forms *předu, předou* instead of *přadu, p̣radou* (according to *p̣ředeš*); however, it is not possible to transfer by analogy *η* from the forms *okénko, -a, -u*, etc. to the gen. pl. *okének*, since in Czech *n* and *η* are combinatory variants of one phoneme *n*, which are found only in mutually exclusive positions, and hence incapable of expressing a functional opposition. Precisely this ability to take part in a functional opposition is a necessary condition for a phone to play a role in morphological relations.’ Tn36a,222 = TF82a,30

**analogy and phonological law** (analogie et loi phonologique, Analogie und phonologisches Gesetz, analogie a fonologický zákon) ‘Analogy, a morphological factor, is incapable of interfering with a phonological law, and still less of abolishing it completely as long as the law is in force, i.e. until it is replaced by another law ... Analogical transfer of phonemes is evidence that the law has ceased to operate ... Analogy can never change the functions of phonemes, or increase or decrease their number.’ Tn37,386–387

**analytical comparison** (comparaison analytique, analytische Vergleichung, analytické srovnávání) ‘... analytical comparison, i.e. comparison of languages of different types without any regard to their genetic relations.’ Mt36a,95 (see also **comparative method; method of analytical comparison**)

**analytical comparison and the functional viewpoint** (comparaison analytique et point de vue fonctionnel, analytische Vergleichung und der funktionelle Standpunkt, analytické srovnávání a funkční hledisko) ‘If we are to apply analytical comparison with profit, the only way of approach to different languages as strictly comparable systems is the functional point of view, since general needs of expression and communication, common to all mankind, are the only common denominators to which means of expression and communication, varying from language to language, can reasonably be brought.’ Mt36a,95

**anomalous phonemes** (phonèmes anormaux, anomale Phoneme, anomální fonémy) ‘Phonemes that have a special function also occur in interjections, onomatopoeic expressions, and in commands or calls directed towards animals. Words of this type do not have a representative function in the proper sense. Hence they form a special part of the vocabulary, for which the ordinary phonological system is not valid. Even in European languages there are special sounds that are used only in this type of word: for example, the interjection *hm*, the clicks used to set horses moving, the labial *r* used to stop horses, or the interjection *brrr!* used to express shudder, etc.’ Tb39c,205 = TC49,246 = TB69,208

**anti-cadence** (anti-cadence, Antikadenz, antikadence) ‘For distinguishing clause elements linked one to the other, the preceding to the following one, it is possible to make use of tensed, inciting intonation. We shall call it *anti-cadence* ... Anti-cadence must, of necessity, be more energetic than half-cadence.’ (Ex.: Tout s’éveillait au village/les femmes allaient au puits/les paysans portaient aux bêtes leur fourrage/des enfants criaient/d’autres pleuraient. [Vertical lines indicate the boundaries established by voice with the aid of anti-cadence.]) Ka31,200–201

**anti-cadence and half-cadence** (anti-cadence et mi-cadence, Antikadenz und Halbkadenz, antikadence a polokadence) ‘We describe as half-cadence the inertia, so to speak, liable to appear wherever disruption occurs [e.g. when dictating a sentence] ... In order to prevent disruption of the unity of intonation of what is to form a unity of communication, it is necessary to mould each piece which is going to be resumed again and it takes considerable effort to overcome the resistance of the broken spring. [Half-cadence is transformed into anti-cadence which] must, of necessity, be more energetic than half-cadence.’ Ka31,200–201

**antinomies in the grammatical structure** (antinomies dans la structure grammaticale, Antinomien in der grammatischen Struktur, antinomie v gramatické struktúre) ‘The asymmetrical structure of the linguistic sign is a fundamental prerequisite of changes in language ... [we would like] to point out two antinomies that form the basis of language culture. – The asymmetry of correlative grammatical forms can be characterized as an *antinomy between the signalling of A and the non-signalling of A*. Two signs can refer to the same objective reality but the meaning of one of the signs fixes a certain feature (A) of this reality whereas the meaning of the other leaves this feature unmentioned. For example: a heifer can be denoted by both the word *télka* and the word *telénok* ... The asymmetry of correlative forms gives rise to another antinomy – that between a general and a partial meaning of the unmarked form, or, in other words, *the antinomy between the non-signalling of A and the signalling of non-A*. One and the same sign can have two different meanings: in one case a certain feature (A) of the objective reality referred to remains unfixed, i.e. its presence is neither affirmed nor denied; in the other case it is the absence of the feature that comes to the fore. For example: the word *telénok* can denote either the calf without regard to the sex, or the male only.’ Ja32b,83–84 (see also **morphological correlations**)

**aperture** (aperture, Öffnung, otevřenost) see **properties based on degree of aperture**

**apparent neutralization** (neutralisation apparente, scheinbare Aufhebung, zdánlivá neutralizace) True neutralization ‘is to be basically distinguished from apparent neutralization, which consists in mere absence of one of the two members of a phonological opposition in a morpheme ... A case of apparent neutralization which may simply be called morphological non-existence is e.g. the non-existence of a long vowel at the beginning of a word in Czech ...’ Tn38,267 (see also **neutralization of a phonological opposition x non-existence of a phonological opposition**)

**appeal** (appel/déclenchement, Appell, apel) see **phonological means of appeal**

**appeal and expression** (appel et expression, Appell und Ausdruck/Kundgabe, apel a výraz/projev) ‘The fundamental difference between the expressive ... and the conative function of language is determined by the difference in the general orientation of the utterance. In expressive utterances it is symptomaticity that prevails [1st person] ... In conative utterances the orientation toward the listener is decisive [2nd person] ... [Thus] expressive utterances (lyrical poetry, incantations, prayers) are monological. Conative utterances ... presuppose the presence of a “second person” as well as immediate reactions on the side of the listener (i.e. reactions of any kind, including linguistic reaction) ...’ Is48a,56 = IsI64,91–92

**appellative (noun)** (appellatif, Appellativum, obecné jméno) see **proper noun and appellative noun**

**apposition** (apposition, Apposition, apozice/přístavek) ‘I regard apposition as predication, thereby distinguishing it from the attribute ... it should be stressed that apposition is a non-sentence predication ... Although based on sentence function, it is not an independent sentence but, retaining its predicative character, it becomes a mere optional (free) sentence part.’ Mt47,303–304 – ‘... apposition may be subsumed

under determination. Ultimately, the decisive fact is that apposition, together with its basic element, expresses a single concept, like a determining expression. Appositional expressions differ from normal determining expressions in the interchangeability of their elements. This interchangeability, however, does not interfere with the fact that the element which appears in the word order as first is always felt to be the basic one; the resultant content of the concept originates through the composition of the signs of two elements, as in the case of a determining expression.' Kč58,216

**arbitrary and expressive character of sounds** (caractère arbitraire et expressif des sons, Willkürlichkeit und Expressivität der Laute, libovolnost a expresivnost hlásek) 'Both the features of sounds characterized as their *arbitrary* and *expressive* character (the latter also as a *symbolic value*) are so closely associated with that function [i.e. **semantematic/semantemic function**] that the degree of arbitrariness of the phonetic elements forming a semanteme is the higher, the higher is the degree of the notionality of the semanteme and the lower is, accordingly, the degree of its interjectionality and vice versa ...' Kn39a,60

**archaism** (archaïsme, Archaismus, archaismus) 'What is an archaism in the synchronic sense of the word? It is an element of our language that we perceive as transplanted from the language of the older generation or from an even earlier period; while from the diachronic point of view an archaism is an emotional vestige of an ancient period ... These two notions do not necessarily coincide, facts viewed as archaic need not be such and vice versa. There is approximately the same relationship between archaisms from a synchronic and those from a diachronic point of view as between folk etymology and historical etymology.' Ja29,15–16

**archaisms and neologisms in linguistic consciousness** (archaïsmes et néologismes dans la conscience linguistique, Archaismen und Neologismen im Sprachbewusstsein, archaïsmy a neologismy v jazykovém povědomí) 'The subject of synchronic linguistics does not consist in facts viewed by the community of speakers as mutually simultaneous, but in facts viewed by the community simultaneously, i.e. such that at a given moment constitute the content of their linguistic consciousness. From the point of view of the speakers' consciousness some of these facts may be closely related to the present, others ... may refer to the past or even gravitate towards the future.' Ja29,16

**archiphoneme** (archiphonème<sup>†</sup>, Archiphonem, archifoném/archifonéma) 'An element common to two or more correlative phonemes which can be conceived even without regard to the properties of correlation.' [Ex.: in Latin *a* without considering the length and shortness (*ā/a*).] Pr31,315 – 'By the term "archiphoneme" we understand the sum of distinctive properties that two phonemes [= two terms of a neutralizable phonological opposition] have in common.' Tb39c,71 = TC49, 81 = TB69,79 [Term abandoned after 1939]

**archiphoneme represented by unmarked phoneme** (archiphonème représenté par le phonème non-marqué<sup>†</sup>, Archiphonem durch merkmalloses Phonem symbolisiert, archifoném zastoupen bezpříznakovým fonémem) 'For normal linguistic consciousness it is always the unmarked, and never the marked, member of the correlation that

serves as the symbol of the archiphoneme (i.e. of the general sound concept underlying the given correlation and abstracted from the respective correlative properties.' (E.g. the Russian *p* for the correlation *p/b* or *p/p'*.) Tb31a,98 – 'In positions where the correlative property of a phoneme loses its phonological validity the phoneme becomes identified with the unmarked member of the correlation, even when it is objectively identical with its marked member.' (E.g. the Russian *s'* in *s'věčka* is regularly evaluated as *s*-.) Tb31a,98

**articulatory movement of vowels** (déroulement d'une voyelle, Ablauf eines Vokales) see **opposition based on type of contact; vowels with an articulatory movement away from the centre, towards the centre**

**artificial language** (langue artificielle, künstliche Sprache, umělý jazyk) see **inter-linguistics**

**aspect modifications in word classes** (modifications aspectuelles dans les espèces de mots\*, aspektuelle Modifikationen bei den Wortklassen, aspektové modifikace u druhů slov) '... it will be good to keep apart two groups of facts. Sometimes we see that from class to class only the outward aspect of the respective meanings changes, the basis of them remaining untouched. Another time, on the contrary, the difference between two classes is such as radically to affect the whole meaning of the word. We may call the first type of class-difference *aspect modifications*, the other type *categorical differences*.' (Ex. of aspect mod.: in the substantives, differences of number in German and English, in definiteness in English; instance of categorical difference: in Czech, intransitiveness and transitivity of verbs.) Mt36a,100,102–103

**assimilative neutralization** (neutralisation assimilative, assimilative Aufhebung) 'By assimilative contextually conditioned neutralization we understand the neutralization of a phonological opposition in the vicinity of a phoneme which is entirely neutral with regard to the opposition mark of the respective opposition and therefore stands in opposition to both members of that opposition.' Tb36,40 (E.g. the oppositions *p-β*, *t-δ*, *k-γ*, etc., in Eastern Chereemis [Mari] are neutralized after nasals, where *b*, *d*, *g*, etc., occur.) Tb39c,210 = TC49,251 = TB69,232 (as opposed to **dissimilative neutralization**)

**associative analysis** (analyse associative, assoziative Analyse, asociativní analýza) 'Phonological observation by means of which an uttered word is decomposed into individual phonemes and perceived as consisting of them is based on the same *associative analysis* through which, in the course of morphological observation, a word is decomposed into its morphological components, i.e. morphemes.' Tb29,39 – 'In exact terms, associative analysis decomposes a language structure with the help of series of structures which are related to the analysed structure by having in common a synchronic element that can be recognized as identical.' Mt35,22

**associative syntagmata** see **syntagmata – their classification**

**associative/ancillary-associative function** (fonction associative/associative auxiliaire, soziative/auxiliär-soziative Funktion) The 'special function [of a combinatory variant] of signalling the neighbouring phoneme can be termed *associative* or



*ancillary-associative*.<sup>7</sup> (E.g. in Japanese the presence of *f* signals the immediate vicinity of a *u* phoneme.) Tb39c,47 = TC49,53 = TB69,65

**asymmetric dualism** (dualisme asymétrique, asymmetrischer Dualismus, asymmetrický dualismus) see **linguistic sign – its asymmetric dualism**

**asymmetric intonation** (intonation d'asymétrie, asymmetrische Intonation, asymetrická intonace) 'By means of it ... the first of two contiguous semantic units may be thrown into relief at the expense of the other, relegated to the background ... [The latter] will be called *enclave* or *insertion* ... [It] is pronounced in a neutral tone contrasting with all other intonation types ... , (For example: Il ne s'agissait que de vouloir, [me semblait-il alors] pour que tout allât autrement.) Ka31,217

**automated word-groups** (groupes de mots automatisés, automatisierte Wortgruppen/Schablonen, šablony) 'I explain an automated word-group as being formally composed of several words, whereas semantically it is one unit ... [e.g.] *frozen assets*, etc.' Kp35,121

**automatization of the means of language** (automatisation des moyens de la langue, Automatisierung von Sprachmitteln, automatizace jazykových prostředků) 'By automatization we thus mean such a use of the devices of the language, in isolation or in combination with each other, as is usual for a certain expressive purpose, that is, such a use that the expression itself does not attract any attention; the communication occurs, and is received, as conventional in linguistic form and is to be "understood" by virtue of the linguistic system without first being supplemented, in the concrete utterance, by additional understanding derived from the situation and the context.' Ha32,52–53 = HG83,152

**automatized word** (mot automatisé, automatisiertes Wort, automatizované slovo) 'By an automatized word in the word stock of technical language I mean a word whose function resembles the function of a term [q.v.] but which differs from the latter in that it occurs with a different or less specific meaning in the common language or in other functional styles ... Examples from the language of economics are e.g. *company*, *rate*, *expenses*, *extraction*, *balance*, etc.' Kp35,121

## B

**back – front consonants** (consonnes postérieures – antérieures, hintere – vordere Konsonanten, zadní – přední souhlásky) '[There is] a special difference that places in opposition the velars and palatals, including all grave sibilants, to the labials and dentals. If we group the former under the heading of *back* consonants and the latter under the heading of *front* consonants, we may state the following rule: the place of articulation of the back consonants and of the front consonants is, respectively, at the back and at the front of a single or dominant resonance space ... The back consonants are opposed to the corresponding front consonants by a higher degree of *perceptibility*, which *ceteris paribus* is often accompanied by a higher degree of duration.' Ja39a,36

**balance of the system** (équilibre du système, Gleichgewicht des Systems, rovnováha systému) see **stabilizing mutations**

**basic series** (séries fondamentales, Grundreihen, základní řady) They are ‘those consonantal series of localization that stand in a relation of heterogeneous multilateral opposition to each other ... Some of these basic series occur in almost all languages of the world. They are the gutturals (“dorsals”), the apicals (“dentals”), and the labials.’ Tb39c,114 = TC49,135 = TB69,123

**bilateral opposition** (opposition bilatérale, eindimensionaler Gegensatz/e-e Opposition, jednodimenzionální opozice/protiklad) ‘In the case of bilateral oppositions the basis for comparison, that is, the sum of the properties common to both opposition members, is common to these two opposition members alone. It does not recur in any other member of the same system ... For example, the opposition *t-d* is bilateral in German because *t* and *d* are the only dental occlusives of the German phonemic system.’ Tb39c,61 = TC49,70 = TB69,68 (as opposed to **multilateral opposition**)

**bilingualism** (bilinguisme, Bilinguismus, bilingvismus) ‘As far as bilingualism is concerned, we have a right to claim that several phonological systems can distinctly coexist in linguistic consciousness.’ Pv(Tb)31,299–300

**bilingualism and convergent development of languages** (bilinguisme et développement convergent des langues, Bilinguismus und konvergente Sprachentwicklung, bilingvismus a konvergentní jazykový vývoj) ‘Convergent development presupposes a certain degree of bilingualism, or trilingualism, but it should be realized that it need not be bilingualism, or trilingualism, manifested in all layers of the given languages. Linguistic development is considerably influenced by commercial, administrative and cultural centres and main routes, and therefore it is sufficient that bilingualism, or trilingualism, has existed or exists in such centres or along such routes; the existence of bilingualism or trilingualism can hardly be denied especially in the commercial centres of the Balkans.’ Ha39a,43 (see also **convergent development of languages**)

**binary oppositions in morphology** (oppositions binaires dans la morphologie, binäre Gegensätze in der Morphologie, binární protiklady v morfológii) ‘One of the positive results of structural linguistics is the finding that in the grammatical structure, as in the sound system, binary oppositions form an important constituent ... However, even among the members of the Prague School there was no unified methodological basis with respect to this question; the differences were certainly much greater here than in phonology. The situation in the theory of declension may be best characterized by the fact that Jakobson’s conception failed to be accepted here not only e.g. by Skalička, but also by Pauliny, who otherwise strove to apply the principle of binary oppositions as consistently as possible.’ Ho58a,20

**binary oppositions of phonological properties** (oppositions binaires des qualités phonologiques, binäre Oppositionen von phonologischen Eigenschaften, binární protiklady fonologických vlastností) ‘... the entire vocalic system basically adheres to the principle of *dichotomy* and can be reduced to a limited number of binary oppositions. Logic distinguishes two types of oppositions. The first type, the opposition of *contradictory* terms, is a relation between the presence and absence of the same element; e.g. long vowels are opposed to vowels without this property. The second

type, the opposition of *contrary* terms, is a relation between two elements which belong to the same kind and which differ the most from each other: i.e. in possessing a specific feature that is gradable (susceptible to degrees), they display, respectively, a maximum or a minimum of this feature; e.g. acute vowels are opposed to grave vowels.' Ja39b,35

**biology and historical phonology** (biologie et phonologie historique, Biologie und historische Phonologie, biologie a historická fonologie) '... there is no essential difference between those who work in the domain of historical phonology and M. van Ginneken, there is only a difference in the sphere of interests: M. van Ginneken is interested mainly in extra-phonological elements, in the substance from which the phonological structure is formed and not in the phonological structure as such. Undoubtedly, biology may intervene in this substance, but it is completely incapable to explain the facts of the phonological structure.' Pv(Ja)31,302

**biphonemic nasal vowels** (voyelles nasalisées biphonématisques, biphonematische Nasalvokale, bifonémní/bifonematické nosové samohlásky) 'The nasalized vowels are frequently not independent phonemes, but only combinatory variants of the combination "vowel + indeterminate nasal". This is the case, for example, in the overwhelming majority of Polish dialects, where the indeterminate nasal ... occurs only before occlusives, while the nasalized vowels occur only before fricatives.' Tb39c,164 = TC49,194 = TB69,168 (see also **polyphonemic evaluation of a single sound**)

**boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs, Grenzsignale, mezní signály) 'We designate the linguistic delimitative means as "boundary signals" ... [they are] the means that effect the delimitation of such individual units of meaning ... The external delimitation of meaningful complexes of sound is not absolutely necessary ... Still, each language possesses specific, phonological means that signal the presence or absence of a sentence, word, or morpheme boundary at a specific point in the sound continuum. But these means are only ancillary devices.' Tb39c,241–242 = TC49,290–291 = TB69,273–274

**bundles of isoglosses** (faisceaux d'isoglosses, Isoglossenbündel, svazky isoglos) 'The spatial expansion of linguistic facts cannot be conceived as an anarchy of individual isoglosses. *The mutual comparison of isoglosses reveals that one can join some of them into a bundle* and so determine also the focus of expansion of a group of linguistic innovations as well as the peripheral zones of such an expansion.' Th29,23 = ThV83,103

## C

**cadence** (cadence, Kadenz, kadence) 'In order to mark the termination [= the end] of a sentence, elements which correspond to calming, relaxed intonation are reinforced. This is cadence.' Ka31,200

**categorial differences in word classes** (différences catégorielles dans les espèces de mots\*, Kategorienunterschiede bei den Wortklassen, kategoriální rozdíly ve slovních druzích) see **aspect modifications in word classes**

**centre of syllable** (centre de syllabe, Silbenträger, nositel slabiky) see **syllabic nucleus**

**centrifugal neutralization** (neutralisation centrifuge, zentrifugale Aufhebung) ‘In the *centrifugal* type a phonological opposition is neutralized at the word or morpheme boundaries respectively. In other words, it is neutralized either in initial or final position only, or in both initial and final position.’ (The opposition between voiced and voiceless consonants is neutralized in final position in Russian, Polish, Czech, only initially in Erza-Mordvin, initially as well as finally in Kirghiz.) Tb39c,212–213 = TC49,254 = TB69,235

**changes in language** (changements de la langue, Sprach[ver]änderungen, jazykové změny) ‘From a strictly linguistic point of view, the claim concerning the language-creative capacity in speaking individuals is not justified even in a diachronic perspective. All changes in a language are entirely due to the preceding state of its system and, from the linguistic viewpoint, predetermined.’ Kn36a,28 (see also **individual and collective in language development; motivation of changes in language**)

**changes in phonological relations** (changements des relations phonologiques, Änderungen von phonologischen Beziehungen, změny fonologických vztahů) ‘The studies carried out in historical phonology convincingly show that there are no changes of individual phonemes, but only changes in the relations within the phonological system. The result of the changes in the relations within the phonological system brings about changes in phonemes ... It is at the intersection of these relations of opposition that phonemes exist in the language system.’ Pa58b,27–28

**classes of timbre** (classes de localisation des voyelles, Eigentonklassen der Vokale) ‘... there are only two oppositions of timbre: one opposition between rounded and unrounded vowels (opposition of lip rounding), and another between back and front vowels (opposition of tongue position). These oppositions can occur with their distinctive force either independently or in combination, thus producing different *classes of timbre*. The following eight classes of timbre are conceivable: rounded, unrounded, front, back, front rounded, back rounded, front unrounded, back unrounded ... in a single system only four classes of timbre can exist.’ Tb39c,88 = TC49,103 = TB69,98

**classification of phonological correlations in related groups** (classes de parenté des corrélations phonologiques, Verwandtschaftsgruppen von phonologischen Korrelationen) ‘Depending on the correlation mark, different types of correlations are distinguished, e.g. the correlation of voice ... the correlation of quantity. These various correlation types are related to each other in varying degrees and can be classified in related groups. The relation of the correlation mark to the other properties of the respective phonemes serves as the basis for classification. For example, the correlation of voice (French *d-t*, *b-p*, *g-k*, *z-s*, etc.) or the correlation of aspiration ... belong to the same related class because their correlation marks represent types of work performed by the larynx and different types of tensing in the oral cavity, independent of the place of articulation in the oral cavity, etc.’ Tb39c,77–78 = TC49,90 = TB69,85

**clear vowels** (voyelles claires, maximal-helle Vokale, jasné samohlásky) (Contrasted with **dark vowels**, q.v.)

**cliché** (cliché, Klischee, klišé) A cliché is an automated phrase. ‘The character of automated phrases in the technical functional style resembles the well-known formulaic phrases in the Slavic tales which have preserved their ancient character (i.e. Great Russian and Macedonian tales).’ Kp35,121

**cliché of a word or sentence** (cliché d’un mot ou d’une phrase, Wort- oder Satzklischee, slovní nebo větní klišé) ‘A fixed word or sentence structure which must be used for every word (sentence) or for each word (sentence) of a group.’ Sk35a,67

**click** (claquement, Schnalz, mlask) see **click correlation**

**click correlation** (corrélation de claquement, Schnalzkorrelation, mlasková korelace)

Opposition of the series of normal and click consonants. ‘Click sounds always require a specific shape of the tongue. In addition to the basic closure ... [such as] labials, dentals ... each click has still another so-called supplemental closure which is always velar (i.e. it is produced by raising the posterior part of the dorsum against the soft palate) ... However, from a phonological point of view, the presence of the velar occlusion, in addition to another closure (labial, apical, palatal, etc.), and the resultant specific modification of the shape of the tongue, and hence the configuration of the entire oral resonating cavity, are the most important. This circumstance makes it possible to interpret the difference between click and non-click articulation as an opposition of localization ... this opposition is logically privative ... it may be designated as *click correlation*.’ (E.g. in Zulu and other languages of South Africa.) Tb39c,129 = TC49,153 = TB69,135–136

**close contact** (coupe de syllabe, Silbenschritt, slabičný řez) see **correlation of contact**

**codification of the grammatical norm** (codification de la norme grammaticale, Kodifikation der grammatischen Norm, kodifikace gramatické normy) ‘Codification of the ascertained grammatical norm [of literary language] has to take into account that even in the case of literary language, development is inevitable; therefore it should not be retarded by forced artificial purposeless preservation or even introduction of archaisms, in particular of archaic forms, thereby deepening unnecessarily the morphological differences between literary and spoken language.’ Th32,252

**combinatory alternation/substitution** (alternance combinatoire/substitution<sup>†</sup>, kombinatorische Alternation/Substitution, kombinaturní alternance/substituce) ‘An alternation determined by external conditions, i.e. the choice of alternating elements conditioned by the grouping of phonemes.’ Pr31,323

**combinatory extra-phonological variation** (variation extraphonologique combinatoire, ausserphonologische kombinatorische Variation, mimofonologická variace kombinaturní) ‘The difference between the variants of a phoneme which alternate according to the grouping of phonemes.’ (Ex.: the variants of the phoneme *i* in Russian: postpalatal [y] after non-palatalized consonants, prepalatal [i] in the other positions.) Pr31,319

**combinatory modification of a phoneme** (modification combinatoire d’un phonème\*, kombinaturní modifikace fonému) ‘If assimilation [to a neighbouring sound] is complete, that is, if it refers to a phonetic articulatory element which is not functionally relevant in a given linguistic system, e.g. voice in Danish (cf. *Vís: víse*) or a partial

velarization of palatals in Czech (cf. *sáňky* [a small sledge]: *sáně* [sledge]), we are entitled to speak only of what may be called combinatory modification of a phoneme. Combinatory modification is therefore such a non-oppositional difference between two sounds, found in mutually exclusive positions, that functions as phonetic opposition between others in the same linguistic system.’ Tn39,26

**combinatory stylistic variants of a phoneme** (variantes stylistiques combinatoires d’un phonème, kombinatorische stilistische Varianten eines Phonems, kombinatorně stylistické varianty fonému) ‘Variants the choice of which is determined by the style of the utterance and within this style by the grouping of phonemes.’ (Ex.: The distinctly prepalatal labial vowels in stilted Russian which represent the variants of the phonemes *u*, *o* in the position between palatal consonants.) Pr31,320

**combinatory variants – their positive function** (variantes combinatoires – leur fonction positive, kombinatorische Varianten – ihre positive Funktion, kombinatorní varianty – jejich pozitivní funkce) ‘Combinatory variants are not merely causally but also teleologically conditioned phenomena that have a specific purpose and perform a definite function. This function always consists of signalling the direct proximity of another linguistic element, which may be either a specific phoneme or a (word or morpheme) boundary, or both. Now, it is clear that where a combinatory variant signals a word or morpheme boundary directly, its function belongs to the domain of the system of language (langue). For the delimitation of morphemes within a word is no less “glottal” than the differentiation of words. – On the other hand, a combinatory variant that merely signals the proximity of a phoneme clearly belongs to the domain of the act of speech. For only insofar as the speech act is concerned is it meaningful to assure the perception of a phoneme, not only by its own realization but also by specific peculiarities in the realization of the neighbouring phonemes. Such an “assurance of perception” presupposes an orientation toward speech [“eine Einstellung auf das Sprechen”], which is characteristic for the domain of parole but alien to the system of language (langue).’ Tb39c,254–255 = TC49,306 = TB69,288

**combinatory variants/allophones of a phoneme** (variantes combinatoires d’un phonème, kombinatorische Varianten eines Phonems, kombinatorní varianty fonému) ‘Members of extra-phonological combinatory variation.’ Pr31,319 – ‘Positional variants are not modifications of a phoneme but its phonic realizations conditioned by the vicinity of other sounds. The appurtenance of a positional variant to a phoneme is due to (1) exclusiveness of the position (the variant of the phoneme occurs only in such a phonic environment which allows no other variant of the same phoneme), (2) phonetic relatedness of the variants ...’ Ho54,34

**combined contextually conditioned neutralization** (neutralisation combinée et conditionnée par le contexte, kombinierte kontextbedingte Aufhebung) ‘Any combination of an assimilative neutralization with a dissimilative neutralization. For example, when in Bulgarian ... the opposition between palatalized and non-palatalized consonants is neutralized before all consonants, this is a case of combined contextually conditioned neutralization: the neutralization is obviously dissimilative

in nature before consonants that are themselves members of the palatalization correlation. It is assimilative ... before the consonants that do not participate in the correlation of palatalization.' Tb39c,211 = TC49,253 = TB69,234

**combined structurally conditioned neutralization** (neutralisation combinée et conditionnée par la structure, kombinierte strukturbedingte Aufhebung) 'Both forms of structurally conditioned neutralization [i.e. the centrifugal type and the reductive type] can combine with one another.' In such a case it is a combined structurally conditioned neutralization. 'E.g. in Cheremis the consonantal correlation of voice is neutralized in initial position. But in addition this language has strict vowel harmony, which ... requires that the vocalic oppositions of timbre be neutralized in non-initial syllables.' Tb39c,216 = TC49,258 = TB69,238

**'common sense' and language** ('bon sens' et langue, 'gesunder Verstand' und Sprache, 'zdravý rozum' a jazyk) 'Language is really a result of common sense, and we therefore have to reckon with common sense also when analysing language facts and interpreting them theoretically. When we take into account that every child at the age of eight, or sometimes even earlier, masters its mother tongue, i.e. the language system as well, a language and its system cannot be so complex as to be comprehensible only to people who have the capacity of complex and deep abstract thought.' Ha58c,287 (see also **linguistics and noetics**)

**communicative style – its basic principle** (style communicatif – son principe fondamental, Mitteilungsstil – sein Grundprinzip, sdělovací styl – jeho hlavní zásada) [We consider] 'the main principle of the communicative style to be the requirement that the listener's attention focused on the content of communication should not be unduly diverted to the manner of expression.' Tn41,69 = TF82e,372

**comparative method – its new possibilities** (méthode comparative – ses possibilités nouvelles, die vergleichende Methode – ihre neuen Möglichkeiten, srovnávací metoda – její nové možnosti) 'The comparative method ... is a method suited for discovering the structural laws of language systems and of their development. Rewarding data for comparison of this kind are yielded ... also by languages of one and the same genetic family, such as Slavic languages, in whose historical development marked differences are seen to stand out against the background of substantial, numerous correspondences.' Th29,8 = ThV83,79 (see also **analytical comparison**)

**comparison in the study of languages** (comparaison dans les études linguistiques, Vergleichung in der Sprachforschung, srovnávání v jazykovědě) '... in fact, there are two kinds of comparative studies; one demonstrates development from a presumed starting point, although we do not wish to simplify this starting point in any way; and the other links the development of individual Slavic languages in different periods and in different ways, especially in the domain of literary languages. Both these approaches must therefore be pursued and ... we must take into account not only the similarities, but also the differences.' Ha58b,198–199

**compensatory etymological differences** (différences étymologiques compensatoires, kompensatorische etymologische Unterschiede) see **etymological dialect differences**

**complete homonyms** (homonymes complets\*, vollständige Homonyma, úplná homonyma) Homonyms can be 'divided into two large groups. The first comprises those which are homonymous in *all* the associated forms, e.g. French *louer*, English *knight night*, *die dye*; the second includes those that *do not remain homonymous in all the forms* of the same word, e.g. English *minor*, *miner*, *fair*, *lie* (*lay* or *lied* in the preterite). The homonyms of the former group can be labelled *complete*, those of the latter *incomplete*.' Tn31,154

**complex correlative units** (unités corrélatives complexes†, komplexe korrelative Einheiten, složité korelativní jednotky) 'An indivisible group of phonemes which form a correlation.' (Ex.: in Tatar there is a correlation between syllables with elevated timbre and syllables with normal timbre.) Pr31,315

**complex phonemic opposition** (opposition phonologique complexe, komplexe phonologische Opposition, složitý fonologický protiklad) see **complex phonological opposition**

**complex phonological opposition** (opposition phonologique complexe, komplexe phonologische Opposition, složitý fonologický protiklad) 'Non-minimum phonic difference responsible, in a given language, for differences of intellectual meanings.' (E.g. [bl- : gr-] in English *blow* – *grow*, [feim- : konši'enš-] in English *fam-ous* – *conscienti-ous* etc.) Vk36,235–6

**complex sentence** (période, Satzgefüge, souvětí) 'A complex sentence has the form of a main clause and a subordinate clause if the two meanings expressed by them are set in such a close relation to one another that neither of the clauses forms a self-contained whole in terms of form and content and if the determining clause is psychologically assessed as higher than the determined one or the determined clause determines only one part of the psychologically higher clause. The determining clause or the clause containing the determined part is called "main clause" whereas the determined clause is called "subordinate clause".' Sl36,145

**conceptual categories and categories of reality** (catégories conceptuelles et catégories réelles, Begriffskategorien und Kategorien der Wirklichkeit, pojmové kategorie a kategorie skutečna) 'It is necessary to distinguish the categories of *reality*, *conceptual* categories and *grammatical* categories. Not all categories of reality become conceptual ones and not all conceptual categories find their expression in grammatical categories. Linguistic reflections on the relationship of the categories of reality to grammatical, or conceptual categories, are often influenced by idealistic theories; sometimes the existence of the categories of reality is directly denied [Hjelmslev] ... But for us the categories of reality exist independently of thought; at the same time thought itself is a part of an objective reality.' Ho58a,23 (see also **grammatical and conceptual categories; grammatical categories and thought**)

**concomitant extra-grammatical difference** (différence extragrammaticale concomitante, průvodní mimogramatický rozdíl) 'Let us assume the pair A + B to be in opposition to the pair A<sub>1</sub> + B<sub>1</sub>. If this is the case, then A and A<sub>1</sub> can be opposed to each other independently, outside the combination with the opposition B and B<sub>1</sub>,



while the oppositions B and B<sub>1</sub> are not possible outside this combination ... The opposition B and B<sub>1</sub> is one of the types of *concomitant extra-grammatical difference* attached to a correlation ... For example, the Russian phonological opposition “accent of intensity – absence of accent” is accompanied by the extra-grammatical differences “musical accent (pitch) – absence of musical accent”, “length – shortness” ... Nevertheless, the boundary between the phonological content of the correlation and the concomitant extra-grammatical differences is as a rule mobile and so it often happens that the roles are reversed; the concomitant extra-grammatical difference becomes the content of the phonological correlation and the previous content of the correlation becomes the concomitant extra-grammatical difference ...’ Ja29,9 (see also **concomitant extra-phonological variation**)

**concomitant extra-phonological variation** (variation extraphonologique concomitante, ausserphonologische Begleitvariation, průvodní mimofonologická variace) ‘An extra-phonological difference which accompanies a phonological opposition as an accessory quality. Of two or more interconnected differences a phonological difference is that which is more difficult to remove through the influence of its environment and the influence of the style of speech.’ (In Russian the difference in vowel quantity is a concomitant extra-phonological variation which accompanies the difference of force in the vocalic tone.) Pr31,318–9

**conflict of literary languages** (lutte des langues littéraires, Streit der Schriftsprachen, zápas literárních jazyků) ‘The tendency to underline the dominant phonemic feature [q.v.], however, will manifest itself only when the development is not hindered by the existence of another closely related literary language against which it is necessary to struggle. This is the case of Belorussian and literary Ukrainian struggling against Russian, literary Slovak struggling against Czech ...’ Pv(Tb)31,304

**consonant** (consonne, Konsonant, souhláska/konsonant) ‘What characterizes a consonant is the *production of an obstruction and the overcoming of such an obstruction.*’ Tb39c,84 = TC49,97–98 = TB69,94 (see also **vowels and consonants defined phonologically**)

**consonants – obstacles in their articulation** (consonnes – obstacles dans leur articulation, Konsonanten – Hindernisse in ihrer Artikulation, souhlásky – překážky v jejich artikulaci) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**consonants – their acoustic classification** (consonnes – leur classification acoustique, Konsonanten – ihre akustische Einteilung, souhlásky – jejich akustické třídění) see **acute – grave consonants; back – front consonants; strident – mellow consonants**

**consonants** see **vowels and consonants defined phonologically**

**constant opposition** (opposition constante, konstante Opposition, stálá opozice/stálý protiklad) ‘The role of the individual oppositions in a given language is rather varied, depending on the extent to which they actually possess distinctive force in all positions. In Danish *æ* and *e* occur in all conceivable positions: they form a *constant* distinctive opposition.’ Tb39c,69–70 = TC49,80 = TB69,77 (as opposed to **neutralizable opposition**)

**constriction** (rapprochement, Annäherung) see **correlation of constriction**

**contactual contrast/contiguous contrastiveness of phonemes** (contraste de contact des phonèmes\*, styčná kontrastovost fonémů) ... by the test of contiguous contrastiveness 'articulatory complexes can be segmented into single phonological units contrasting with each other. If there is a contrast between the segments of sound complexes such as [st, ks, gz], these must be assessed as biphonemic clusters ... [In] the absence of contiguous contrastibility between the components of a sound complex ... the complex is an implementation of a single phoneme.' Tn53,9 = Tn66,6 (see also **affricate consonants**)

**contemporary languages – scientific character of their study** (langues contemporaines – caractère scientifique de leurs études, heutige Sprachen – wissenschaftlicher Charakter ihrer Erforschung, soubodé jazyky – vědecký charakter jejich zkoumání) '... the study of contemporary languages is also scientific ... Why? Language is a system, it is therefore clear that the interconnectedness, interdependence of linguistic phenomena is an unavoidable subject of study. On the other hand ... [it is fairly clear that] contemporary language is accessible to being studied in its complexity and homogeneity to an extent that is lacking in languages of the past. And so, no matter what language it may be, it is important for us not only to study the development of the particular language, but also to discover the *principles of its structure*.' Ha58c,282

**contextually conditioned neutralization** (neutralisation conditionnée par le contexte, kontextbedingte Aufhebung) 'One must ... distinguish between types of neutralization that are *contextually conditioned* and types of neutralization that are *structurally conditioned*. This depends on whether a phonological opposition is neutralized in the environment of specific phonemes or, regardless of the neighbouring phonemes, in specific positions in the word only.' Tb39c,206–207 = TC49,247 = TB69,229

**contrast** (contraste, Kontrast, kontrast) see **correlation of contrast**

**convergent development of languages** (développement convergent des langues, konvergente Sprachentwicklung, konvergentní jazykový vývoj) 'Rapprochement of languages may not take place only through borrowing features of one language by another ... but may also be effected by convergent development, i.e. by positive and negative choice of various phenomena of the given languages leading to the constitution of a new common structure distinct from all those that have existed in the respective languages before ... So we can best explain the syncretism of case structure in the Balkan languages ... by means of a process which is manifested especially in the convergence of languages or in some other form of their coexistence, i.e. by means of a process whereby in each of the languages under consideration the features which cause members of the other language community great difficulties are eliminated.' Ha39a,42 (see also **bilingualism and convergent development of languages**)

**conversion** (conversion, Konversion, konverze) 'In the case of the transformation of a word class [into another] with the aid of a minimum of means which the language has at its disposal for the formation of words, we speak of conversion.' Po58,147 – '... conversion ... is generally to be defined as the formation of words without any change in the word stem.' Do58b,158

**the Copenhagen School and the Prague School** (l'École de Copenhague et l'École de Prague, die Kopenhagener und die Prager Schule, škola kodaňská a škola pražská) see **distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis; function in the Prague conception; language and the game of chess**

**correlated pair** (couple de corrélation, Korrelationspaar, korelační dvojice) 'Each of the phonological oppositions whose sum forms a correlation.' (Ex.: Latin *ā-a*.) Pr31,314 (see also **correlation pair**)

**correlation** (corrélation, Korrelation, korelace) (1) a basic phonological term – see **phonological correlation**, (2) a morphological term – see **morphological correlations**, (3) a typological term – see **correlation in typology**

**correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the first degree** (corrélation de mode de franchissement du premier degré, Überwindungsart-korrelation ersten Grades, katalytická korelace prvního stupně) The correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction [q.v.] which results in different bilateral oppositions between various degrees of obstacles. (E.g. occlusive – fricative in German.) Tb39c,134 = TC49,159 = TB69,140–141

**correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the second degree** (corrélation de mode de franchissement du second degré, Überwindungsart-korrelation zweiten Grades, katalytická korelace druhého stupně) 'Bilateral oppositions between phonemes having the same degree of obstruction (and belonging to the same series of localization) give rise to a specific set of correlations which may be termed *correlations based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the second degree ...*' (There are six types of such correlations: of tension, of intensity (or pressure), of voice, of aspiration, of recursion, of release.) Tb39c,138–140 = TC49,164–166 = TB69,145–146

**correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the third degree** (corrélation de mode de franchissement du troisième degré, Überwindungsart-korrelation dritten Grades, katalytická korelace třetího stupně) As the correlation mark of gemination distinguishes itself in principle from those based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the second degree, 'the correlation of gemination must therefore be termed a *third degree* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction.' Tb39c,157 = TC49,185 = TB69,162

**correlation bundle** (faisceau de corrélations, Korrelationsbündel, korelační svaz) 'In cases where a phoneme participates in several correlations of the same related class, all phonemes taking part in the same correlative pairs unite to form a multimember *correlation bundle*.' (E.g. Sanskrit *p-ph t-th k-kh/ b-bh d-dh g-gh* etc.) Tb39c,78 = TC49,90 = TB69,86

**correlation in typology** (correlation en typologie\*, Korrelation in der Typologie, korelace v typologii) 'An opposition of two groups of semes which are paired by means of one seme.' Sk35a,67

**correlation mark** (marque de corrélation, Korrelationsmerkmal, korelační příznak) 'A phonic feature which in opposition to the absence of this feature forms a correlation

property.’ (Ex.: The quantity of vowels in Latin.) Pr31,313 – ‘A *correlation mark* is a phonological property whose presence or absence characterizes a series of correlation pairs (as for example, the nasality of nasals which in French distinguishes between the correlation pairs *an-a*, *on-o*, *in-e*, *un-eu*.)’ Tb39c,77 = TC49,89 = TB69,85 (see also **marked correlative series; unmarked correlative series**)

**correlation of accent** (corrélation d’accentuation, Betonungskorrelation, korelace přízvuku) ‘We designate the correlative opposition between “accented” and “unaccented” prosodemes as *correlation of accent*.’ (E.g. in Russian.) Tb39c,180 = TC49,214 = TB69,183 – ‘Accent may be defined as the *culminative prominence* of a prosodeme. Phonetically this prominence can be realized in different ways: by expiratory increase in force, rise in pitch, lengthening, or more precise and more emphatic articulation of the vowels or consonants involved. For languages with a free accent it is phonologically relevant first of all that such prominence occurs only in a single position in every word. The particular prosodeme, or the particular segment of the word, then, stands out from all other prosodemes ... of the same word. Second, it is phonologically relevant that in words with the same number of prosodemes it is not always the same prosodeme that is prominent, so that it is possible to have word pairs that are distinguished from each other exclusively by the position of the peak.’ (E.g. Russian, Modern Greek, Italian ...) Tb39c,186 = TC49,221 = TB69,188–189

**correlation of aspiration** (corrélation d’aspiration, Aspirationskorrelation, korelace aspirace) It is ‘the opposition between aspirated and unaspirated consonants (insofar as only aspiration and no other articulatory properties are phonologically relevant).’ (E.g. in Sanskrit.) Tb39c,139 = TC49,165 = TB69,145

**correlation of consonantal gemination** (corrélation de gémiation des consonnes, Geminierungskorrelation [der Konsonanten], geminační korelace [souhlásková]) ‘Its correlation mark is the separate existence of the beginning and end of a consonantal phoneme, as opposed to the coalescence of beginning and end.’ (E.g. in Classical Greek, some languages in Daghestan, etc.) Tb39c,157 = TC49,185 = TB69,162

**correlation of constriction (correlation of occlusiveness)** (corrélation de rapprochement/corrélation occlusive, Annäherungskorrelation/Verschlusskorrelation, závěrová korelace) It is ‘the opposition between occlusives and spirants simultaneously existing in several localization series.’ (E.g.: German *k-ch*, *pf-f*, *tz-ss*.) Tb39c,136 = TC49,161 = TB69,143

**correlation of contact** (corrélation de coupe de syllabe, Silbenschnittkorrelation, korelace slabičného řezu/kontaktu) In languages such as German, Dutch and English the opposition of quantity is neutralized. ‘What is involved here can therefore only be an opposition between normal unchecked vowel phonemes on the one hand, and vowel phonemes whose articulation is interrupted or checked by the beginning of the following consonant on the other. “Close contact” (*scharfer Silbenschnitt*) is here the correlation mark.’ [The correlation is then termed ‘*correlation of close contact*.’] Tb39c,176 = TC49,208–209 = TB69,178 – This correlation ‘is nothing more than an opposition between the so-called “close” and “open” contact of a vocalic syllable

nucleus with the following consonant ... In the case of close contact the consonant begins at a moment when the articulation of the vowel has not yet passed the peak of its normally rising-falling course, while in the case of open contact the articulation of the vowel is fully developed before the onset of the consonant. The close contact, so to speak, “checks the end of the vowel” ... The correlation of close contact is accordingly based on a privative opposition. Its unmarked member is the “unchecked” vowel with a fully developed articulatory movement which is not in close contact with the following consonant.’ Tb39c,196 = TC49,234 = TB69,199

**correlation of continuants or correlation of stops** (corrélacion momentanée – durative, Momentan- oder Dauerkorrelation) see **correlation of stops or correlation of continuants**

**correlation of contrast (in consonants)** (corrélacion de contraste [chez les consonnes], [konsonantische] Kontrastkorrelation) ‘... the opposition between sonorants and occlusives ... occurs particularly in those languages that do not have any spirants ... Since from an acoustic and articulatory point of view occlusives and sonorants involve maximally different types of articulation, this correlation might well be termed the (consonantal) *correlation of contrast*.’ (E.g. in Nuer dialect in Sudan.) Tb39c,137–138 = TC49,164 = TB69,144

**correlation of emphatic palatalization** (corrélacion de mouillure emphatique, emphatische Mouillierungskorrelation, důrazně palatalizační korelace) ‘In emphatic palatalization a reduction of the resonator orifice is produced mainly by an upward shift of the larynx by which the mass of the tongue also moves towards the front. The special position of the larynx in the production of emphatic-palatalized consonants produces a specific “hoarse” fricative which extends to the neighbouring vowels as well. Due to the particular shift of the tongue, the neighbouring vowels also receive a clearer coloration and seem to be pronounced more openly: *i* tends towards *e*, *a* towards *æ*, and *u* towards *ø*.’ (E.g. in Czech, Ingush, etc.) Tb39c,124 = TC49,146–147 = TB69,131

**correlation of emphatic velarization** (corrélacion de vélarisation emphatique, emphatische Velarisierungskorrelation, důrazně velarizační korelace) ‘The Arabic emphatic consonants are characterized by a thickening of the root of the tongue, which at the same time causes a shift of the larynx. The opposition between “emphatic” and “non-emphatic consonants” ... is accompanied in all series by specific shifts in the position of articulation: the emphatic apicals are not only velarized ... but are also alveolar in contrast with the postdental non-emphatic apicals ...’ Tb39c,124 = TC49,147 = TB69,131

**correlation of full gutturalization** (corrélacion de gutturalisation complète, volle Gutturalisierungskorrelation, korelace ‘plně gutturalizace’) This correlation ‘exists in the opposition between non-velarized consonants and consonants in which, in addition to the basic articulation, a secondary guttural articulation takes place, which consists of raising the dorsum of the tongue against the soft palate. The tongue can be raised high enough so as to practically form a velar closure ... or it may be raised somewhat lower so that it results only in a velar stricture ...’ (E.g. in certain Bantu languages.) Tb39c,130 = TC49,154 = TB69,137

**correlation of gemination in consonants** see **correlation of consonantal gemination**

**correlation of intensity (or pressure)** (corrélation d'intensité [pression], Intensitäts-/Druck-korrelation, korelace intenzity) It is an opposition between 'strong' and 'weak'. During the articulation of the 'strong', 'the buccal muscles are being tensed,' and 'the air pressure seems just about able to accomplish its task. Hence the relative length, the lack of aspiration, and the fact that the obstruction is overcome with great effort'; during the articulation of the 'weak', 'the buccal organs are being relaxed,' and 'the air pressure is too strong. Hence the short duration and possible aspiration ...' (Observable in the voiced consonants of Northern Albanian.) Tb39c,139 = TC49,165 = TB69,145

**correlation of labialization (or rounding)** (corrélation labiale ou d'arrondissement, Rundungskorrelation/Labialkorrelation, labializační korelace) Opposition between consonants of neutral colouring and consonants of colouring of *o*. (In some languages of the Northern Caucasus.) Tb39c,125 = TC49,148 = TB69,132 (see also **correlation of lip rounding**)

**correlation of labiovelarization** (corrélation de labiovélarisation, Labiovelarisierungskorrelation, korelace labiovelarizace) 'The correlation of labiovelarization is a combination of the correlation of full gutturalization [q.v.] and the correlation of labialization [q.v.] ... The acoustic impression of the fully gutturalized and labiovelarized consonants on a foreign observer is that of combinations of consonants (*pk, ck, tkw, ckw, or px, cx, txw, cxw, respectively*). They must nevertheless be evaluated as monophonemic since the languages in which they occur do not permit any other consonantal clusters.' (E.g. in some Bantu dialects.) Tb39c,130–131 = TC49,155 = TB69,137–138

**correlation of lip rounding** (corrélation de forme des lèvres, Lippenbeteiligungskorrelation) Correlation mark: vowel rounding. (E.g. in Russian.) Tb39c,89 = TC49,106 = TB69,100 (see also **correlation of labialization**)

**correlation of muffling** (corrélation de trouble, Trübungskorrelation) There are languages 'in which distinctive oppositions between "pure" and somewhat "muffled" vowels exist ... [but] the notations that one finds about them by observers ... are, for the most part, rather unclear ... in the Nilotic languages in the case of "squeezed" vowels the faucal pillars are compressed and the velum is lowered, without, however, enabling the flow of air to escape through the nose. In the case of "breathy" vowels, the velum is raised, the fauces retracted, and the larynx clearly lowered, so that quite a large cavity is formed behind the oral cavity proper. The glottis appears to be in the position of whispering.' Tb39c,113 = TC49,134 = TB69,121

**correlation of nasality** (corrélation de nasalité, Nasalitätskorrelation, nazální korelace) 'A correlation property consisting in the difference between the presence and the absence of nasal resonance [in vowels and in consonants].' (Ex.: The correlation 'the feature nasality – the feature non-nasality in vowels' in French.) Pr31,316

**correlation of nasality in consonants** (corrélation nasale des consonnes, konsonantische Nasalkorrelation, nazální korelace souhlásek) see **properties of resonance** in consonants; **correlation of nasality**

**correlation of occlusion** (corrélation occlusive, Verschlusskorrelation, závěrová korelace) see **correlation of constriction (correlation of occlusiveness)**

**correlation of palatalization** (corrélation de mouillure, Mouillierungskorrelation, měkkostní/palatalizační souhlásková korelace) It is ‘the opposition between neutral and *i* (or *j*) coloured consonants ... The *i* colouring of palatalized consonants is the result of raising the central part of the tongue against the hard palate ...’ (E.g. in Russian, Gaelic, Japanese, etc.) Tb39c,122–123 = TC49,145 = TB69,129–130

**correlation of position (in morphology)** (corrélation de position [en morphologie]\*, Stellungskorrelation [in der Morphologie]) see **instrumental case – its basic function**

**correlation of preaspiration** (corrélation de préaspiration, Präaspirierungskorrelation, preaspirační korelace) Preaspiration is ‘the opposition between consonants with aspirated implosion and those without such implosion.’ (E.g. in some American languages.) Tb39c,140 = TC49,166 = TB69,146

**correlation of pressure** (corrélation de pression, Druck-korrelation) see **correlation of intensity**

**correlation of prosodic gemination** (corrélation de gémiation prosodique, prosodische Geminierungskorrelation, geminační korelace prozodická) ‘The opposition between long and short syllable nuclei establishes the correlation of prosodic gemination’ [of the *aa: a* type] only under the following conditions: (1) if ‘a morpheme boundary’ (in Finnish) or ‘stød’ (in Danish) ‘can fall between the beginning and the end of a long syllable nucleus’; or (2) if ‘the long nuclei are treated in the same way as the polyphonematic diphthongs in the functioning of the system’ (as in Slovak); or (3) if ‘length in the delimitation of words is treated according to the formula “one long unit = two short units”’ (see the placement rules for the accent delimiting words in Classical Latin); or, finally, (4) if the given language makes ‘a phonemic distinction between two types of accent with regard to long nuclei’ (as in Lithuanian). Tb39c,170–173 = TC49,201–205 = TB69,173–174

**correlation of prosodic intensity** (corrélation d’intensité prosodique, prosodische Intensitätskorrelation) Where the criteria set up for correlation of prosodic gemination [q.v.] do not apply, ‘there is no reason to interpret the long syllable nuclei as bimoric. The opposition between long and short syllable nuclei must then be interpreted as correlation of intensity.’ (E.g. in Hungarian.) Tb39c,181 = TC49,215 = TB69,184 (see also **intensity**)

**correlation of quantity in vowels and consonants** (corrélation quantitative des voyelles ou des consonnes, Quantitätskorrelation der Vokale und Konsonanten, kvantitativní korelace samohlásek a souhlásek) ‘Correlation property consisting of the difference in quantity.’ (E.g. in Latin, Czech, Hungarian.) Pr31,317

**correlation of recursion** (corrélation de récursion, Rekursionskorrelation, rekurzní korelace) It is ‘the opposition between consonants produced by air flowing from the lungs and consonants that are only produced by the air accumulated above the closed glottis and expelled by means of a pistonlike thrust of the closed glottis.’ (E.g. observable in Eastern Caucasian languages.) Tb39c,139 = TC49,165 = TB69,145–146

- correlation of relation (in morphology)** (correlation de relation [en morphologie]\*, Bezugskorrelation [in der Morphologie], vztahová korelace [v morfologii]) ‘The presence of a relation is indicated by the marked form of the accusative in contrast to the nominative; it is therefore appropriate to regard, in the correlation of relation, the accusative as the marked member and the nominative as the unmarked member.’ Ja36,249 (see also **nominative and accusative – their opposition [in Russian]**)
- correlation of release** (corrélation de relâchement, Auflösungskorrelation) It is ‘the opposition between occlusives in which the oral closure is released with plosion and those in which it is released normally.’ (E.g. in Sindhi.) Tb39c,140 = TC49,166 = TB69,146
- correlation of rounding** (corrélation d’arrondissement, Rundungskorrelation) see **correlation of labialization**
- correlation of scope (in morphology)** (corrélation de volume [en morphologie]\*, Umfangskorrelation [in der Morphologie]) see **genitive – its basic function**
- correlation of seminasals** (corrélation de seminasalité, Halbnasalkorrelation) In some languages ‘normal occlusives are in opposition to normal nasals on the one hand, and to occlusives with nasalized implosion and non-nasalized plosive release on the other. Such seminasalized occlusives give the impression acoustically of being combinations of a very short nasal and an occlusive.’ ... In the given language, they have to be phonologically distinguished from ‘normal (non-nasalized) occlusives on the one hand, and from combinations of “nasal + occlusive” on the other.’ (E.g. in Ful.) Tb39c,165 = TC49,195 = TB69,169
- correlation of sonants** (corrélation sonantique, Sonantenkorrelation) ‘... a bilateral and proportional opposition between sonorants and obstruents, [it] is, of course, only possible in those languages in which the opposition between occlusives and fricatives is phonologically irrelevant.’ (E.g. in Tamil.) Tb39c,134 = TC49,159 = TB69,141
- correlation of stops or correlation of continuants** (corrélation durative – momentanée, Dauer- oder Momentanlautkorrelation) The occlusives are momentary sounds, the fricatives and the sonorants are continuant sounds. ‘The bilateral opposition between stops and continuants presupposes that the opposition between fricatives and sonorants is phonologically irrelevant. In its pure form it seems to occur very rarely.’ (E.g. in Eskimo and Gilyak, with some reservations.) Tb39c,135–136 = TC49,161 = TB69,142
- correlation of syllabicity** (corrélation de syllabisation, Silbigkeitskorrelation, korelace slabičnosti) ‘There are languages in which “syllabicity” becomes a distinctive property, that is, in which it is not completely conditioned by environment.’ E.g. standard Serbo-Croatian *gŕoće* (3 syllables) ‘little throat’: *gròza* (2 syllables) ‘horror’ ... Old Czech *mŕtvý* ‘dead’, *plný* ‘full’ (bisyllabic): *krvi* ‘blood’ (dat. sg.), *slza* ‘tear’ (nom. sg.) (monosyllabic). ‘In such instances one may speak of a special *correlation of syllabicity*. However, these cases are extremely rare.’ Tb39c,168 = TC49,199 = TB69,172
- correlation of tension in consonants** (corrélation de tension des consonnes, Spannungskorrelation bei den Konsonanten, korelace napětí/napjatostní u souhlásek) It is ‘the opposition between “fortes” and “lenes” – an opposition in which the size of



the obstruction and that of the means of overcoming the obstruction (air pressure) are adapted to each other: if the obstruction is reinforced by a tensing of the buccal muscles, the air pressure increases accordingly. On the other hand, if there is a slackening of muscles of the buccal organs, the air pressure decreases as well.' (E.g. in Lapp, High German, etc.) Tb39c,139 = TC49,165 = TB69,145

**correlation of tension in vowels** (corrélacion de tension des voyelles, Spannungs-korrelation bei den Vokalen, korelace napětí/napjatostní u samohlásek) 'The property of correlation – the difference between tension and non-tension in vowels.' (In English [?]) Pr31,316–317

**correlation of timbre** (corrélacion de timbre des consonnes ou des voyelles ou des syllabes, Eigentonkorrelation, témbrová korelace) 'A correlation property consisting in the difference in the timbre of vowels or consonants or both vowels and consonants at the same time.' (Ex.: 'softness – non-softness of consonants' in Russian, 'prepalatal articulation – postpalatal articulation of vowels' in literary Slovak.) Pr31,316 (see also **correlation of palatalization**)

**correlation of tonal variation** see **correlation of tone movement**

**correlation of tone degree** (corrélacion de degré tonique<sup>†</sup>, Tonstufenkorrelation) 'The phonological opposition "stress – lack of stress (*Unbetontheit*)" is called correlation of tone degree.' Ja31a,169 (see also **correlation of accent**; **polytonic correlation of tone degree**)

**correlation of tone interruption (of stød)** (corrélacion de fracture tonique, Tonbruch-korrelation, korelace hrdelného přeryvu) 'Correlation of tone interruption, i.e. the opposition of syllables with the so-called interrupted tone and syllables without it, is functionally close to the correlation of tone degree.' (E.g. in Danish and Latvian.) Ja31a,180 (see also **glottal stop correlation**)

**correlation of tone movement** (correlation de variation tonique, Tonverlaufkorrelation, korelace tónového průběhu) 'With regard to the syllable, two such oppositions (i.e. rising – falling, level – falling) as well as all phonological distinctions in the position of the peak of accent (*Betonungsgipfel*) or in its scope can be termed correlations of tone movement.' Ja31a,169 – 'The correlative opposition that is created through the accentuation or non-accentuation of a mora in a bimoric syllable nucleus in the mora counting languages ... we designate as correlation of tone movement.' (E.g. in Lithuanian the opposition between "acute accent" and "circumflex accent".) Tb39c,180 = TC49,214 = TB69,183

**correlation of tone register** (corrélacion de registre, Registerkorrelation, korelace tónové výšky) 'In languages that have such distinctive oppositions, each syllable, or more precisely each mora ... is characterized not only by its phonemes but also by a specific relative tone register. In languages with a so-called "musical accent" each word must contain a musical peak. This is not at all necessary, however, in languages with distinctive oppositions of tone register: a polysyllabic word may consist entirely of musically high morae or musically low morae, or of high and low morae in any sequence.' (E.g. in Lonkundo [Congo], Ibo [Nigeria], etc.) Tb39c,181–182 = TC49,216 = TB69,184

**correlation of tongue position** (corrélacion de la place de la langue<sup>†</sup>, Zungenstellung-korrelation, korelace jazykového postavení) Correlation mark: anterior tongue position in the buccal cavity. (E.g. in Slovak, in Serbo-Croatian dialects of Monte Negro.) Tb39c,89 = TC49,106 = TB69,100

**correlation of voice** (corrélacion vocale, Stimmbeteiligungskorrelation, znělostní korelace) ‘A correlation property consisting in the difference between the presence and the absence of vocal tone [in consonants].’ (The opposition between voiceless and voiced consonants in Latin, Russian, Czech, etc.) Pr31,316

**correlation pair** (paire corrélative, Korrelationspaar, korelační dvojice) ‘By *correlation pair* we understand two phonemes that are in a relation of logically privative, proportional, bilateral opposition with each other.’ Tb39c,77 = TC49,89 = TB69,84 (see also **correlated pair**)

**correlational bundle** see **correlation bundle**

**correlative** (corrélatif, korrelativ, korelativní) see **correlation pair**

**correlative phonological units** (unités phonologiques corrélatives<sup>†</sup>, korrelative phonologische Einheiten, korelativní fonologické jednotky) ‘Members of a correlative pair.’ (Ex.: in Latin, *a* and *ā*, *o* and *ō*, etc.) Pr31,314 (see also **phonological correlatives**) [Abandoned term; it was replaced with the term **correlative phonemes**]

**correlative series** (série corrélative, korrelative Reihe, korelativní řada) ‘A series of correlative phonological units characterized by the presence or, on the contrary, the absence of the same correlation mark.’ (Ex.: the short *o*, on the contrary, long vowels in Latin.) Pr31,314

**culminative function** (fonction culminative, gipfelbildende/kulminative Funktion, kulminativní funkce) ‘Some phonic properties have a *culminative* function, that is, they indicate how many “units” (words, combinations of words) are contained in a particular sentence. This includes, for example, primary word stress in German.’ Tb39c,29 = TC49,31 = TB69,27

**culture of language** (culture de la langue, Sprachkultur, kultura jazyka) ‘Language cultivation is the eagerness *to intensify* in the *standard language*, literary as well as colloquial, *those qualities which are needed by the special function of the standard literary language*. The first of the qualities is *stability*, i.e. the standard literary language is to eliminate all unnecessary fluctuation, and its users are to develop a safe linguistic feeling also for the standard literary language; the second of the qualities is *accuracy*, i.e. the ability to express clearly and precisely, without great strain, the most varied shades of meaning; the third, finally, is *the specificity of language*, i.e. the underlining of features characteristic of the concerned language.’ Th29,27 = ThV83,108–109 – ‘The transformation of language from a mere means, a mere representation of the objective world into an autonomous object of our attention, our reflexions, our emotions – this relation to language may be denoted as language culture.’ Th35,2

**culture of literary (or standard) language** (culture de la langue littéraire, Kultur der Schriftsprache, kultura spisovného jazyka) ‘By culture of literary language we mean conscious cultivation of literary language; this may be achieved by: 1. theoretical

linguistic research [aimed at perfecting and benefiting the literary language], 2. language education at schools, and 3. the practice of writers.' Th32,245 (see also **linguistic theory and culture of literary language**)

## D

**dark vowels** (voyelles sombres, maximal-dunkle Vokale, temné samohlásky) 'Acoustically, the rounded vowels are darker than the unrounded, and the front vowels clearer than the back vowels.' Tb39c,89 = TC49,103 = TB69,98 – '... back rounded ("maximally dark") vowels are contrasted with the front unrounded ("maximally clear") vowels as ... members of an equipollent opposition ...' Tb39c,90 = TC49,106 = TB69,100

**dativ – its basic function (in Russian)** (datif – sa fonction de base [en russe], Dativ – seine Grundfunktion [im Russischen], dativ – jeho základní funkce [v ruštině]) see **instrumental case – its basic function (in Russian)**

**'definite form' of a noun** ('forme définie' chez le substantif, 'bestimmte Form' eines Substantivs, určitý tvar substantiva) 'It is appropriate to use the expression "definite form" for every noun which ... acquires the semantic nuance displayed by nouns with the "definite article" in Greek, in French, etc. – The notion of "definite" may be expressed by three procedures: (A) by a (determinative) syntagma composed of a given noun and the definite article conceived as a word; (B) by a special form of a given noun (i.e. by the combination of the noun stem and a special affix); (C) by a special form of another word (noun, adjective, verb) relating to the given noun, i.e. forming a (determinative or predicative) syntagma with it.' Tb39b,79

**degree of utilization of phonological possibilities** (degré d'utilisation des possibilités phonologiques, Grad der Ausnützung von phonologischen Möglichkeiten, stupeň využití fonologických možností) '... Czech utilizes its abundant phonological possibilities with much less intensity than German.' Mt29a,84 (see also **utilization of phonological units in language**)

**degrees of obstacle in the articulation of consonants** see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants** (degrés d'obstacle dans l'articulation des consonnes, Hindernisstufen in der Artikulation von Konsonanten, stupně překážek v artikulaci souhlásek) 'The *occlusives* have the highest degree of obstruction, the *fricatives* a medial degree, and the *sonorants* the lowest degree (which may already come close to an "absence of any obstruction" characteristic of vowels, without, however, wholly reaching that point). Occlusives are *momentary sounds* (*Momentanlaute*), while fricatives and sonorants are *continuants*. But the occlusives and the fricatives may also be designated as *obstruents* in contrast to the sonorants.' Tb39c,134 = TC49,159 = TB69,141

**delimitative function** (fonction délimitative, abgrenzende/delimitative Funktion, vymezující/delimitativní funkce) 'Other sound properties fulfil a *delimitative* function. They signal the boundary between two units (compounded words, words, morphemes). For German this includes, for example, initial glottal stop before vowels.' Tb39c,29 = TC49,31 = TB69,27

**denomination/naming unit** (dénomination, Benennung, pojmenování) see **descriptive and simple denomination/naming unit; word and denomination/naming unit**

**dependent alternations of phonemes** (alternances dépendantes des phonèmes, abhängige Alternationen von Phonemen, závislé alternace fonémů) ‘I insist on the necessity of making a strict distinction between dependent alternations and combinatory alternations ... While combinatory alternations consist of members representing only one phoneme, realized by two or more phonetic combinatory variants, dependent alternations on the contrary admit only different phonemes. For example, in Osman Turkish the vocalic alternations *a/ä, o/ö, u/ü* a *y/i* are dependent alternations involving different phonemes ...’ No36,84

**dephonologization** (déphonologisation, Dephonologisierung, defonologizace) ‘... the suppression of a phonological difference may be called “dephonologization” (or “phonological invalidation”) and the formation of a phonemic difference “phonologization” (or “phonological validation”).’ Ja31b,250 = JC49,319

**descriptive and simple denomination/naming unit** (dénomination descriptive et simple\*, beschreibende und einfache Benennung, popisné a prosté/značkové pojmenování) ‘Basically, every single word in a language may, depending on the linguistic consciousness of the average speaker, be placed either in a larger group of related words with which it shares a common semanteme that can be abstracted by associative analysis, or it is isolated in this respect, i.e. without any synchronically determinable relationship with other members of the same lexicon ... According to the manner in which the meaning of the denomination is expressed in individual words we can say that denominations of the classifying type are descriptive denominations, while denominations of the isolating type are simple naming units.’ (Ex.: English *airman* – *pilot*.) Mt40,80

**determinative syntagmata** see **syntagmata – their classification**

**development of language – gradual working of its tendencies** (développement de langues – agissement graduel de ses tendances, Sprachentwicklung – allmähliche Wirkung ihrer Tendenzen, jazykový vývoj – pomenáhlé působení jeho tendencí) ‘Unlike the individual mutations themselves, tendencies – as we can see – do not work by bounds but rather gradually. Initially they take up only a small space and go into effect cautiously; later, however, they consolidate their position and wage battle with other tendencies crossing their path and keep them from the goal, which they do not always achieve. The roads to the goal are thus varied, and the language is continually faced with the choice of several possibilities, which it anticipates and of which it chooses those which permit the greatest conservation of energy.’ Tn43,64 = TS82,40

**development of language – its general tendencies** (développement de la langue – ses tendances générales, Sprachentwicklung – ihre allgemeine Tendenzen, jazykový vývoj – jeho obecné tendence) ‘All that can be said in general of the development of language is that a language always attempts to be an adequate means of communication and expression for its speakers or, in Brøndal’s words, it is its own optimum. In order to be adequate, language uses mutations, which strive for a certain goal by the

way of least resistance. The principle of *vis inertiae* also applies to linguistic systems: it moves where it finds the least resistance. This explains the fact that in linguistic development the (semantically void) phonemic level is more easily subject to change, while the system of morphological and that of syntactic oppositions, which are not so easily suppressed, are much more constant.' Tn43,68 = TS82,44–45

**development of language – non-phonetic factors** (évolution de la langue – facteurs non-phonétiques, Sprachentwicklung – nichtphonetische Faktoren, vývoj jazyka – nefonetičtí činitelé) '... An actual shortcoming of the Neogrammarian theory is that it does not define clearly the relationship between language on the one hand, and dialect and individual speech on the other; another shortcoming is its total failure to treat professional and functional varieties of a language and a lack of attention to non-phonetic factors in language development. The Neogrammarians subsumed all changes caused by non-phonetic factors under the general heading of analogical changes without attempting to analyze the laws underlying these changes and to determine how the incessant conflicts between phonetic and non-phonetic factors in language development are resolved.' Du32,54

**development of language** (développement/évolution de la langue, Sprachentwicklung, jazykový vývoj) see below and also **convergent development of languages; dialects and the study of language development; form and function in language; interrelation of phonetic and morphological factors in language development; junction points in language development; teleology in the phonemic history of a language; phonological therapeutics**

**development of language and synchronic study of language** (développement des langues et linguistique synchronique, Sprachentwicklung und synchronische Sprachforschung, jazykový vývoj a synchronní jazykověda) '... it is even possible to say that from the viewpoint of study of the laws of development a more scientific and more exact study of contemporary languages is an important prerequisite of more scientific and exact historical linguistics. This necessarily follows from the fact that it is phenomena which can be directly observed as they take place that are best accessible to truly scientific cognition.' Ho58b,15

**development of languages – its study** (développement des langues – son étude, Sprachentwicklung – ihre Erforschung, jazykový vývoj – jeho zkoumání) 'The comparative method definitively dismisses the fruitless and fictitious method of examining the history of isolated facts; it reveals the basic tendencies of development of this or that language and makes possible a more efficient use of the principle of relative chronology, which is more reliable than the indirect chronological data drawn from the literary monuments.' Th29,9 = ThV83,80

**diachronic law and synchronic law** (loi diachronique et loi synchronique, diachronisches und synchronisches Gesetz, zákon diachronický a synchronický) 'The relation of diachronic law to synchronic law (cf. Saussure ...) may be defined as the relation of a means to the obtained result. We say *result* and not *goal* not in order to deny the character of this tendency, the teleologic spirit of diachronic laws, but because

frequently the realization does not coincide with the problem posed. As in other areas of human activity, especially collective, the goal is not always attained.' Ja29,96–97

**diachrony** (diachronie, Diachronie, diachronie) see **synchrony and diachrony**

**dialect – extra-linguistic factors in its development** (dialecte – facteurs extra-linguistiques dans son développement, Dialekt – aussersprachliche Faktoren seiner Entwicklung, dialekt – mimolingvističtí činitelé v jeho vývoji) 'In exerting their influence on language, factors due to nature [which have been known for a long time] combine and interact in a variety of ways with another complex of extralinguistic agents which can be termed civilization factors. The boundaries between dialectal phenomena are not necessarily formed only by natural obstacles, such as impassable rivers, vast expanses of forest, mountain or desert areas etc., which geographically isolate certain territories. They can also be created by political or ecclesiastical units. What plays a decisive role in the development of a dialect is the function of language as a means of communication: the more a territory is united either geographically or politically, the more linguistically unified is its population.' Bč48,126

**dialect** (dialecte, Dialekt/Mundart, dialekt/nářečí) see below and also **phonetic dialect differences; phonological dialect differences**

**dialects and the study of language development** (dialectes et l'étude du développement des langues, Mundarten und die Erforschung der Sprachentwicklung, nářečí a průzkum jazykového vývoje) '... the tendencies of language development are reflected far more distinctly in the popular dialects than is the case in the literary idiom, striving, in accord with its special functions, for a certain stability ... Besides, the idea that genetically related idioms reveal, even a considerable time after the decay of their common "primitive idiom", similar, if not identical, tendencies of development, need not be demonstrated here at great length: their systems and, therefore, the insufficiencies of their systems, too, having much in common, nothing else can be expected than that the therapeutic changes will be of a similar character also. Study of dialects, therefore, can never be overestimated by a phonologist [= phonemicist].' Vk33,278

**differences (oppositions) of tone distinctive for sentences** (oppositions de registre distinguant des phrases, satzunterscheidende Registerunterschiede, rozdíly výškového tónu k rozlišování vět) 'Very many languages have a musically rising intonation in *yes-no* questions (in contrast with information questions). This rising intonation is usually distinguished from non-terminal intonation by a higher pitch only. It generally begins only at the sentence constituent that is put in question.' (E.g.: *er soll kommen?* 'he shall come?': *er soll kommen ... und sich selbst überzeugen* 'he shall come ... and convince himself.') Tb39c,201 = TC49,241 = TB69,204

**differentiation (in typology)** (différenciation [en typologie], Differenziation [in der Typologie], diferenciacie [v typologii]) 'An opposition of two groups of semes which are not paired.' Sk35a,67

**disjunct opposition** (opposition disjunkte, disjunkter Gegensatz, disjunktní protiklad) '... disjunct oppositions ... are constituted by terms distinguished from each other by two, or more, relevant features.' Tn53,19 = Tn66,13

**disjunct phonological units** (unités phonologiques disjointes<sup>†</sup>, disjunkte phonologische Einheiten, disjunktivní fonologické jednotky) ‘Phonological units belonging to a system without forming a correlative pair between them.’ (Ex.: in Latin *a* and *u*, *a* and *n*, etc.) Pr31,314 (see also **disjunction**) [Abandoned term]

**disjunction** (disjonction<sup>†</sup>, Disjunktion, disjunkce) ‘Opposition of two separate phonological units.’ (Ex.: in Latin: *a–u*, *a–n*, etc.) Pr31,314–315 – ‘... during the first period ... all oppositions whose members did not form correlative pairs were thrown together and designated by the general term “disjunction” ... But a closer examination revealed that in fact several types of distinctive oppositions had to be distinguished and that the term “disjunction” was unproductive in its original, too general formulation.’ Tb39c,77 = TC49,89 = TB69,85

**dissimilative neutralization** (neutralisation dissimilative, dissimilative Aufhebung) ‘The types of neutralization that are *contextually conditioned* fall into a *dissimilative* and an *assimilative* class. It all depends on whether the phonemes in question are dissimilated from the “contextual phoneme” with respect to a particular phonic property or are assimilated to it: Tb39c,207 = TC49,247–248 = TB69,229 – ‘In this case, dissimilation affects ... not sounds or phonemes but only the phonological relevance of certain properties which are shared by two neighbouring phonemes.’ (E.g. *srpski* ‘Serbian’, adj. – *Srbi* ‘Serbs’; *narudžba* ‘arrangement’ – *naručiti* ‘to arrange’.) Tb36,37

**distinction and recognition** (distinction et reconnaissance, Unterscheidung und Erkennen, rozlišování a poznávání) see **recognition and distinction**

**distinctive features of phonemes** (éléments distinctifs des phonèmes, phonologisch relevante Eigenschaften der Phoneme, distinktivní rysy fonémů) ‘... it is necessary to stress the fact, also confirmed by the phonological analysis of historical phonology, that the smallest phonological constituents are not phonemes but their distinctive features. The phoneme itself appears as a more complex functional element which can be studied either as a set of relevant features in terms of their capacity for opposition and contrast, or as the simplest constituent of a morphological form.’ Tn38,270 – ‘As regards the dissolution of the phoneme [into distinctive features], it is fair to say that it may be traced back to earlier papers of the Prague School, especially to the late Prince Trubetzkoy. The analogy of phonemics and modern science [chemistry and physics] is certainly justified, and can be developed still farther. Just as chemistry continues using terms of atoms in its formulas (not the terms of protons and electrons), [Prague] phonemics, too, goes on operating with phonemes (not with “distinctive features”), as they have proved more workable in the study of concrete language systems.’ Vk49,463 (see also **phonemic content of a phoneme; phoneme – a sum of distinctive features**)

**distinctive function** (fonction distinctive, bedeutungsunterscheidende [oder distinktive] Funktion, distinktivní [rozlišovací] funkce) ‘... other sound properties have a meaning-differentiating or *distinctive* function, as they distinguish the individual units of meaning. For example: German *List/Mist/Mast/Macht* (“guile”/“manure”/“mast”/“force”).

Each unit of language must contain phonic properties having a distinctive function, or else it cannot be distinguished from the other units of language ... Yet the phonic properties having a culminative and delimitative function are not indispensable for the units of language.' Tb39c,29–30 = TC49,32 = TB69,27–28

**distinctive opposition** (opposition distinctive, distinktive Opposition/Gegensatz, [významově] rozlišující protiklad) see **phonological opposition**

**distinctive phonemic unit** see **phonological (distinctive) unit**

**distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis** (distribution comme critère d'analyse phonologique, Distribution als ein Kriterium der phonologischen Analyse, distribuce jako kritérium fonologického rozboru) 'The Prague linguists have not been influenced by Hjelmslev's glossematics, and especially strong reservations are made by them concerning his theory of the phoneme as a mere "taxeme", the identity of which is thought by Hjelmslev to consist only in the identity of its distribution in words ... The Prague School takes into consideration not only the distribution of phonemes in words, but also their relevant features, the superposition of which determines the identity of a particular phoneme.' Th58b,34 (see also **phonology and distributionalism; functional classification of phonemes**)

**distributionalism** (distributionalisme, Distributionalismus, distribucionalismus) see **phonology and distributionalism; functional classification of phonemes**

**dominant phonemic feature** (dominante phonologique, phonologische Dominante, fonologická dominantá) '... that means the dominant feature of the [phonological] system ...' (For example, the oppositions in the quantity of vowels in Czech.) Pv(Tb)31,304

**durative sounds** (duratives, Dauerlaute, durativní/trvací souhlásky) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**dynamic correlation** (corrélation dynamique, dynamische Korrelation, dynamická korelace) see **tone correlation**

## E

**effective frequency of phonemes** (fréquence des phonèmes effective, tatsächliche Frequenz der Phoneme, skutečná frekvence/častost výskytu fonémů) = **actual phoneme frequency** [q.v.]

**ellipsis, or deletion** (ellipse, Ellipse, elipsa/výpustka) 'We are tempted to interpret ellipsis ... as the suppression of anaphoric expressions which "represent" the context or of deictic expressions which "present" the situation. So the question *Čto dělal děda v klube?* (What did uncle do in the club?) may be answered by selecting one of the two parallel modes: by an "explicit expression" *On tam obedal* (He was dining there) or by the "implicit" *Obedal* (Dined). Thus ellipsis is a *zero anaphoric* (or *deictic*) sign.' Ja39b,149

**emotional words – their phonemic peculiarities** (mots émotionnels – leurs particularités phonématiques, emotionelle Wörter – ihre phonematische Besonderheiten, emocionální slova – jejich fonematické zvláštnosti) 'Loanwords as well as native words of an emotional character contravene the aforesaid rules (i.e. the rules of the



consonant + vowel combination which hold in Czech), acquiring thus, particularly in the case of palatal consonants, a rather peculiar onomatopoeic or pejorative colouring (*t'ukati, t'opka – t'ulpas, hňup*). Mt31,151

**emphasis** (emphase, Emphase, emfáze/zdůraznění) 'Emphasis ... either serves ... to indicate the functional sentence perspective of the sentence content with respect to the context or expresses the characteristic attitude of the speaker to the sentence content. Both [functions] clearly point to the sphere of syntax ...' Mt39b,411

**emphatic velarization** (vélarisation emphatique, emphatische Velarisierung, důrazná velarizace) see **correlation of emphatic velarization**

**enclave/insertion** (enclave, Enklave) see **asymmetrical intonation**

**enumerative intonation** (intonation énumérative, aufzählende Intonation, vypočítavací intonace) 'In addition to the "non-terminal" and "terminal" sentence intonation, an *enumerative* intonation is frequently found, which is different from the other two and which has distinctive force. The distinctive opposition between enumerative and non-terminal intonation can be noted particularly in languages such as Russian, in which the so-called nominal clause is quite a common syntactic structure: ... *l'udě, zver'i, pt'ici* ... "men, animals, birds": *l'udě – zver'i* "men are animals".' Tb39c,200–201 = TC49,240 = TB69,203–204

**enunciation** (énonciation<sup>†</sup>, Aussage, výpověď) A term used by some members of the Prague School in the nineteen-thirties to indicate the rheme of a sentence (q.v.; see also **predication**)

**equipollent opposition** (opposition équipollente, äquipollente Opposition, stejnomocný/rovnomocný protiklad) '*Equipollent* oppositions are oppositions in which both members are logically equivalent, that is, they are neither considered as two degrees of one property nor as the absence or presence of a property: e.g. German *p–t* and *f–k*, etc.' Tb39c,67 = TC49,77 = TB69,75 – We speak of equipollent oppositions 'if both terms of the opposition have the same relevant features, with the exception of one which is different ... the pairs *p–f*, *b–v*, *t–θ*, *d–ð*, *k–h* are equipollent, as the terms of each pair differ from each other by being either plosives or fricatives.' Tn53,18 = Tn66,12

**equipollent related series** (séries apparentées et équipollentes, äquipollente Schwesterreihen, stejnomocné/rovnomocné sesterské řady) 'Each of the ... basic series [of consonants] stands in a relation of multilateral opposition to the other basic series. In certain languages, however, two series occur for some of these basic series, and these stand in relation of *bilateral equipollent* opposition to each other.' (In this case we speak of equipollent related series, e.g. in standard German *b–p–m*: *w–f–pf*.) Tb39c,117 = TC49,139 = TB69,125

**etymological dialect differences** (différences dialectales étymologiques, etymologische Dialektunterschiede, etymologické dialektické rozdíly) 'Among the etymological phonic differences there are ... two types that can be distinguished. There are etymological phonic differences that are related to differences in phonological function. Should the function of a particular phoneme be restricted in one dialect as

compared with another dialect, such restriction would generally occur in favour of the greater use of a different specific phoneme ... The functional restriction of the first phoneme is thus, as it were, compensated for. In cases of this type one can speak of *compensatory* etymological sound differences. However, in other cases, where the etymological phonic differences are not related to any functional difference, these differences may be designated as *free* etymological phonic differences.’  
Tb31b,228–229 = TC49,344 = TB69,299

**etymological dialectal differences** see **etymological dialect differences**

**exclusivity type of universally negative sentences** (type d’exclusivité des propositions négatives d’application générale\*, výlučností typ obecně záporných vět) see **generality type of universally negative sentences**

**expiratory line of intensity** (ligne expiratoire d’intensité, expiratorische Intensitätslinie, expiratorně intenzitní linie) see **phonic line**

**expression** (présentation, Kundgabe/Ausdruck, výraz/projev) ‘Each linguistic utterance has three aspects: it is at once *a manifestation* (or an expression) of the speaker, *an appeal* to the hearer or hearers, and *a representation* of the topic.’ Tb39c,17 = TC49,16 = TB69,14

**expression and appeal** (expression et appel, Ausdruck/Kundgabe und Appell, výraz/projev a apel) see **appeal and expression**

**expressivity of sounds** (expressivité des sons, Lautexpressivität, hlásková expresivita) see **arbitrary and expressive character of sounds**

**extra-linguistic structures** (structures extra-linguistiques, aussersprachliche Strukturen, mimojazykové struktury) see **language and extra-linguistic structures**

## F

**facultative variants** see **optional variants**

**families of languages** (familles de langues, Sprachfamilien, jazykové rodiny) see **language unions**

**fixed word-order** (ordre des mots fixe, feste/gebundene Wortfolge, pevný/vázaný pořádek slov) ‘Fixed word-order means that according to its grammatical function a word or a word-group always occupies the same position in the sentence. Thus, for example, apposition is always placed after the word it modifies.’ Mt41,178

**flat** (creux, hohl, dutý) see **opposition of ‘flat timbre’ – ‘plain timbre’**

**folk etymology** see **popular etymology**

**foreign elements of a phonological system** (éléments étrangers du système phonologique, fremde Elemente im phonologischen System, cizí prvky/cizosti ve fonologickém systému) ‘The change of *k* into *g* mainly in the vicinity of liquids, which occurs in popular Czech only in foreign words (e.g. *krém, cirkus, bicykl, balkon, plakát* [cream, circus, bicycle, balcony, placard]), while in indigenous words *k* remains in all positions ... a distinctly voiceless sound (cf. the foreign words quoted above with the following Czech words: *krv, pířko, vynikl, pālka, plakat* [blood, small feather, excelled, bat, weep]), clearly shows that there exists some kind of consciousness of the difference between indigenous and foreign elements.’ Mt29a,68 – ‘N. S. Trubetzkoy

stresses that except for bilingual populations and except where the influence of another language prevails, foreign elements stay completely outside the system of the indigenous language; there are cases, however, when they eventually become assimilated.' Pv31,299 (see also **foreign phonemes**, **foreign sounds**)

**foreign influence upon language** (influences étrangères sur la langue, fremder Einfluss auf die Sprache, cizí vliv na jazyk) '... the question why certain foreign influences assert themselves while others have no effect can be resolved only on the basis of internal reasons.' Pv(Ha)31,304 (see also **loan/borrowing**)

**foreign phonemes** (phonèmes étrangers, fremde Phoneme, cizí fonémy) '... from the phonological point of view it is possible to distinguish three cases in the analysis of loans: the foreign phoneme may exist in the indigenous phonological system; either it exists there as a sound, but not as a phoneme (for instance *g* in Czech), and then it is easy to pronounce; or the foreign phoneme exists in the indigenous language neither as a sound, nor as a phoneme. In such a case the process of substitution takes place. If the foreign sounds are faithfully reproduced, they are perceived as entirely specific stretches of sound.' Pv(Mt)29,300

**foreign sounds** (sons étrangers, Fremdlaute, cizí hlásky) They are 'the phonemes that are borrowed from the phonological system of a foreign language. They occur primarily in loanwords, thus underlining the foreign origin of a particular word ... Furthermore, it may be noted that such "foreign sounds" are not always pronounced in their "proper place" once they have entered the language. They are a sign of foreignism. Accordingly they may occur in a word that is regarded as foreign, regardless of whether or not the sounds are justified in such a word. For example, the loanword *Telephon* is very often pronounced with a nasalized vowel in Vienna (*telefō*) ... [These words] signal the alien character and special familiar expressivity that is common to argot vocabulary.' Tb39c,205 = TC49,246 = TB69,207–208

**form and function in language** (forme et fonction dans la langue, Form und Funktion in der Sprache, forma a funkce v jazyce) '... it cannot be denied that form and function are not simply two sides of one thing, but they often intersect. This is ... also the essence of homonymy and homosemy, and in my opinion an important impulse for language changes. Even though language is a system, the system of language is perhaps never completely balanced. For this reason in analysing language, systems which are too logical and thus too simplifying will fail to some extent.' Mt36b,50

**formeme** (formème\*, Formem, formém) 'The opposite of a semanteme (very often called "morpheme").' Sk35a,66 [a very rare term]

**free etymological differences** (différences étymologiques libres, freie etymologische Unterschiede) see **etymological dialect differences**

**frequency of phonemes** – G. K. Zipf's theory see **phoneme frequency** – G. K. Zipf's theory

**fricatives** (fricatives, Reibelaute, frikativy/třené souhlásky) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**front consonants** (consonnes antérieures, vordere Konsonanten, přední souhlásky) see **back – front consonants**

**full case** (cas plein, Vollkasus, plný pád) (opposed to **peripheral case**)

**function** (fonction, Funktion, funkce) ‘For Hjelmslev and his school the notion of function is close to the notion of function in mathematics ... In the conception of the Prague linguists the term function is used where the meaning (the function of a word, a sentence) or the structure of semantic units (the function of a phoneme) is concerned.’ Sk48b,139 (see also **analytical comparison and the functional viewpoint; form and function in language**)

**function in the Prague conception** (fonction dans la conception pragoise, Funktion in Prager Auffassung, funkce v pražském pojetí) ‘The Prague linguistic conception has two designations which are both equally important and both emphasize what is new in the Prague School. First of all, it is structuralism; i.e. the Praguians introduce into linguistics the problems of structure, the problem of how language is shaped, and how its parts are related to each other. Secondly, and this is not to be forgotten, Prague linguistics is functional – where the term function, of course, means a task, not dependence; i.e. Prague linguistics studies the semiological problem. The problem of language diversity is its inheritance from older times and is considered self-evident ... It is possible that Hjelmslev’s School merits the designation structuralism. Prague School, however, must then get another designation, or at least emphasize the older title of *functional and structural* linguistics. The goals of the two schools, Danish and Praguian, are different.’ Sk48b,142 – ‘The linguists belonging to the Prague School saw an essential feature of language systems in the functional tasks of language, in its practical application. They stressed not only the importance of the relations existing within language systems but also the relations of language systems and language utterances to extra-lingual reality ... Stress laid on the functional aspect of language implied also attention to the relations between language and thinking, but this relation was not satisfactorily respected. This was due, among other things, to the negative attitude towards the so-called linguistic psychologism. This attitude was, in its time, historically legitimate – it contributed, e.g., to a more exact conception of the phoneme, but in the course of time it was to slow down the progress of structuralist linguistics.’ Th58a,50–51 = ThV64,464 (see also **analytical comparison and the functional viewpoint; form and function in language**)

**function of the ‘structure of functions’** (fonction de la ‘structure des fonctions’, Funktion der ‘Struktur von Funktionen’, funkce ‘struktury funkcí’) ‘In ethnography, P. Bogatyrev discovered a special function – the “structure of functions” – which can be observed in primitive societies or in relation to national costumes. Here, in effect, exists the function of special integrality distinct from the sum of all elements forming this structure. Bogatyrev himself pointed out the analogy between the attitude of people to their national costume and the attitude of speakers to their mother tongue.’ Ho48a,43 (see also **purism**)

**functional classification of phonemes** (classification fonctionnelle des phonèmes, funktionelle Einteilung der Phoneme, funkční třídění fonémů) ‘Frequently a classification of phonemes can be undertaken on the basis of such rules [= rules based

on phoneme distribution in various contexts]. This *functional* classification then complements the other classification that was obtained through a logical analysis of the phonological oppositions.' Tb39c,219 = TC49,262 = TB69,242 (see also **distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis; phonology and distributionalism**)

**functional load / burdening** (rendement fonctionnel, funktionelle Belastung, funkční zatížení) 'The degree of utilization of a phonological opposition for distinguishing different meanings of words in a given language.' Pr31,313

**functional load of phonemes – its statistical expression** (rendement fonctionnel des phonèmes – son expression statistique, funktionelle Belastung der Phoneme – ihr statistischer Ausdruck, funkční zatížení fonémů – jejich statistické vyjádření) 'All ... peculiarities, which lend to each language its particular character, can be expressed in numbers. By this method (i.e. statistical method) of examining the vocabulary it is also possible to determine for each language in numbers the extent to which the individual phonological oppositions are utilized distinctively (their functional load), as well as the average load of the phonemes in general.' Tb39c,240 = TC49,288 = TB69,267–268

**functional onomatology** (onomatologie fonctionnelle, funktionelle Onomatologie, funkční onomatologie) 'So we come to two important parts of linguistic investigation, that of the ways and means of calling selected elements of reality by names, and that of the ways and means of organizing these names, as applied to an actual situation into sentences. In each case the starting point will be the communicative needs of the speaker ... We may ... call these respective sections of linguistics *functional onomatology* and *functional syntax*.' Mt36a,97–98

**functional sentence perspective** (perspective fonctionnelle de la phrase, funktionelle Satzperspektive, funkční perspektiva větná) '... besides word order language has other, non-linear means at its disposal which enable both the speaker and the hearer to distinguish between thematic and rhematic elements ... One of such non-linear means of functional sentence perspective in Modern English may be the non-generic indefinite article ... [which] from the point of view of functional sentence perspective signalizes a new element ... [and sometimes] even the rheme proper ... The definite article which has the capacity to refer to known entities may in turn signalize the theme.' Fs58,251 (see also **actual division of the sentence; rheme of a sentence; theme of a sentence**)

**functional styles** (styles fonctionnels, funktionelle Stile, funkční styly) 'The systemic and functionalist conception led the members of the Prague School to visualize language as a complex, intrinsically differentiated whole with distinct stratification. In the standard language one distinguished functional languages or styles, such as, e.g., specialized (expert) style, poetic style, colloquial style, etc. Sometimes one even spoke of a complex system consisting of a number of functional partial systems. In some writings of the Prague School the functional autonomy of such partial systems was over-emphasized. Thus the poetic language was said to be an entirely independent functional structure the feature of which lay in the violation of the norm of the

standard language. Upon the whole, however, the conception of language as a functionally differentiated whole has worked well, and good results have also been obtained in studying the developments of standard Slavic languages (the most notable contributions dealt with the Czech language).’ Th58a,51 = ThV64,464–465 (see also **special language and functional style**)

**functional syntax** (syntaxe fonctionnelle, funktionelle Syntax, funkční syntax) see **functional onomatology**

**fundamental archiphoneme** (archiphonème fondamental<sup>†</sup>, Grundarchiphonem, základní archifoném/archifonéma) ‘A phonological unit which on the one hand cannot form a correlative relationship with another phonological unit and which on the other hand cannot be divided into smaller disjunctions. As a result, archiphonemes – if we abstract from all properties of correlation – in the same way as non-paired phonemes represent, with regard to all correlations functioning in a given language, the sum of all fundamental archiphonemes in that language.’ (Ex.: the fundamental archiphoneme in Russian: *t/t’ / d/d’*.) Pr31,316 [Abandoned term]

**fundamental series** see **basic series**

## G

**game of chess** (jeu d’échecs, Schachspiel, šachová hra) see **language and the game of chess**

**geminated consonants from the phonological viewpoint** (consonnes géminées au point de vue phonologique, geminierte Konsonanten vom phonologischen Standpunkt, geminované/zdvojené souhlásky z fonologického hlediska) ‘... in those languages where geminated consonants *do not occur only* in that position [= at the morpheme boundary], and particularly in those languages where they *never* occur at a morpheme boundary (as, for example, in Japanese), geminated consonants take an intermediary position between single phonemes and phoneme clusters. From the point of view of those languages, geminates are special consonantal phonemes which are distinguished from other consonantal phonemes in that their beginning and end exist phonologically as two separate points, while the beginning and end of all other consonantal phonemes coalesce phonologically into one point.’ Tb39c,156–157 = TC49,185 = TB69,162

**general facultative variants** see **general optional variants**

**general negative boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs généralement négatifs, allgemeine negative Grenzsignale, obecně negativní mezní signály) see **unilaterally negative boundary signals**

**general optional variants** (variantes facultatives générales, allgemeingültige fakultative Varianten, obecné fakultativní varianty) ‘... are variants that are not regarded as speech defects or deviations from the norm and can therefore be used by the same speaker.’ (E.g. the lengthening of consonants before a stressed vowel in German.) Tb39c,42 = TC49,47 = TB69,46

**general phonological laws** (lois phonologiques générales, allgemeine phonologische Gesetze, obecné fonologické zákony) ‘Between certain correlations there exist

relationships determined by strict laws: (1) *if a exists, then b exists*. Such is the relationship between the correlation “one – the other structure of a syllabic intonation” and the correlation “length – shortness of vowels” ... However, a reciprocal law [if *b* exists, then *a* exists too] does not apply. (2) *if a exists, then b is absent*. Such is the relationship between the correlation “dynamic stress – absence of stress” and the correlation “length – shortness of vowels”. [Also: if *b* exists, then *a* is absent;] which does not mean that *a* is present if *b* is absent, and vice versa. (3) *if a is absent, then b is also absent* ... Such is the relationship between the correlation “one – the other structure of a syllabic intonation” and the correlation “melodic stress – absence of stress”. [Also: if *b* exists, then *a* also exists, but not: if *b* is absent, then *a* is also absent, or: if *a* exists, then *b* also exists.]’ Ja29,17–18 (see also **law of the minimum phonological contrast**)

**generality type of universally negative sentences** (type de généralité des propositions négatives d’application générale\*, všeobecnostní typ obecně záporných vět) ‘The form [of universally negative sentences] which violates negative concord [q.v.] focuses the attention on the *universal* character of the negative relationship expressed by the sentence; the form which maintains the concord, on the other hand, stresses the *exclusion* of any instance whatsoever of the positive relationship.’ (E.g.: *Tous ces gens ne sont pas humains – Aucun de ces gens n’est humain.*) Vk40,49

**genitive – its basic function (in Russian)** (génitif – sa fonction de base [en russe], Genitiv – seine Grundfunktion [im Russischen], genitiv – jeho základní funkce [v ruštině]) It follows ‘that the genitive always indicates the limit of the participation of the denoted object in the content of the utterance. The scope of the object is thus taken into account, and, correspondingly, the opposition between the genitive, which expresses the scope relations, and those cases which express no such scope relations (nominative, accusative) can be denoted as the correlation of scope (*Umfangskorrelation*).’ Ja36,255

**genitive and locative – two forms of these cases (in Russian)** (génitif et locatif – deux formes de ces cas [en russe], Genitiv und Lokal – zwei Formen dieser Kasus [im Russischen], genitiv a lokál – dva tvary těchto pádů [v ruštině]) ‘In the declension of some names of inanimate entities the genitive and the locative both split into two separate cases. Some masculine nouns with a zero ending in the nom. sg. distinguish two forms of the genitive: the so-called genitive I, ending in stressed or unstressed *-a*, and the so-called genitive II, ending in stressed or unstressed *-u*. A number of nouns of the same declension, partly identical with those having two forms of the genitive and partly lacking this distinction, distinguish two forms of the locative: the so-called locative I, ending in *-e* or its unstressed variant, and the so-called locative II, ending in a stressed *-u*.’ Ja36,277

**gliding diphthongs** (diphthongues ‘de mouvement’, Bewegungsdiphthonge, pohybové/klouzavé dvojhlásky) ‘[These are diphthongs] that are produced during the change in position of the vocal organs. Neither the point of departure nor the end point of this change is important, only the general direction of the movement.’ Tb39c,51 = TC49,59 = TB69,57

**glottal stop** (coup de glotte, Stoss, předraz) see **stød correlation**

**graded intonation** (intonation graduée) Graded intonation may ‘serve only to differentiate rectilinear movement, whether ascending or descending ... [In the first case] the phonological peaks of the clause elements follow each other with ever increasing intensity ... Graded intonation may also differentiate the descending line ... the tone and intensity decrease by degrees, but in such a way as to maintain the continuity of decrescendo even despite anti-cadence.’ (Ex. of ascending graded intonation: Ich kann es nicht begreifen/wie Sie/ein so guter Mensch/auf diese Art vorgehen// und sich damit noch brüsten können.) Ka31,213–214

**gradual opposition** (opposition graduelle, graduelle Opposition, stupňový protiklad) ‘Gradual oppositions are oppositions in which the members are characterized by various degrees or gradation of the same property (e.g., the opposition between two different degrees of aperture in vowels, as in German *u–o, ü–ö, i–e*) ... The member of a gradual opposition that possesses an extreme (either minimal or maximal) degree of the particular property is the *extreme* or *external* member, while the other member is the *mid* member.’ Tb39c,67 = TC49,77 = TB69,75

**gradual tendencies in the development of language** (tendances graduelles dans le développement des langues, allmähliche Tendenzen in der Sprachentwicklung, ponaňhlé tendence v jazykovém vývoji) see **development of language – gradual working of its tendencies**

**grammar and vocabulary** (grammaire et lexique, Grammatik und Wortschatz, mluvni-ce/gramatika a slovní zásoba) ‘Vocabulary and the grammatical system are produced by an abstract procedure in the cognitive process. Both these components are closely related, for words divide into certain word classes, according to their meaning and according to the relations into which the objects denoted by these words can enter, and combine in a certain way in syntagmas. Further details of the grammatical system produce a special system in each language type.’ Pa58b,24

**grammatical and conceptual categories** (catégories grammaticales et catégories conceptuelles, grammatische und begriffliche Kategorien, gramatické a pojmové kategorie) ‘The cognitive process does not grasp reality adequately; there also exist conceptual categories, or the categories of thought, which are a distorted reflection of reality, or of the categories of reality. In theory we cannot exclude the possibility that such deformed or even false conceptual categories may come to be expressed by grammatical categories. In general it can be claimed that grammatical categories do not exist without conceptual content ... What some languages express by means of grammatical categories other languages do not express at all ... as if such conceptual categories existed only for members of a specific language community.’ Ho58a,23 (see also **conceptual categories and categories of reality; grammatical categories and thought**)

**grammatical and grammaticized word-order** (ordre des mots grammatical et grammaticalisé\*, grammatische und grammatikalisierte Wortfolge, gramatický a gramatizovaný pořádek slov) ‘Grammatical word-order ... means that the position of a



word or a word-group in a sentence is determined by grammatical function. Conversely, grammaticized word-order consists in the fact that the grammatical function of a word or a word-group is determined by its position in the sentence.' Mt41,179

**grammatical categories and thought** (catégories grammaticales et la pensée, grammatische Kategorien und das Denken, gramatické kategorie a myšlení) 'When we say that grammatical categories are conditioned by conceptual categories or categories of thought, we must conceive the process of thought very broadly. It is not only thinking in which conscious reasoning prevails but also various semiconscious, and in some cases even unconscious, processes ... emotive and volitional factors also play an important role here ... Frequently it is psychology rather than logic that is decisive.' Ho58a,24 (see also **conceptual categories and categories of reality; grammatical and conceptual categories**)

**grammatical concord** (accord grammatical, Kongruenz, gramatická shoda) 'The very nature of grammatical concord lies in the circumstance that one member of a sentence points, by a formal sign which is not necessary from the point of view of its own expressive function, to the onomatological aspect of syntactical function of another member of the same sentence or the same context, to which it syntactically refers, or with which it is connected by the same (or an analogous) syntactical function.' Mt37a,81

**grammatical factor in word-order** (moment grammatical dans l'ordre des mots, grammatischer Faktor in der Wortfolge, gramatický moment v pořádku slov) The grammatical factor 'means that the position of a word or a word group in a sentence is determined by its grammatical function, and this induces partly fixed word-order and partly the usual or neutral word-order.' Mt41,178

**grammatical structure – its antinomies** (structure grammaticale – ses antinomies, grammatische Struktur – ihre Antinomien, gramatická struktura – její antinomie) see **antinomies in the grammatical structure**

**grave consonants** (consonnes graves, Graviskonsonanten, tupé souhlásky) see **acute – grave consonants**

**gutturalization** (gutturalisation, Gutturalisierung, gutturalizace) see **correlation of full gutturalization**

## H

**half-cadence** (mi-cadence, Halbkadenz, polokadence) It is a mild raising of voice which can be observed, for instance, in the 'way in which a teacher who is dictating terminates each word after which [within the sentence] he wants to make a pause ... The syllable which is affected by half-cadence is realized as shortened, higher and slightly intensified, unless it already bears the accent, for in that case it conversely becomes slightly weakened ... If [half-cadence] partly announces interruption of speech, it likewise signals that this interruption is not the end of the sentence but that speech will be resumed.' Ka31,199 (see also **anti-cadence and half-cadence**)

**heterogeneous** (hétérogène, heterogen, heterogenní) see **heterogeneous opposition**

**heterogeneous opposition** (opposition hétérogène, heterogene Opposition, heterogenní protiklad) A multilateral opposition between the members of which (e.g. German *p-t*) ‘... there are no phonemes that could be conceived of as standing in a relation of bilateral opposition to these two phonemes as well as to each other.’ Tb39c,62 = TC49,71–72 = TB69,70 (as opposed to **homogeneous opposition**)

**historical phonemics** see **historical phonology**

**historical phonetics** (phonétique historique, historische Lautlehre, historické hláskosloví) ‘... once the [phonetic] changes are considered in relation to the phonological system which undergoes them ... historical phonetics would be transformed ... into the history of the development of the phonological system.’ Ja29,16 (see also **sound changes and the system of language**)

**historical phonology** (phonologie historique, historische Phonologie, historická fonologie) ‘Every phonological system reflects in some way the development of language. Some elements are developmentally progressive (productive), others have the character of a residue (they are non-productive). In determining phonological units, however, it is necessary to proceed from a given state ... The description of a phonological system and its historical exposition are two different things ... At the same time it is true that correct identification and evaluation of the phonological system of a given language is possible only after the trend of its evolution has been determined. The chief force in the development of the phonological means of a language derives from the contradictions within the phonological system. The system, however, is not autonomous but forms a part of the whole language system.’ Ho54,34

**homogeneous** (homogène, homogen, homogenní) see **homogeneous opposition**

**homogeneous opposition** (opposition homogène, homogene Opposition, homogenní protiklad) ‘*Homogeneous* oppositions are those multilateral oppositions whose members can be conceived of as the outermost points in a “chain” of the bilateral oppositions. For example, in German the opposition *u-e* ... [Its members] are to be conceived of as the outermost points of the chain *u-o, o-ö, ö-e*, consisting entirely of bilateral oppositions ...’ Tb39c,62 = TC49,71 = TB69,69 (as opposed to **heterogeneous opposition**)

**homonymy** (homonymie, Homonymie, homonymie) ‘If ... the meanings of the phoneme combinations are so different that they evoke no common ideas the case is one of homonymy, e.g. *dai, si, feə, ai* in English.’ Tn31,153 (as opposed to **polysemy**)

**homonymy and phonological development** (homonymie et évolution phonologique, Homonymie und phonologische Entwicklung, homonymie a fonologický vývoj) ‘Homonymy appears to be a significant factor in the development of the phonological system of language. The merger or loss of phonemes that causes homonymy, for which phonology seeks an explanation in the sound system, must be partly conditioned by the *prophylactic* tendency to prevent the rise of an excessive number of homonyms ... the greater is the danger of different words becoming homonyms through phoneme loss or phoneme merger, the harder such phonological changes assert themselves against the pressure of the reaction ... When the force that causes the merger becomes very strong

a shift in a whole series of phonemes takes place by which the imminent homonymy is prevented. It was probably this tendency that triggered the consonant shifts in Proto-Germanic and the so-called Great Vowel Shift in Early Modern English.’ Tn31,155–156

**homosemy (in typology)** (homosémie [en typologie]\*, Homosemie [in der Typologie], homosémie [v typologii]) ‘The expression of one seme by various phonological means which complement one another as combinatory variants.’ Sk35a,67

**hybrid** (hybride, hybrid, hybridní) see **hybrid homonyms**

**hybrid homonyms** (homonymes hybrides\*, hybride Homonyma, hybridní homonyma) ‘... *fair* in English, *ton* in French, *role* in Czech have become homonyms only after loanwords of identical sound structure were adopted. The homonyms of the last group can be called *hybrid homonyms*.’ Tn31,153

**hypotaxis** (hypotaxe, Hypotaxis, hypotaxe) see **parataxis and hypotaxis in language development**

## I

**ictus** (icte, Iktus, iktus) ‘[We must] ... distinguish two different features: (1) the musical movement of melody (intonation), which is bound to *all* the syllables of a word in one form or another, and (2) stress, i.e. accentuation of *one* syllable of a word, which we might call expedient “ictus”. Thus while in a polysyllabic word like the Sanskrit *jèšiká* all the syllables carry intonation (in this particular example all syllables have falling intonation), it is only the first syllable that bears an ictus.’ Is39,174

**idealism in phonemics – its menace** see **idealism in phonology – the menace of idealism in phonology – the menace of** (idéalisme en phonologie – son danger, Idealismus in der Phonologie – seine Gefahr, idealismus ve fonologii – jeho nebezpečí) ‘Phonological units are derived directly from the concrete phonic aspect of language and function in communication only as phonic reality. Nevertheless, phonological means cannot be identified directly with their phonic realization. This can be concluded from the mere fact that language as a means of thought fulfils its function without phonic realization. We cannot deduce therefrom, however, that phonological means are independent of phonic realization. Phonological means are a specific reflection of phonic reality in the linguistic consciousness. The basic property of this reflection is its abstract character in relation to the phonic realizations (one phoneme corresponds to various realizations).’ Ho54,33

**identical intonation** (intonation d’identité, identická intonace) ‘can ... take place only along the horizontal line or plane. The ascending or descending movement, interrupted momentarily, resumes its course once the series of identities comes to an end. The purest form of identical intonation is an enumeration, all members of which exactly reproduce the intonation of the first member.’ (Ex.: Il songeait au dés-honneur /aux chuchotements dans les cercles /aux rires dans les salons /aux allusions des journaux /aux insultes que lui jetèrent les lâches.) Ka31,215–216

**identification of phonemes** (identification des phonèmes, Identifizierung der Phoneme, identifikace fonémů) ‘The phonemes of a language are identified by decomposition

into their constitutive phonological features, i.e. for each phoneme we establish which of its properties place it in opposition to other phonemes of a given system. Thus the vocalism of Osman Turkish with its eight phonemes comprises only three specific differences, the opposition of closed and open vowels, the opposition of palatal and velar vowels and finally the opposition of rounded and unrounded vowels.' Ja39a,34 (see also **recognition and distinction**)

**imaginary or supplementary phonemes** (phonèmes imaginaires ou supplémentaires<sup>†</sup>, imaginare Phoneme, imaginární fonémy) The Russian sounds *k* a *k'* are mutually exclusive as far as their position in the word is concerned. 'However, the presence of [the correlation of] softness – hardness in consonants ... permits the interpretation of the relations *k'* – *k* [and *g'* – *g*] against the background of the pairs [of this correlation]. Phonemes obtained thanks to this association will be called *imaginary* or *supplementary phonemes* ...' Ja29,10–11 [A rare term]

**immanence** (immanence, Immanenz, imanence) see **immanent development of the system of language?; immanentism of linguistic changes and its limits**

**immanent development of the system of language?** (développement immanent du système de langue?, immanente Entwicklung des Sprachsystems?, imanentní vývoj jazykového systému?) 'One of them [= linguistic prejudices] is the so-called immanent development, developmental "automotive movement" in the sense that the structure of language systems changes by incessant self-initiating reactions to its own existing state. The untenability of this idea of language development (and of the development in the sphere of socio-cultural phenomena in general, e.g. in the development of the arts) becomes obvious to everyone who has properly realized the absurdity of the idea of "duration of language systems in time" on the one hand, and, on the other hand, the impossibility of any diachronic changes in language systems without their being realized through the language activity of individual speakers ... What takes place when language is being used by individual speakers is ascribed to language.' Kn42,374–375 – 'If the system could exist without internalization, the impulse to the dynamics of such a system would necessarily be outside it. If, however, we recognize internalization as an objective condition for its functioning as human language, both as "langue" and as "parole", the immanence of the system is established and the question of its self-initiated mobility clarified. A linguistic system conceived monistically as a system of relations, and the internalization of this system in the collective and individual consciousness of the speakers, together strive toward a common goal, although they are unrelated elements. The historical development of semantic systems depends on the interweaving of these two unrelated elements.' Tn43,68 = TS82,45 (see also **individual and collective in language development; immanentism of linguistic changes and its limits**)

**immanentism of linguistic changes and its limits** (immanentisme des changements linguistiques et ses limitations, Immanentismus von Sprachveränderungen und seine Grenzen, imanentismus jazykových změn a jeho meze) '... though making it possible to characterize every change due to the system, the discovery of immanent laws of

phonological evolution does not, at the same time, enable us to account for: (1) the speed of evolution, (2) the choice of direction in the case of a phonological cross-roads, i.e. if there exist several possible directions of development ... The question of the actual choice of a given direction may be resolved partly by analysis of correlativity of the phonological level with other levels of the system of language, partly by analysis of the relations between the system of language and the other associated systems of the social and geographical order. Through their reciprocal relations all these systems form a system which is characterized by its own structural laws. The heteronomous explanation of phonological evolution is not capable of replacing the immanent explanation, it can only complement it.' Ja29,95–96 (see also **immanent development of the system of language**)

**implementation of a phoneme** see **sound – a realization of a phoneme**

**incomplete homonyms** (homonymes incomplets\*, unvollständige Homonyma, neúplná homonyma) see **complete homonyms**

**independent stylistic variants of a phoneme** (variantes stylistiques indépendantes d'un phonème, selbständige stilistische Varianten eines Phonems, samostatně stylistické varianty fonému) 'Variants the choice of which is determined only by the style of the utterance.' (Ex.: prolonged accented vowels in emphatic Russian.) Pr31,320

**indeterminate nasal** (nasale indéterminée, unbestimmter Nasal, neurčitá nosovka) In some languages the neutralization of the opposition *m–n* occurs 'in medial position before consonants as well. The representative of the archiphoneme is here conditioned externally, that is, it assimilates to the localization series of the following consonants. In this way a nasal phoneme of indeterminate localization, that is a phoneme that is phonologically characterized exclusively by its minimal degree of obstruction, is produced in some languages in certain positions.' (E.g. in Tamil, some dialects of Central China ...) Tb39c,163 = TC49,193 = TB69,167 (see also **bi-phonemic nasal vowels**)

**indeterminate vowel** (voyelle indéterminée, unbestimmter Vokal, neurčitá samohláska) '... there are cases where in addition to the vowels of the extreme classes of timbre a multidegree vowel system contains still another, unrounded vowel phoneme which does not belong to any of these classes of timbre, and which has neither the maximal nor the minimal degree of sonority. Since such a vowel phoneme can therefore be characterized only negatively, it may be designated as an "indeterminate vowel".' (E.g. English *æ*; ə) [It] 'does not stand in a bilateral opposition relation with any other phoneme of the vowel system. In any event, it does not participate in any pure opposition of timbre.' Tb39c,105 = TC49,124 = TB69,113 (see also **neutral vowel; syllabic consonant – its phonemic character**)

**indirectly distinctive** (or **indirectly phonological**) **oppositions** (oppositions indirectement phonologiques, indirekt-phonologische Oppositionen) There are non-interchangeable sounds which are nevertheless distinctive, e.g. the German *h* and *η* ("ng"). We term them members of an indirectly distinctive or indirectly phonological opposition. They can, however, 'enter into a relationship of direct phonological

opposition [as in *bin – Bonn*] with any other sound, that is with a sound that has the same property common to both. Accordingly German *h* and *η* (“ng”) ... are in a relationship of directly distinctive opposition with many German consonants: e.g. with *p* (*hacken* ‘hack’ – *packen* ‘pack’, *Ringe* ‘rings’ – *Rippe* ‘rib’), with *l* (*heute* ‘today’ – *Leute* ‘people’, *fange* ‘catch’ – *falle* ‘fall’), etc.’ Tb39c,32 = TC49,36 = TB69,33

**indirectly distinctive oppositions** (oppositions indirectement distinctives, indirekt-distinktive Oppositionen) see **indirectly distinctive** (or **indirectly phonological**) **oppositions**

**individual** (individuel, individuell, individuální) see **individual variant of a phoneme**

**individual and collective in language development** (l’individu et la collectivité dans le développement de la langue, Individuum und Kollektiv in der Sprachentwicklung, jednotlivec a kolektiv v jazykovém vývoji) ‘The role of individual initiators of a (linguistic) phenomenon consists only in the “acceleration of phylogenesis”, to use a term from new biology ... in other words, here “ontogenesis as it were anticipated phylogenesis” ...’ Ja29,98 – ‘The relation of the individual to the collective in language diachrony has so far been little studied but we may accept the opinion that only those individual deviations which meet the needs of the whole language system can be systemized in an acoustic way, and on the contrary, only those elements of the collective system can be employed individually which fall within the individual needs. This permanent interplay between the needs of the collective and those of the individual sets up the dynamics of the language system, which must develop continuously in time and space.’ Tn40a,214

**individual boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs uniques, Einzelsignale [der Abgrenzung], mezní signály) ‘They either involve a single phoneme that occurs only at a word or morpheme boundary, or they involve a combinatory variant of an individual phoneme, which can only occur in a specific boundary position.’ (E.g.: *stød* in German and some dialects of Czech.) Tb39c,246–247 = TC49,296–297 = TB69,280

**individual optional variants** (variantes facultatives individuelles, individuelle fakultative Varianten, individuální fakultativní varianty) ‘... are distributed among the various members of the speech community. Only a specific variant is considered “normal”, “good” or “model” pronunciation, while the rest are regarded as regional, social, or pathological deviations from the norm.’ (E.g. alveolar *r* in French, or uvular *r* in Slavic languages.) Tb39c,42 = TC49,47–48 = TB69,47

**individual variant of a phoneme** (variante individuelle d’un phonème, individuelle Variante eines Phonems, individuální varianta fonému) ‘An individual deviation from the usual realization of a phoneme, perceptible and admissible in a given language.’ Pr31,320

**infinitive – its basic function** (infinitif – sa fonction de base, Infinitiv – seine Grundfunktion, infinitiv – jeho základní funkce) ‘The infinitive is one of the moods since it expresses modality which is of course very general, unspecified, without nuances ... [It is] an impersonal expression of an action conceived in the aspect of non-reality.’ On the contrary, other forms related to the infinitive, such as the *gerund* in English,

can express real actions. Po54,23 – ‘In my opinion, a real solution of the problem of the infinitive lies in the complexity of its function which comprises several components. The most important functional component of the infinitive serves to complement verbs that express modality or a phase of verbal action; then there are other components, namely the zero grammatical component and the component of modal meaning. Two other components reinforce the nominal status of the infinitive, namely its use as subject and adverbial.’ Sk58a,10

**inflexion** (flexion, Flexion, flexe/ohýbání) ‘A combination of two semes in one morpheme.’ Sk35a,67

**inherent and adherent expressivity** (expressivité inhérente et adhérente, inhärente und adhärente Expressivität, inherentní a adherentní expresivita) ‘... in lexicology, expressivity manifests itself in two aspects. On the one hand, it is a constituent of the total meaning of the word, often evident from its form, its phonic structure, its suffixes, as a rule without a determining context. Such expressivity may be termed *inherent*. Apart from this, however, expressivity may result from a change in the meaning of generally neutral words, and such expressivity is fully evident only from the given context ... [Such expressivity] may be called *adherent* expressivity.’ Zi58,202–203

**insertion** see **asymmetrical intonation**

**instrumental case – its basic function (in Russian)** (instrumental – sa fonction de base [en russe], Instrumental – seine Grundfunktion [im Russischen], instrumentál – jeho základní funkce [v ruštině]) ‘What then is the difference between the instrumental and the dative, on the one hand, and the nominative and the accusative, on the other? I call ... the former peripheral cases and the latter full cases; for the opposition between the two types I use ... the designation status-correlation (*Stellungskorrelation*).’ Ja36,262

**intellectualization of literary language** (intellectualisation de la langue littéraire, Intellektualisierung der Schriftsprache, intelektualizace spisovného jazyka) ‘By the intellectualization of the standard language, which we could also call its rationalization, we understand its adaptation to the goal of making possible precise and rigorous, if necessary abstract, statements, capable of expressing the continuity and complexity of thought, that is, to reinforce the intellectual side of speech.’ Ha32,45 = HG83,147

**intensity** (intensité<sup>†</sup>, Intensität, intenzita) A common term used to designate phonological quantity on the one hand and dynamic accent on the other hand. They both have the same correlation mark. Tb39c,181 et pass. = TC49,213 et pass. = TB69,184 et pass. [Abandoned term]

**intention of the verbal action** (intence slovesného děje) see **verbal government**

**interchangeable sounds** (sons permutables, vertauschbare Laute, zaměňovatelné hlásky) ‘Interchangeable sounds can occur in the same phonic environment in a given language (e.g. in German *o* and *i* [in *bin – Bonn*]); sounds that are not interchangeable, on the other hand, can never occur in the same phonic environment in a given language. E.g. in German this is the case of the *ich* and *ach* sounds ...’ Tb39c,31 = TC49,34 = TB69,31–32

**interjectional character** (interjectional<sup>ité</sup>, Interjektionalität, interjekcionalnost) see **interjections**

**interjections** (interjections, Interjektionen, citoslovce) ‘The typical property of interjectional semantemes from a diachronic point of view is the developmental conservatism of their phonic form. This is due to the speakers’ effort to preserve a special relationship between the form and the semantic function (interjectional quality), which manifests itself in the expressive or symbolic effect of the sound combination in these semantemes. The conservatism is the stronger, the higher the degree of the interjectional character of a given form, and hence also the degree of expressivity or of the symbolic effect of the sound combination.’ Kn36b,81 (see also **anomalous phonemes**)

**interlinguistics** (interlinguistique, Interlinguistik, interlingvistika) ‘The interlinguistic movement, although outstanding linguists devote themselves to it, has not so far brought great achievements ... Its shortcoming is that it neglects two of the fundamental problems of linguistics, the problem of structure, and the semiological problem. The problem of structure is treated in a simple manner, viz. in the sense of highest rationality. This is a serious fault. Artificial languages satisfy at most the needs of everyday communication – and they are thus actually useless, because for the purpose of such communication natural languages can be learned to a sufficient degree without much difficulty.’ Sk48a,94

**internal and manifested/implemented language** (langage interne et manifesté, innere und geäußerte Sprache, język wewnętrzny a przejawny) ‘It is necessary to distinguish between *internal* and *manifested speech*. For the majority of language users manifested speech is only a special case because one more frequently uses linguistic forms in thinking than in speaking; therefore it is erroneous to generalize and to overestimate the importance of the phonic aspect of language and it is also necessary to keep in view the potential phenomena of language.’ Th29,14 = ThV83,88

**internal problems of language** (problèmes internes de la langue, innere Probleme der Sprache, wewnętrzny problemy języka) ‘... the activity of a language system is not limited to reacting to the blows which it receives from outside and to curing the wounds sustained. During its development language resolves its internal problems ... Structural elements of language wear out like the parts of any other structure or mechanism. It is necessary to make repairs that will restore their efficiency. For example, the elements of affective language become automated, lose their emotional quality and change their function. As a consequence, affective language creates a new repertoire of means of expression.’ Ja29,14

**internalized language** (langue vécue\*, erlebte Sprache, doświadczany język) ‘The observation of linguistic development leads to the recognition that language cannot be judged only from the standpoint of logical, intellectual values and relations. For a linguistic system to be a language it must be *internalized*. Only to the extent to which it is internalized does it take on the necessary expressiveness, and becoming part of our self it changes into a dynamic system capable of continuing development in time and space. We can experience linguistic internalization when we learn a foreign language.’ Tn43,64 = TS82,41



**interrelation of phonetic and morphological factors in language development** (interrelations des facteurs phonétiques et morphologiques dans le développement des langues, gegenseitige Beziehungen von phonetischen und morphologischen Faktoren in der Sprachentwicklung, vzájemné vztahy hláskových a morfologických činitelů v jazykovém vývoji) ‘We can ... formulate the following rules: (1) Each phonetic change in language (or dialect, argot, language style) is necessarily conditioned phonetically and can moreover be conditioned morphologically or functionally. (2) Each morphological change in language (or dialect, argot, language style) is necessarily conditioned morphologically and can moreover be conditioned phonetically.’ Du32,55

**intonation – its function in language** (intonation – sa fonction dans la langue, Intonation – ihre Funktion in der Sprache, intonace – její funkce v jazyce) ‘First of all we have to distinguish between a natural sign, such as for example an outcry of pain, and a conventional sign, such as stamping one’s feet as an expression of approval in England ... Intonation undoubtedly preserves much of the original natural sign but as a whole sentence intonation ... belongs to conventional signs ... Another important difference is found between expression and communication. Expression is not directed to the listener. Contrariwise, communication is directly aimed at the listener ... Intonation which is a kind of sentence modality is of expressive nature. Such expressivity, however, is as a rule not suppressed, and hence it acquires the colouring of automatic communication.’ Mt37b,248

**intonation as a sign** (intonation comme signe, Intonation als Zeichen, intonace jako znak) ‘Intonation as a sign comprises three areas. The first is the area of intonational mimicry. It involves intonational forms whose sign value is given simply by the psycho-physiological value of the sign material. (High-pitched tones and large intervals give the impression of excitement, a perturbed state of mind, etc.) The second area is that of the intonational formulae. This area comprises relatively stable intonation patterns whose sign value is not given simply by the psycho-physiological value of the forms, but the natural value is overlaid with the social value. The third area is that of intonational oppositions. In this area, the sign value of intonation is based on a specific system of form and meaning. At this level, intonation does not colour the meaning of sentences, but affects the structure of the sentence – this intonation is a linguistic means.’ Tt37,228–229

**intonation line** (ligne d’intonation, Intonationslinie, intonační linie) see **phonic line**

**intonation of the verse** (intonation du vers, Intonation des Verses, intonace verše) ‘... intonation of the verse has two fundaments; it is an intersection of two types of melodic schemata: one conditioned by language, the other by rhythm ... In a given verse both types of intonation, linguistic and rhythmic ... may coincide or they may intersect; in both cases their mutual relationship is of great importance for the structure of the work.’ Mu31,284–285

**isolated** (isolé, isoliert, izolovaný) see **isolated opposition**

**isolated opposition** (opposition isolée, isolierte Opposition, izolovaný protiklad) see **proportional opposition**

**isolation (in typology)** (isolation [en typologie]\*, Isolation [in der Typologie], izolace [v typologii]) 'A combination of two semes in two words.' Sk35a,66

## J

**junction points in language development** (points de jonction dans le développement des langues\*, Knotenpunkte in der Sprachentwicklung, uzlové body v jazykovém vývoji) 'It is illusory to aim at explaining everything in the development of languages, at explaining language development as a process in which one change necessarily results from another, and each partial change implements a given global plan. However, it is essential to discover "the points of junction" [knot points] in the development of languages, where different tendencies unite into one tendency in which partial changes acquire the character of general changes. It is necessary to uncover the system of language changes without the assumption of predetermined laws of language development.' Tt58b,78

## K

**key of a morpheme** (clef d'un morphème, Schlüssel eines Morphems, klíč morfému) There is a 'directive, constituting, unlike the phonic material aspect of the morpheme, only its combinative component which determines into which combinations, and under what circumstances and with what consequences a morpheme can enter. If we define this combinative component of a morpheme, we find a certain key, a key formula, a "passport" of the morpheme ... Thus e.g. the formula of the morpheme [-is] denoting a female is as follows: "it combines with a noun denoting a male or with a neutral noun denoting a being, and causes a change of -ə- to -ər-, of -tə-/-də- after a consonant or unstressed syllable to -tr-/-dr-, of -ərə- and -əri- to -ər-". Thus *count-ess, lion-ess, prior-ess, actor – actress, inquisitor – inquisitress ... procurer – procuress, votary – votaress.*' Po58,148–149

## L

**labiovelarization** (labiovélarisation, Labiovelarisierung, labiovelarizace) see **correlation of labiovelarization**

**language/langue** see **language and speech**

**language – a complex of inseparable facts** (langue – un complexe de faits inséparables, Sprache – ein Komplex von untrennbaren Elementen, jazyk – komplex neoddělitelných faktů) 'The phonological system cannot be separated in a clear-cut and absolute way from other aspects of language ... also here language presents itself as a complex of facts related to each other, which even the most rigorous systematic linguistics is not able to divide into separate categories.' Mt29b,137

**language – a functional system** (langue – un système fonctionnel, Sprache – ein funktionelles System, jazyk – funkční soustava) 'Resulting from human activity, language partakes in its purposefulness. Whether one analyses language as expression

or as communication, it is the intention of the speaker which can explain it in a most evident and most natural manner. For this reason, linguistic analysis should respect the functionalist standpoint. Seen from the functionalist viewpoint, *language is a system of purposeful means of expression*. No fact of language can be understood without regard to the system to which it pertains.’ Th29,7 = ThV83,77

**language – a non-closed system** (langue – un système non fermé, Sprache – ein nichtgeschlossenes System, język – niezawřený systém) ‘Every speaker acquires his or her language from childhood not as a conglomerate of haphazard elements, but as a system of these elements, a system, of course, which is complex and – this has to be particularly stressed – not entirely closed.’ Vk58b,59–60

**language – a non-static structure** (langue – une structure non-statique, Sprache – eine nichtstatische Struktur, język – struktura nestatická) ‘... we cannot ignore the fact that language is in a state of constant flux, that there is no balance in language, that in language there are always phenomena on the wane which disappear, and new phenomena which emerge ... The situation is even more complex when it comes to syntactic or lexico-semantic issues; what we see here is not a clear relationship between obsolete phenomena and their successors, but parallel use of more “primitive” and complex forms of expression. This double oscillation constantly affects language and we cannot separate it, but we can see it separately, though in actual language it coexists.’ Ha58c,283–284 (see also **synchrony and statics**)

**language – a norm** (langue – une norme, Sprache – eine Norm, język – norma) ‘In linguistics we must take the potentiality of language for granted. We must precisely differentiate between the transient speech, which is really an act, *energeia*, and language, which in fact is not a thing, *ergon*, but permanent potentiality of that act ... The principal limit separating the two [speech and language] is the act of manifestation, implementation. Language is mere intention, mere possibility, a norm. In short, all that exists before manifestation is language; what has been manifested is speech.’ Ar35,149 = AH64,76

**language – a sum of two norms** (langue – une somme de deux norms, Sprache – eine Summe von zwei Normen, język – souhrn dvou norem) ‘The ... term “la langue” does not denote an abstract, universal norm but a sum [of the written and spoken norm] ... which are bound together by providing one and the same language community with means for adopting an arbitrary attitude towards any arbitrary situation.’ Vk39,100 (see also **written language**)

**language – a system of signs** (langue – un système de signes, Sprache – ein System von Zeichen, język – systém znakù) ‘As the most outstanding feature of the theory of the structuralists of all shades should be denoted the emphasis laid on the sign-like character of language. The structuralists, however, have not always been able to explain where the essence of this sign-like character should be seen ... Nowadays it is almost commonly admitted that the essence of the sign-like character of language lies in the absence of motivation in the relation binding together the phonic form and the extra-lingual reality to which this phonic form refers. Some linguists of the Prague

School ... held the view that in language one should distinguish between conventional and natural sign-like relation. The natural sign-like relation implies intrinsic motivation of the phonic form by the extra-lingual reality referred to; it was ascertained in the phonic make-up of some words (mainly interjections), and in some means shaping the phonic form of sentences (mainly in the intonation of the sentence).<sup>7</sup> Th58a,52 = ThV64,466 (see also **linguistic sign**)

**language – a system of systems** (langue – un système de systèmes, Sprache – ein System von Systemen, język – system systemów) ‘Since *langue* or the system of language consists of rules or norms, it is a system, or better, several partial systems, as compared with *parole* or the act of speech. The grammatical categories form a grammatical system, the semantic categories various semantic systems. All these systems are properly balanced, so that all parts lend support to one another, complement one another, and relate to one another.’ Tb39c,6 = TC49,3 = TB69,3 – ‘... the systematic character of language implies more than the fact that each of its planes constitutes a more or less (though never absolutely) balanced system. Even more characteristic of language is the circumstance that each of such planes is more or less closely inter-linked with the other planes. It is exactly the existence of such mutual interrelations that can justify the ... definition of language as a system of systems ... Even the facts of the phonic plane, which are usually regarded as purely acoustico-physiological phenomena of an entirely mechanical order, are in reality indissolubly linked with the higher planes of language: it forms a structural whole with these planes, and it can be influenced by them in its make-up.’ Vk58a,94,104 (see also **systems in language**)

**language and a game of chess** (langue et partie d’échecs, Sprache und eine Schachpartie, język a szachová partie) ‘Hjelmslev emphasizes that it was a game of chess, and not e.g. economic values, that Saussure used in his famous comparison to explain what “*langue*” is. “In the ultimate analysis, the schema of language is nothing else but a game”, says Hjelmslev ... However, such a conception of a game raises our objections. A game of chess does not consist in the few rules easily mastered by a nine-year-old schoolboy. It acquires sense from the elusive and always changing rules stating how the game is to be played to succeed in reaching the goal. It is dependent on social realization in the same way as economic life. A game of chess naturally changes according to whether it is a pastime of a small number of people or a mass phenomenon. The dependence on social realization applies all the more in language.’ Sk48b,138

**language and biology** (langue et biologie, Sprache und Biologie, język a biologie) ‘Language is a part of culture and the development of cultural values cannot be explained from a biological point of view. [Trubetzkoy] mentions Caucasian examples where the language changes without the least mixing of tribes.’ Pv(Tb)31,302

**language and culture – their relations** (langue et culture – leurs rapports, Sprache und Kultur – ihre Beziehungen, język a kultura – jejich vztahy) ‘Supposing that the relations between the development of language and the development of culture are dialectic, cultural facts and linguistic facts cannot be viewed as two parallel lines with

predetermined and standardized relations; otherwise we would not be able, for example, to put a more developed stage of culture and a simple grammatical system into direct and causal relationship.' Th49,306

**language and culture** (langue et culture, Sprache und Kultur, język a kultura) see above and also **linguistic geography**; **language and biology**

**language and extra-linguistic structures** (langue et structures extra-linguistiques, Sprache und aussersprachliche Strukturen, język a mimojęzykové struktury) '... every level of language is not affected by features of extralinguistic structures in the same measure. Whereas the strongest influence of these factors is exerted on the lexical plane of language, it is less manifest in syntax and morphology (cf. the ousting of ME *hīe*, *hī* by Scand. *þeirr* ...) and much less still in phonology and phonetics ... It should be a mistake, of course, to believe that the sound level of language has absolutely nothing to do with the social history of the speech community. Interesting examples of the influence of extra-linguistic factors on the sound level of languages may be found, e.g. in phonological changes which were suggested or at least promoted by a wide-spread use of loanwords containing phonological features foreign to the language of adoption.' [E.g. the phonologization of voice distinction between *f-v*, *s-z*, *θ-ð* in Middle English.] Th58b,39

**language and music** (langue et musique, Sprache und Musik, język a hudba) '... the following certainly holds true of the relationship between music and language: speech is composed of musical material, whereas what makes music is not material but form; in speech the musical aspect is always present, but speech is conceived as music only when it ceases to be conceived as language.' Tt39,103

**language and society** (langue et société, Sprache und Gesellschaft, język a społeczność) 'As for the CLP [= Cercle Linguistique de Prague], a penchant for immanentism was shared by some of its members and manifested itself in their stressing the basically correct view of the therapeutic character of many phonological and other changes. Other members of CLP (V. Mathesius and others), however, emphasized the functional role of language as a system serving to satisfy the communicative and expressive needs of the community and liable to changes in order to meet new needs. The reflection of social factors in language has been never denied by the Prague linguists (cf. Havránek's theory of development of the Czech literary language), although the chief interest of the Cercle was devoted to the elaboration of phonology and morphology.' Th58b,39 – 'There can hardly be any doubt about the relation between the development of society and the development of language – its means of communication ... However, it is not a direct, straightforward relation which could manifest itself as an immediate direct impact of the needs of the society on its language. On the one hand, the relation can be described as a diffusion of certain linguistic phenomena connected with the forming or splitting of language or dialectal groups, conditioned by the integration or disintegration of social groups ... On the other hand, we deal with a very complex process of response of language to the increasing or changing needs of society. Language usually reacts by selecting and

reinforcing the means which are especially suitable, by their rationalization, by allowing or rejecting foreign influences and by lexical reflection of ideologies [cosmopolitanism, nationalism].’ Ha58d,47–50

**language and speech** (langue et parole, Sprache und Rede, język a mluva/mluvení) ‘... the relation between language and speech is simply a relation between scientific analysis, abstraction and synthesis, classification and interpretation on the one hand, and certain manifestations of reality that provide the object of this analysis, abstraction, etc., on the other hand.’ Kn36a,23–24 – ‘One of those outstanding features of the structuralist approach which even nowadays may be evaluated in the positive is the distinction established between language as a system (“langue”) and concrete happenings in language, language-events (“parole”, speech) ... “Langue” should be conceived as an abstract system of norms; it is a necessary prerequisite of mutual understanding, but it has no independent form of existence and can be recognized only from concrete utterances. It should be added that “parole”, the process of speaking, includes not only concrete acts of speaking, but also acts of listening and decoding. In examining concrete happenings in language one should also consider the so-called “inner speech”, which necessarily accompanies all psychical processes, and also silent reading. Admittedly, structurally oriented linguists have made more progress in examining the problems of “langue” than in studying “parole”. In the study of the latter, most attention has been devoted so far to contexts of poetry and fiction.’ Th58a,52 = ThV64,465–466 – ‘... the sharp Saussurean dichotomy langue – parole is no longer held to be a realistic basis of linguistic investigation by the Prague School. What F. de Saussure describes as “parole” is regarded by the Prague linguists as utterances (or parts of utterances), in which a code of inherent structural rules is to be detected.’ Th58b,35 (see also **special language and functional style**)

**language and speech in language development** (langue et parole dans le développement du langage, Sprache und Rede in Sprachentwicklung, język a mluva v jazykovém vývoji) ‘Both aspects of language – “langue” and “parole” – are represented in the movement of the system; one cannot say that a change in one aspect is the cause of a change in the other, or that deviations in the “parole” (i.e. the manifestation of speech by physical persons) are the forerunner of a shift in the norm ... A linguistic system, even when it is changing, appears only in concrete expressions, but both aspects are sides of the same coin. They are, to be sure, interrelated, but they are not in contrast with one another, nor do they stand in a cause-and-effect relationship ... In linguistic comparison the old and new linguistic systems must be treated as two sides of a complex equation: if something is added to one side a corresponding loss must occur to the other side for the equation to remain in balance. The truly structural history of a given language (e.g. of its phonological system) must present the entire complex range of hierarchically ordered laws, each of which has a definite but different duration of function.’ Tn43,60–61 = TS82,35–36

**language and the game of chess** (langue et jeu d’échecs, Sprache und Schachspiel, język a šachová hra) ‘... just as in chess the loss of one piece often entails a number of

moves which the opponent under attack makes in order to restore balance, so in a given language a whole number of innovations is necessary to restore the stability of the phonological system. It happens that both a community of speakers and also chess players often resort to procedures that, while saving the situation at one point, may bring about catastrophic consequences at other points of the system. The Saussurean analogy between language and the game of chess may thus be followed through.' JKT28,35 = Ja29,14 (see also **language and a game of chess**)

**language and thought** (langue et pensée, Sprache und Denken, język a myślenie) see **function in the Prague conception**

**language development – planned interventions in it** (développement de la langue – interventions planifiées dans celui-ci, Sprachentwicklung – plangemässe Eingriffe in sie, językowy rozwój – planowite zásahy do něho) see **planned intervention in language development**

**language of commerce** (langue du commerce, Wirtschaftssprache, hospodářský jazyk) '... the system of a given language in its realization at a given point of time splits up into a group of functionally differentiated "dialects", e.g. the common colloquial language, the language of science, poetry, etc. The language of commerce may well be regarded as one of those "functional dialects" and studied as such.' Vn36,162

**language of commerce – its constant and potential elements** (langue du commerce – ses éléments constants et potentiels, Wirtschaftssprache – ihre konstanten und potentiellen Elemente, hospodářský jazyk – jeho složky stálé a potenciální) 'The characterization of functional dialects should result from the analysis of all their constituent parts in the mutual relations. In the case of technical languages some elements – the terms and formulas – are more prominent ... I propose to call them "constant elements" of the functional dialects in question. – Those constant elements are built up into a connected whole by means of other elements, common in form and meaning to the technical language and to some other functional dialect, usually the common colloquial or literary language. I call them "potential elements" and consider them also to be constituent parts of the special language.' Vn36,163

**language unions** (alliances de langues, Sprachbünde, językové svazy) 'N. S. Trubetzkoy attempted ... to make a distinction between two types of language groups: "unions" (Sprachbünde), which display remarkable similarities in their syntactic, morphological and phonological structure, and "families" (Sprachfamilien), characterized primarily by the same basic grammatical features and essential vocabulary.' JC49,353 (see also **regional unions of languages**)

**languages counting moras** see '**mora-counting**' languages

**languages counting syllables** see '**syllable-counting**' languages

**langue/language** see **language and speech**

**laryngeal** (laryngal, laryngal, laryngální/hrtanový) see **neutral consonant**

**law of the minimum phonemic/phonological contrast** (loi de contraste phonologique minimum\*, Gesetz des minimalen phonologischen Kontrasts, zákon minimálního fonologického kontrastu) '... phonemes differentiated by a mark of correlation never

combine in the same morpheme ... Thus we do not find such consonantal combinations as [pf, fp, tθ, θt] and [pb, td, kg], etc. in those languages where the correlations of plosion or voice exist, e.g. in Anglo-Saxon and Modern English ... This rule [which may be expressed by the logical formula: if there is *p*, it must be neither followed nor preceded by *p*<sup>1</sup> in the same morpheme] may be called the law of the *minimal phonological contrast*.' Tn36b,57–58

**lexical condensation** (condensation lexicale, lexikale Kondensation, lexikální kondenzace) 'It can be claimed that the adduced types of denomination (biverbal naming units, appositional compounds, other compounds and morphemic derivatives) as it were represent the individual stages of one common process whose nature lies in the loss of independence of one of the members of an originally two-member naming unit, the coalescence of two items into one whole, univerbization, the transition of a word from the class of motivated words to that of the unmotivated. This process is one of the general laws of development in the lexicon. We shall call it "condensation" ... It involves the dialectics of the development of the lexicon: by losing its original two-member structure, a naming unit eliminates the dialectic antinomy between the two-member structure and the unity of its meaning.' Is58a,145

**lexical item** (mot lexical, Stichwort im Wörterbuch, heslo [slovníkové]/lexikální jednotka) 'By a lexical item [lemma] we understand a word-abstraction, linguistically defined, described and characterized in a manner which is best suited to a given kind and type of dictionary.' HF58,179

**lexical phonemic opposition** (opposition phonologique lexicale, Wortunterscheidende/lexikale phonologische Opposition, lexikální fonologický protiklad) see **lexical phonological opposition**

**lexical phonological opposition** (opposition phonologique lexicale, Wortunterscheidende/lexikale phonologische Opposition, lexikální fonologický protiklad) 'Phonological oppositions can ... [from this point of view] be divided into oppositions *differentiating words* (lexical oppositions) and oppositions *differentiating sentences* (syntactic oppositions).' Tb39c,81 = TC49,94 = TB69,90

**lexical plane/level** (plan lexical, lexikaler Plan, lexikální plán) 'If there exists a lexical system it is closely linked to the grammatical system, thus forming its constituent. A relatively independent system of vocabulary in our opinion does not exist, nor does the lexical system constitute a relatively independent plane/level of the language system.' Pa58b,27 (see also **vocabulary – a system?**; **lexico-semantic plane/level**)

**lexicalized phonological differences** (différences phonologiques lexicalisées, lexikalisierte phonologische Unterschiede, lexikalizované fonologické rozdíly) 'Phonological differences serving to distinguish the lexical meanings of words.' (Ex.: In Latin *mare – Mars – mors – mora* ... in Russian *múka – muká*.) Pr31,321

**lexicography** (lexicographie, Lexikographie, lexikografie) see **vocabulary – a system?**

**lexicology – its perspectives** (lexicologie – ses perspectives, Lexikologie – ihre Perspektiven, lexikologie – její perspektivy) 'If lexicology is to overcome a certain uncertainty, subjectivity, it has to be placed on the base on which grammar is placed, on factual



material foundations ... progress must build on a truly adequate analysis of vocabulary which is made possible by lexicographic work guided by well-thought-out principles, principles following from lexicological premisses.' Ha58c,287–288

**lexicology and lexicography** (lexicologie et lexicographie, Lexikologie und Lexikographie, lexikologie a lexikografie) see **vocabulary – a system?**

**lexico-semantic plane/level** (plan lexico-sémantique, lexikal-semantischer Plan, lexikálně-sémantický plán) 'The structural character of the lexico-semantic level, of the word meaning, has been so far explained the least. Nevertheless, it is precisely here that the various mutual relations between linguistic signs as well as their hierarchical arrangement and functional stratification on the one hand present a variety of problems for structural research, and, on the other hand, it is only from the structural standpoint that this plane, determined in its apparent heterogeneity and diversity only extralinguistically, can be expounded and elucidated on an intrinsically linguistic basis.' Ha40b,455

**limitations of types of phonological structures** (limitations des types de structures phonologiques, Beschränkungen von Typen der phonologischen Strukturen, omezení typů fonologických struktur) '... the variety of types of the structure of a phonological system is limited in the same way as the variety of types of the structure of the system, both syntactic and morphological, and so is probably the multiplicity of types of the relations between the phonological system, the morphological system and the syntactic system.' Ja29,18

**linear opposition** (opposition linéaire, geradlinige Opposition, přímočarý protiklad) 'Two types of homogeneous multilateral oppositions can be distinguished, depending on whether the opposition members can be related to each other by means of one or several "chains" of bilateral oppositions. These are linear and non-linear oppositions. [E.g.] the opposition  $x-\eta$  is linear because the "chain"  $x-k-g-\eta$  is the only possible one in the framework of the German phonemic system. The opposition  $u-e$ , on the other hand, is non-linear because the "path" from  $u$  to  $e$  within the German phonemic system can be conceived of via several "chains" of bilateral oppositions:  $u-o-ö-e$ , or  $u-ü-ö-e$ , or  $u-ü-i-e$ , or  $u-o-a-ä-e$ .' Tb39c,62–63 = TC49,72 = TB69,70

**linear vocalic system** (système linéaire du vocalisme, lineares [Vokal]system, lineární [samohláskový] systém) 'A system not distinguishing vocalic timbre.' (Ex.: vocalism in Adygei:  $a/e/\text{ə}$ .) Pr31,318 – '[In] linear systems ... the vowel phonemes possess specific degrees of sonority but no distinctively relevant properties of timbre (properties of vocalic localization).' Tb39c,87 = TC49,101 = TB69,97

**linguistic characterology** (caractérologie linguistique, linguistische Charakteristik, lingvistická charakteristika) 'The distinguishing feature of linguistic characteristics [= characterology] is the introduction into linguistic analysis of the conceptions of value and of synchronic interrelations. If it is the task of the descriptive grammar to give a complete inventory of all formal and functional elements existing in a given language at a given stage of its development, linguistic characterology deals only with the important and fundamental features of a given language at a given point of time,

analyses them on the basis of general linguistics, and tries to ascertain relations between them.’ Mt28,56 (see also **quantitative linguistics – its field**)

**linguistic consciousness** (conscience linguistique, sprachliches Selbstbewusstsein, jazykové povědomí) ‘Although we do not want in the least to deny the important role of individual linguistic consciousness as an inspirational source of our knowledge of language, nonetheless we cannot give up the requirement that such knowledge be, if possible, always verified by language facts themselves, i.e. by objective linguistic manifestations (as independent of the situation of investigation as possible).’ Do58b, 156–157 – ‘Linguistic consciousness works with us in our investigation of our own language or such a language in which my actual knowledge has reached such a level that I have become a member of the linguistic community which uses or used this language ... it is not only linguists who control their linguistic consciousness, but it itself controls us as well. We should not give up this control; it controls us well with respect to whether our interpretations are correct or not ... [Naturally] this consciousness manifests itself fully only in contemporary language ... researchers studying distant languages are justified in being more sceptical [with regard to linguistic consciousness] ...’ Ha58c,286–287 (see also **linguistic consciousness in phonology**)

**linguistic consciousness in phonology** (conscience linguistique en phonologie, Sprachbewusstsein in der Phonologie, jazykové povědomí ve fonologii) ‘Any reference to “linguistic consciousness” must be ignored in defining the phoneme, “linguistic consciousness” being either a metaphorical designation of the system of language or a rather vague concept, which itself must be defined and possibly cannot even be defined.’ Tb39c,38 = TC49,42 = TB69,38

**linguistic geography** (géographie linguistique, Sprachgeographie, jazykový zeměpis) ‘Linguistic geography represents an important branch of phonological research which aims to demonstrate with respect to time what separates related languages and what brings closer unrelated languages.’ Pv(Mt)31,300

**linguistic intensification** (intensification linguistique\*, sprachliche Verstärkung, jazykové zesílení) ‘Linguistic intensification is the expression of a high degree of a property or of a great intensity of an action or a state. It presents the high degree or a great intensity as something that exceeds the usual commensurate expression, and hence surpasses our expectations.’ (E.g. *schrecklich heisses Wasser* ‘terribly hot water’, as compared with the objective *neunziggrädiges Wasser* ‘water of the temperature of 90°C’. Linguistic intensification belongs to the sphere of functional onomatology.) Mt39b,407,410

**linguistic sign – its asymmetric dualism** (signe linguistique – son dualisme asymétrique, das sprachliche Zeichen – sein asymmetrischer Dualismus, jazykový znak – jeho asymetrický dualismus) ‘The (phonic) signifiant and the signifié (function) are constantly gliding on the “slope of reality”. Each “exceeds” the framework assigned to it by its partner: signifiant strives to acquire other functions in addition to its own, signifié strives to be expressed by other means than its sign. They are asymmetric; if coupled, they are in a state of instable equilibrium. It is thanks to this asymmetric

dualism of the structure of its signs that the linguistic system can develop: the “adequate” position of the sign is continuously moving in consequence of adaptation to the exigencies of a concrete situation.’ Ka29,93

**linguistic sign** (signe linguistique, das sprachliche Zeichen, jazykový znak) ‘All reality, from sensory perception to the most abstract construction of thought, has appeared as a broad, intricately organized realm of signs to the present-day man ... Attention should be devoted primarily to those areas of human culture in which the diverse inner structure of the sign is most revealed in all its complexity. One of these areas is undoubtedly language ... Speech can advise us especially of the actual relation, i.e. the relation between a sign and the reality which the sign refers to, as both spoken and written language primarily serve to express reality, to influence it, albeit indirectly. By contrast, art, whether poetry or any other, is ideal material for analysing the internal structure of the sign itself, for investigating the relation between a symbol (e.g. a sound, colour etc.) and its meaning, as well as for studying the multiple layers of meaning.’ Th35,5 (see also **language – a system of signs**)

**linguistic theory and culture of literary language** (théorie linguistique et culture de la langue littéraire, Sprachtheorie und Kultur der Schriftsprache, jazykovědná teorie a kultura spisovného jazyka) ‘Theoretical linguistic work can benefit literary (standard) language only by endeavouring to enhance the capacity of literary language for accomplishing its tasks as well as possible; this can be achieved by 1. supporting the stability of literary language, and 2. supporting its functional differentiation and stylistic diversity, a necessary condition for both being the most profound theoretical knowledge of contemporary literary language possible, i.e. knowledge of its existing norm.’ Th32,245

**linguistic typology** (typologie linguistique, sprachwissenschaftliche Typologie, lingvistická typologie) ‘Contemporary linguistic theory mostly rejects typology altogether. On the other hand, it cannot be denied that in practice typology is often useful ... In phonology, there is a vast number of different systems ... it is well known, however, that there exist certain limits ... the combinations that link certain structural possibilities can be characterized as phonological types ... Something similar may hold in grammar as well. Here, too, it is necessary to distinguish between the system and the type ... Here, too ... there exist certain laws that limit the possibilities. Thus here, too, exist types though naturally not so simple as the old school of typology imagined them to be.’ Sk35a,11–12 (see also **quantitative linguistics – its field**)

**linguistic, anthropological and other isolines** (isolignes linguistiques, anthropologiques, etc., jazykové, antropologické, atd. izolinie) ‘R. Jakobson recognizes the great usefulness of comparing linguistic, anthropological, physical-geographical and cultural isolines. They display conspicuous coincidences ... Science has to compare, but it must not deduce facts of one level from facts of another level.’ Pv(Ja)31,301

**linguistics – its autonomous development** (linguistique – son développement autonome, Sprachforschung – ihre autonome Entwicklung, jazykověda – její autonomní vývoj) ‘... any science [therefore linguistics as well] develops in close connection with

the whole ideological structure of its period ... The autonomous development of the given discipline inside the development of sciences taken as one whole marks off that discipline from the other sciences and guarantees that the tendencies operating in other sciences are not introduced into it mechanically but with due subordination to the structural features of that discipline.' Tn48,73 = TV83,211 – '... despite the connections existing between the development of linguistics and that of broader science groups ... linguistics is developing independently in so far that it has to reshape the external influences inside its own scientific sphere if it is to discover new treasures of "facts" and problems.' Tn48,78 = TV83,224

**linguistics – its future tasks** (linguistique – ses tâches futures, Sprachwissenschaft – ihre Aufgaben in der Zukunft, jazykověda – její budoucí úkoly) 'In contemporary linguistics there are two mutually opposed conceptions, linguistics proper, concerned predominantly with language diversity, and linguistic branches of other sciences, concerned predominantly with the semiological problem and language structure. This asymmetry and discontinuity calls for the reconciliation of the antinomies. It is here that the core of the future development of linguistics lies. A maximalist programme of linguistics would accordingly be as follows: to reconcile the antinomies between the narrow scope of linguistics proper on the one hand, and the prospects of the linguistic expansions of neighbouring sciences on the other, and to develop on this basis a new conception of linguistics fully aware of the entire scope of linguistic problems.' Sk48a,90

**linguistics and noetics** (linguistique et noétique, Sprachwissenschaft und Noetik, jazykověda a noetika) 'It is not noetic speculations of a scholarly mind in which the linguist must take an interest but the philosophy of common sense, the philosophy ... that can be termed "naïve realism" or "materialism" ... The language, too ... is from the noetic viewpoint based on the principles of materialist noetics ... There is no doubt that when examining the foundations of language structure we cannot choose arbitrarily the noetic system according to which it should be examined. Our starting point must be the system of realist or materialist noetics, regardless of whether we consider it right or not.' [It is not possible to examine language structure] 'on the basis of criteria that have determined neither the way it was formed, nor the way it functions.' Pa58b,19 (see also '**common sense' and language**)

**(lip) rounding** (arrondissement, Rundung, zaokrouhlení) see **correlation of labialization (or rounding)**

**liquid consonants** (liquides, Liquiden, likvidy) 'Liquid consonants are in opposition to the rest of the ascertained consonants ... Liquids are opposed to other consonants by the simultaneous opening and closing of the oral channel; as for laterals, the two processes denoted as simultaneous indeed take place at the same time, but in two different places, whereas as regards intermittent liquids, these two processes proceed alternately in the same place.' Ja39a,41

**literary language – its characteristic tendencies** (langue littéraire – ses tendances caractéristiques, Schriftsprache – ihre charakteristischen Tendenzen, spisovný jazyk – jeho charakteristické tendence) 'The standard literary language is characterized, on

the one hand, by *striving for expansion*, for functioning as a kind of *koiné*, and on the other hand, by its *tendency to become a monopolistic mark of the ruling social class*. Both these tendencies are manifested in the character of the changes and in the conservation of the phonic aspect of language.’ Th29,17 = ThV83,93 (see also **literary language – its expansion**)

**literary language – its expansion** (langue littéraire – son expansion, Schriftsprache – ihre Ausbreitung, spisovný jazyk – jeho šíření) ‘The thinner and the more exclusive were the social strata in need of a literary (standard) language, the larger could be the sphere of expansion of the literary language and the greater the contrast in regard to the popular language, particularly as long as the literary language had not become an attribute of the national consciousness (cf. e.g. the domain of medieval Latin, Old Church Slavic, later of French, the expansion of the Arabic language or of Chinese script in the south and the east). – However, as soon as the knowledge of literary language, at least its passive knowledge, penetrates into increasingly wider strata this fact, as well as the national character of the literary language, restricts its domain and brings it closer to the popular language.’ Ha38,154

**literary language – its grammatical structure** (langue littéraire – sa structure grammaticale, Schriftsprache – ihre grammatische Struktur, spisovný jazyk – jeho gramatická struktura) ‘The function of literary (standard) language influences its grammatical structure as well ... the structure of literary language has a richer supply of means of expression, especially those serving the formation of complex and ordered configurations; these means of expression are more precise, they often fulfil a unique role and their differentiation serves greater specialization; on the other hand, the structure is restricted as regards means of expression of emotive nature ... These features ... can ... be easily explained by the tendency to form sentences-judgements, to express the processes of thought, and coherent and complex formulations, to make abstract and objective statements, to create complete and self-contained utterances, and finally ... by the tendency to match its means of expression with those of a developed literary language which in a given domain and epoch functions as an intermediary of world culture (e.g. Latin in the Middle Ages).’ Ha29,120

**literary language – its principal differentiating feature** (langue littéraire – sa marque distinctive principale, Schriftsprache – ihr differenzierendes Hauptmerkmal, spisovný jazyk – jeho hlavní rozlišující znak) ‘The principal differentiating feature of literary language does not consist in its conservative character. This feature could not explain, among other things, the marked differences between the vocabulary of literary language and the vocabulary of popular language ... The causes of these differences are clear: they reside in the special function of literary language.’ Ha29,108

**literary language – opposing tendencies in its development** (langue littéraire – tendances contradictoires dans son développement, Schriftsprache – entgegengesetzte Tendenzen in ihrer Entwicklung, spisovný jazyk – protichůdné tendence v jeho vývoji) ‘So there appear in the development of literary (standard) language opposing tendencies: on the one hand an effort, associated with specialist exclusiveness, to

transform the existing norm, on the other hand an effort, associated with the popularization of literary language, to maintain the existing norm. These divergent tendencies which counteract each other give rise to the norm of literary language and cause it to change: for that reason alone can this norm never be definitive.' Ha38,154

**literary language and popular language** (langue littéraire et langue populaire, Schriftsprache und Volkssprache, spisovný jazyk a lidový jazyk) 'The differentiation of the standard literary language [from the popular language] is due to its function ...: the standard literary language expresses facts of cultural and civilizational life ... This task ... *increases and modifies* (intellectualizes) *its vocabulary*; the necessity of expressing oneself on matters not directly referring to concrete realities of life as well as on new facts solicits new expressions ... Also the need to handle the known facts of concrete realities of life in a precise and systematic manner leads to the effort to create vocabulary items equivalent to concepts and to give a more exact definition of logical categories by linguistic means.' Th29,16 = ThV83,91

**literature – a dialectic conception of its development** (littérature – conception dialectique de son développement, Literatur – eine dialektische Auffassung ihrer Entwicklung, literatura – dialektické pojetí jejího vývoje) 'The growing dialectic conception of development has led to the realization of the fact that every evolutionary change, for it to be fully understood, must be simultaneously brought into dual connection, internal and external. Therefore abandonment of the concept of a continuous, law-governed immanent development, which is a permanent scientific asset, is not at issue; henceforth the history of literature must not be conceived as an incoherent commentary on the development of extraliterary phenomena but as an uninterrupted succession, albeit carried by the development of the society as a river through its watercourse.' Mu35,29

**loan/borrowing** (emprunt, Entlehnung, výpůjčka) '... what is essential is not the actual fact of borrowing but its function from the point of view of the system which borrows; the essential point is that there is a demand for a given innovation and that this innovation is sanctioned by the system as responding to the possibilities and needs of its development.' Ja29,98 (see also **foreign influence upon language; loanwords – their phonemic peculiarities**)

**loanwords – their phonemic peculiarities** (mots emprunts – leur particularités phonématiques, Lehnwörter – ihre phonematische Besonderheiten, přejatá slova – jejich fonematičké zvláštnosti) 'A study of Czech words containing a hiatus has revealed a difference between the native word-stock and loanwords. In words of native origin two vowels combine only at the prefix-stem juncture and in compounds, whereas in loanwords they combine in the stem and at the stem-suffix or stem-ending juncture as well.' Mt31,151

**localization** (localisation, Lokalisierung, lokalizace) see **properties of localization**

**locative case – its basic function (in Russian)** (locatif – sa fonction de base [en russe], Lokal – seine Grundfunktion [im Russischen], lokál – jeho základní funkce [v ruštině]) 'The locative is marked as a scope case in contrast to the nominative, instrumental, accusative and dative, and as a peripheral case in contrast to the nominative, accusative

and genitive. The locative is, so to speak, an antipode of the absolutely unmarked nominative: the case which is always prepositional and the case which is never prepositional appear to be diametrically opposed to each other.' Ja36,276

## M

**main clause** (proposition principale, Hauptsatz, hlavní věta) see **complex sentence**

**manifestation of a phoneme** see **sound – a realization of a phoneme**

**mark of correlation** see **correlation mark**

**marked correlative series** (série corrélative marquée, merkmalhaltige korrelative Reihe, příznaková korelativní řada) 'A correlative series characterized by the presence of the correlation mark.' (Ex.: long vowels in Latin.) Pr31,314

**mathematical linguistics and synchrony** (linguistique mathématique et synchronie, mathematische Sprachforschung und Synchronie, matematická jazykověda a synchronie) see **synchronic linguistics and mathematics**

**maximum differentiation of phonemes** (différenciation maximum des phonèmes, maximale Phonemunterscheidung, největší fonematické rozlišování) see **position of maximum differentiation of phonemes**

**mellow** (mat, sanftklingend, matný/mdlý) see **strident – mellow consonants**

**mellow consonants** (consonnes mates, matné/mdlé souhlásky) see **strident – mellow consonants**

**melodic correlation** (corrélation mélodique des voyelles ou des mots entiers, Tonverlaufkorrelation, melodická korelace/korelace tónového průběhu) 'A correlation property consisting in the difference in the movement of vocal tone within a vowel or a word as an indivisible entity.' (In ancient Greek; with respect to words, in the southern dialect of Japanese.) Pr31,317 (see also **correlation of tone movement**)

**method of analytical (i.e. synchronistic) comparison** (méthode de comparaison analytique [synchronique], Methode der analytischen [d.h. synchronischen] Vergleichung, metoda analytického [tj. synchronického] srovnávání) 'What is the main difference between the two methods [analytical and historical]? It is not, as de Saussure thinks ... elimination of time from synchronistic study in contrast to diachronistic study. The decisive point is the aim of study. Synchronistic method is used for comparing language systems whether they represent developmental stages of the same language, stages of related languages or not ... If the historical method is used, ... the purpose is not to compare systems or particular features within these systems, but to reconstruct the original form from which the copies under examination derive or to make a parallel study of the functionally equivalent features of the original and the copies.' Tn29,35–36 (see also **analytical comparison**)

**minimum phonemic/phonological contrast** (contraste phonologique minimum\*, minimaler phonologischer Kontrast, minimální fonologický kontrast) see **law of the minimum phonemic/phonological contrast**

**momentary sounds** (momentanées, Momentanlaute, okamžité hlásky) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**monophonematic** (monophonématique, monophonematisch, monofonémní) see **monophonematic evaluation of groups of sounds**

**monophonematic evaluation of groups of sounds** (valeur monophonématique de groupes de sons, monophonematische Wertung von Lautverbindungen, monofonémní/monofonematické hodnocení hláskových skupin) ‘In a given language only those combinations of sound *can* be interpreted as monophonematic whose constituent parts are not distributed over two syllables, and which are, further, produced by a homogeneous articulatory movement. Their duration must not exceed the normal duration of single sounds ... It will also be interpreted as *actually* monophonematic, ... if in accordance with the rules of the particular language it is treated as a single phoneme, or if the general structure of the phonemic system of that language calls for such an evaluation.’ Tb39c,50 = TC49,57 = TB69,55–56

**monophonemic evaluation of groups of sounds** see **monophonematic evaluation of groups of sounds**

**monotonic correlation** (corrélation monotonique, monotonische Tonstufenkorrelation) (opposed to **polytonic correlation of tone degree**; **correlation of tone degree**)

**monotonic language** (langue monotonique, monotonische Sprache, monotonický jazyk) ‘A language characterized by monotonism.’ (For example, Latin, French, English, Russian, etc.) Pr31,318

**monotonism/monotony** (monotonisme/monotonie, Monotonismus/Monotonie, monotonie) ‘The absence of melodic correlation in a phonological system.’ Pr31,317 (see also **monotonic language**)

**monotony** (monotonie, Monotonie, monotonie) see **monotonism/monotony**; **monotonic language**

**‘mora-counting’ languages** (‘langues qui comptent les mores’, morenzählende Sprachen, jazyky počítající móry) ‘The interpretation of long syllable nuclei as geminated, or in terms of multimember constituency in general, may be regarded as an “arithmetic conception of quantity”. Languages in which this conception finds expression are “mora-counting” languages since in these languages the smallest prosodic unit does not always coincide with the syllable.’ (E.g. Classical Latin, Finnish, Slovak ...) Tb39c,174 = TC49,207 = TB69,177

**moras** (mores, Moren, mory) see **‘mora-counting’ languages**

**morpheme (in typology)** (morphème [en typologie]\*, Morphem [in der Typologie], morfém [v typologii]) ‘A combination of semes which are wholly or with the help of other morphemes expressed by an uninterrupted string of phonemes.’ Ska35,67

**morpheme** (morphème, Morphem, morfém/morféma) ‘A morphological unit incapable of being further divided into smaller morphological units, i.e. the part of a word which appears in a whole series of words in the same formal function and which is not divisible into smaller parts having this property.’ Pr31,321 – ‘... a complex of phonemes present in several words and always associated with the same (material or formal) meaning ...’ Tb39c,225 = TC49,270 = TB69,249 – ‘... the more appropriate definition [of a morpheme] is in principle that of Bloch: the morpheme is the smallest meaningful



unit bound to the word, and therefore not displaceable.' Tn58,94 = TF82d,305 – 'I regard the morpheme as the smallest part of a word which is further indivisible, which has direct or indirect relationship to the meaning. Specifically this means that I also recognize the existence of such morphemes that can be extracted analogically, by means of associative analysis.' Do58b,162 (see also **word and morpheme**)

**morphological alternation** (alternance morphologique, morphologische Alternation/morphologische Wechselreihe, morfológická alternace/střídání) 'The alternation of a phoneme with (a) a correlative phoneme, or (b) a disjunctive phoneme, or (c) a group of phonemes, or (d) phonic zero – within the same morpheme according to the morphological structure of the word.' (Ex.: (a) Czech, *tráva – travou*; (b) German, *geben – gab, gib*; (c) Bulgarian, *vidiš – viždaš*; (d) Russian, *son – sna*.) Pr31,322

**morphological analogy** (analogie morphologique, morphologische Analogie, morfológická analogie) 'Whereas the Neogrammarians looked upon analogy as a disturbing factor in the phonetic development of language, the Prague functionalists regard it as a realizer of morphological oppositions which can never suspend the validity of the phonemic laws of any stage of the historical development of language ... Neither new phonemes nor new combinations of phonemes can ever come into existence by the agency of morphological analogy in the historical development of a language.' Th58b,37

**morphological analogy – a negative factor in phonological development** (analogie morphologique – facteur négatif dans le développement phonologique, morphologische Analogie – ein negativer Faktor in der phonologischen Entwicklung, morfológická analogie – negativní činitel ve fonologickém vývoji) '... one variant of a phoneme is excluded from influence upon another variant of the same phoneme by way of morphological analogy ... In most English dialects of the period lying between the tenth and fifteenth centuries ... the spirants *f* and *v*, *þ* and *ð*, *s* and *z* [were mutually complementary as to their respective position in words, so that each pair of spirants constituted one phoneme only. It is worthy of notice that such spirants] integrated mechanically in the forms of the same words according to their positions without any interference by morphological analogy ... [As a result of this one can say that] no phonemes can come into existence by analogy formation, ... their number in the development of a linguistic system can neither be increased nor decreased through that way.' Tn39,24

**morphological correlations** (corrélations morphologiques, morphologische Korrelationen, morfológické korelace) '... the general meanings of correlative categories [are distributed] differently [than in phonology]: if the category I proclaims the presence of A, the category II does not, i.e. it does not state whether A is present or not ... The Russian word *télka* ("heifer") indicates the female sex of the animal whereas the general meaning of the word *telénok* ("calf") contains no information as to the sex of the animal in question.' Ja32b,74–75 (see also **antinomies in the grammatical structure**)

**morphological exponents** (exposants morphologiques\*, morphologische Exponente, morfológické exponenty) 'All formal expedients that are able to express a morphological function in the language, may be called *morphological exponents* ... They may be

(1) phonological (cf. the alternation of vowel phonemes in English *sing: sang: sung ...*), (2) synthetic (i.e. the modifying morphemes in English *be-come, come-ly, come-s, com-ing*), (3) analytic (e.g. word-order, groups of words, auxiliary words, grammatical concord), (4) compounds (i.e. groups of words expressed synthetically).’ Tn32,57–58

**morphological homonymy** (homonymie morphologique, morphologische Homonymie, morfologická homonymie) ‘There also exists ... morphological homonymy. I have in mind such cases as *kinz, lɔdz* in English, *kostí* in Czech where the ending remains polysemous even when combined with a stem.’ Tn31,155

**morphologized phonological differences** (différences phonologiques morphologisées, morphologisierte phonologische Unterschiede, morfologizované fonologické rozdíly) ‘Phonological differences serving to distinguish the formal meanings of words.’ (Ex.: In Latin *legi – legis – legit – legite ...*, in German *konnte – könnte*, in Russian *bit – biť...*) Pr31,321

**morphology – its tasks** (morphologie – ses tâches, Morphologie – ihre Aufgaben, morfologie – její úkoly) ‘If the grammatical plane of the word is the domain of the discipline that could be called morphology, it can be claimed that its task is to uncover the structure and the system of morphological oppositions realized by words and morphemes along the paradigmatic and syntagmatic axes (e.g. the opposition of case in Latin; the opposition singular: plural; individual: collective; feminine gender: masculine gender, etc., in French.’ Tn49,29

**morphology and phonology** (morphologie et phonologie, Morphologie und Phonologie, morfologie a fonologie) ‘It is only the lack of a clear methodological basis that can explain the fact that some structuralists persistently defend the view of basic analogy between grammatical structure and the sound system, as a result of which grammatical structure can be explained scientifically by means of the same methodology. If we accept the view that morphology is based on grammatical categories, we cannot doubt that the analogy between phonology and morphology is only a remote one.’ Ho58a,20 (see also **phonology and morphology**)

**morphology and syntax** (morphologie et syntaxe, Morphologie und Syntax, morfologie a syntax) There is a ‘great difference in the relations between morphology and syntax in various types of languages. In the Indo-European languages which have preserved the old structure the difference between morphology and syntax is salient, whereas in such languages as Turkish or Basque it is less clear, and in the language type represented by Chinese it disappears almost entirely.’ Th49, 24 – ‘According to the [Prague functionalists] morphology is concerned with the analysis of the word, whereas syntax is mainly the analysis of the sentence into its constituent relationships (e.g. subject – predicate, etc.). In contradistinction to the views of the former linguists, the Prague School holds that morphology and syntax cannot be linguistically contrasted to each other as two disciplines concerned with “parole” and “langue” respectively, because even syntax deals not only with “parole” but also with “langue”, in attempting to discover normothetic laws, whose individual actualizations take place in utterances.’ Th58b,37

**morphoneme** (morphonème<sup>†</sup>, Morphonem, morfoném/morfonéma) ‘*The morphonemes, complex ideas of two or more phonemes, capable of mutual replacement within one and the same morpheme according to the conditions of the morphological structure of the word (in Russian, e.g., there is a morphoneme k/č in ruk/č – ruka, ručnoj) ...*’ Th29,11 = ThV83,84 – ‘The complex idea of all (two or more) members of alternation.’ Pr31,322 [Since 1939 the term morphoneme has been used more in the sense “the sum of phonemes alternating within a morpheme”.]

**morphonology** (morphologie, Morphonologie, morfonologie) ‘Part of word phonology dealing with the phonological structure of morphemes.’ Pr31,321

**motivation of changes in language – their external causes** (motivation des changements de la langue – leurs causes externes, Motivierung von Sprachveränderungen – ihre äusseren Ursachen, motivace jazykových změn – jejich vnější příčiny) ‘There is no doubt that ... [external causes of changes in language] ... can be traced primarily in vocabulary. If any indisputable evidence of external causes can be found in grammar, it only concerns distant past (the period of glottogony) or such details as the extended use of hypotaxis.’ Sk58b,73

**motivation of changes in language – their internal causes** (motivation des changements de la langue – leurs causes internes, Motivierung von Sprachveränderungen – ihre inneren Ursachen, motivace jazykových změn – jejich vnitřní příčiny) ‘Language is a system whose parts exert influence on one another so that changes taking place in language are in some way interconnected ... Some interconnections are so close that through one change another is implemented [e.g. phonetic reduction of final syllables and morphological loss of endings] ... In other cases, one change triggers another. This is most evident in changes that operate to the same end. So, for example, the loss of palatalized consonants in Finnish or Czech represents a series of unidirectional changes.’ Sk58b,74

**motivation of changes in language – variability of language** (motivation des changements de la langue – variabilité de la langue, Motivierung von Sprachveränderungen – Variabilität der Sprache, motivace jazykových změn – jazyková kolísavost) The explanations based on the principle of the economy of articulation ‘are to be appreciated ... but they do not clarify why a particular change was implemented precisely at the time and place of its occurrence ... Language oscillates between phenomena ... For a time, it is variable, employing two phenomena at once, until one gives way to the other. In language, this process never stops ... This means that I find a second factor motivating language changes in the variability of language, in the oscillation of its parts.’ Sk58b,74

**motivation of the form of language and of its semantic side** (motivation de la forme de la langue et de son côté sémantique, Motivierung der sprachlichen Form und der sprachlichen Bedeutung, motivace jazykové formy a jazykového významu) ‘The unmotivated nature of language forms and the motivatedness of language meanings should not be set in strict opposition. The primary non-motivatedness of a language form is full of secondary motivatedness. Motivatedness of the semantic side of language can be accepted only with reservations. Moreover, the motive does not

determine the function. It is common for positive language values to change into negative, purely differential ones.' Tt58a,124

**muffling** (trouble, Trübung) see **correlation of muffling**

**multilateral** (multilatéral, mehrdimensional, vícedimenzionální) see **multilateral opposition**

**multilateral opposition** (opposition multilatérale, mehrdimensionale Opposition, vícedimenzionální protiklad) 'The basis for comparison [of a multilateral opposition] is not limited exclusively to the two respective opposition members. It also extends to other members of the same system ... [E.g.] the opposition *d-b* is multilateral in German because the weak occlusion that the two phonemes have in common also recurs in another German phoneme, namely *g*.' Tb39c,61 = TC49,70 = TB69,68

## N

**national individuality of a language** (individualité nationale de la langue, nationale Individualität einer Sprache, národní individualita/svéráz jazyka) '[It is] necessary to mention certain peculiarities of the phonology of literary languages which are related to an important function of these languages – the function of preserving national individuality ... Every Slavic language has certain features or certain combinations of features in its phonological system which are specific only to this language and which constitute its originality. But literary (standard) languages accentuate these features, exhibit them more clearly and saliently than popular dialects.' Pv(Tb)31,303

**negation concord** (accord de négation\*, záporová shoda) [A kind of grammatical concord consisting in the fact that] 'if the basis of the sentence negation is the finite verb, all quantitative qualifications occurring in the same sentence must be either provided with a negative prefix or replaced by their negative opposites, and if the basis of the sentence negation is a quantitative qualification, the finite verb must have its negative prefix and all other quantitative qualifications must appear in their negative forms.' (For ex., in Mod. Czech *Nikdo ho nebude moci oblouditi*. 'Nobody will-not-be able to deceive him.') Mt37a,81

**negative boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs négatifs, negative Grenzsignale, negativní mezní signály) see **positive and negative boundary signals**

**neologisms** (néologismes, Neologismen/Neubildungen, neologismy) see **archaisms and neologisms in linguistic consciousness**

**neutral consonant** (consonne neutre, neutraler Konsonant, neutrální souhláska) '... a laryngeal phoneme functions as a neutral consonant. The position of the organs [for this phoneme] is approximately the same as when they are at rest.' Ja39a, 40 (cf. **neutral vowel**)

**neutral vowel** (voyelle neutre, neutraler Vokal, neutrální samohláska) 'Determinable vowels are in opposition to the indeterminate or neutral vowel. This "schwa" ... is defined by the "non-application of defining elements", i.e. by the absence of any determination except that which constitutes the very nature of vowels.' Ja39a,40 (see also **indeterminate vowel**)

**neutralizable opposition** (opposition neutralisable, aufhebbarer Gegensatz, neutralizovatelný protiklad) ‘In French, *e* and *ɛ* occur only finally in open syllables as members of a distinctive opposition *les-lait, allez-allait*. In all other positions the occurrence of *e* and *ɛ* is predictable: *ɛ* occurs in closed syllable, *e* in open. These two vowels must thus be considered two phonemes only in final open syllable and combinatory variants of a single phoneme in all other positions. The distinctive opposition in French is thus neutralized in certain positions. We call such oppositions *neutralizable* oppositions, the positions in which the neutralization takes place, *positions of neutralization*, and those positions where the opposition is relevant, *positions of relevance*.’ Tb39c,70 = TC49,80–81 = TB69,78

**neutralization** (neutralisation, Aufhebung/Neutralisation, neutralizace/narušení) Fundamental term in phonology see **neutralizable opposition**

**neutralization – mixed types** (neutralisation – types mixtes, Neutralisation – gemischte Aufhebungsarten, neutralizace – smíšené typy) ‘Different types of structurally conditioned neutralization can combine with different types of contextually conditioned neutralization ... In Latin the opposition between *u* and *o* was neutralized before nasals in final syllables. (The archiphoneme was always represented by *u* ... [cf.] *-um, -unt*): this was a combination of the contextually conditioned assimilative type of neutralization with the structurally conditioned centrifugal type.’ Tb39c,216–217 = TC49,260 = TB69,239

**neutralization of a phonological opposition x non-existence of a phonological opposition** (neutralisation d’une opposition phonologique x non-existence d’une opposition phonologique, Aufhebung eines phonologischen Gegensatzes x Nicht-existenz eines phonologischen Gegensatzes, neutralizace fonologického protikladu x neexistence fonologického protikladu) ‘Neutralization ... is to be strictly distinguished from mere non-existence of a phonological opposition, which admittedly resembles it on the surface but has a completely different structure. Only such non-existence of an opposition can be considered true neutralization which does not consist in mere absence of the other member of the opposition but in the absence of a distinctive phonological *feature* whereby the two members of the opposition are distinguished. This may be exemplified by the neutralization of voice in Czech, by Verner’s law (neutralization of the phonological feature of voice in spirants after an unstressed vowel, or vowel + consonant, in Proto-Germanic) ...’ Tn38,266–267 (see also **apparent neutralization**)

**neutralization of distinctive oppositions** (neutralisation des oppositions phonologiques, Aufhebung distinktiver Gegensätze, neutralizace/rušení fonologických protikladů) [= The fact that in certain word positions a given phonological opposition does not hold.] ‘The number of phonemes that occur in these positions is hence smaller than in other positions ... The rules for neutralization differ from language to language, even from dialect to dialect.’ Tb39c,206 = TC49,247 = TB69,228

**noetics and linguistics** (noétique et linguistique, Noetik und Sprachwissenschaft, noetika a jazykověda) see **linguistics and noetics**

**nominative – a zero case, an unmarked form** (nominatif – un cas zéro, forme non-marquée, Nominativ – ein Nullkasus, eine merkmalllose Form, nominativ – nulový pád, bezpříznakový tvar) ‘The nominative occupies a special place among the case forms: it is a zero case, which makes it the representative form of the declension, the paradigm.’ Ka32,65 – ‘The N[ominative] is the unmarked form of the naming function of language.’ Ja36,250

**nominative and accusative – their opposition (in Russian)** (nominatif et accusatif – leur opposition [en russe], Nominativ und Akkusativ – ihr Gegensatz [im Russischen], nominativ a akuzativ – jejich protiklad [v ruštině]) ‘The actual contrast between the accusative and the nominative consists merely in the fact that the accusative denotes an entity at which an action is directed, whereas the nominative by itself specifies neither the presence nor the absence of any relation to an action.’ Ja36,249

**nomogenesis in linguistics** (nomogénèse en linguistique, Nomogenese in der Sprachforschung, nomogeneze v jazykovědě) ‘In the scientific disciplines examining facts of evolution – to which also historical linguistics belongs – the conception of facts of fortuitous origin, even though of later consistent implementation, is at present giving way to the conception of the regular interconnection of the facts of development (nomogenesis). For this reason, also in explaining grammatical and phonological changes the theory of convergent development is ousting the conception of the mechanical, fortuitous expansion.’ Th29,9 = ThV83,80–81

**non-distinctive opposition** (opposition non-distinctive, indistinktive Opposition, protiklad [významově] nerozlišující) see **phonological opposition**

**non-interchangeable sounds** (sons impermutables, unvertauschbare Laute, nezaměňovatelné hlásky) see **interchangeable sounds**

**non-linear opposition** (opposition non-linéaire, ungeradlinige Opposition, nepřímocharý protiklad) see **linear opposition**

**non-paired phoneme** (phonème non-apparié, unpaariges Phonem, nepárový foném) see **paired phoneme**

**non-paired or non-coupled phoneme** (phonème hors couple, unpaariges Phonem, nepárový foném) ‘A phoneme that, from the point of view of a particular correlation, is not accompanied by a correlative phoneme in the given phonological system.’ Pr31,315 (see also **paired phoneme**)

**non-phonemic boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs aphonématiques, aphonematische Grenzsignale, afonematické mezní signály) ‘By this term we understand a combinatory variant (permissible in a boundary position only [= initial or final]) of a phoneme that is permitted in other positions as well.’ (E.g. “the vowel onset preceded by a glottal stop” [in German is] merely a natural way of pronouncing vowels in morpheme initial position.) ... ‘The so-called “non-free” or “fixed” accent is also a non-phonemic boundary signal [e.g. in Czech and Hungarian on the word-initial syllable, in Polish on the penultimate, in Armenian on the final syllable].’ Tb39c,244–245 = TC49,293–295 = TB69,276–277

**non-phonemic group boundary signals** (signes-groupes démarcatifs et aphonématiques, aphonematische Gruppensignale [der Abgrenzung], afonematické skupinové mezní signály) By this term we understand a combinatory variant of a phoneme admissible also in other positions, a variant whose use indicates that the word/morpheme boundary lies immediately before (or after) this variant. (E.g. in English ‘dark’ *l* indicates that there is a word boundary between the *l* and the following vowel, cf. *we learn: will earn* [wi læn : wil ən].) Tb39c,249 = TC49,299–300 = TB69,283

**non-phonemic negative boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs négatifs et aphonématiques, aphonematische negative Grenzsignale, afonematické negativní mezní signály) ‘In cases where a phoneme is realized in a particular way initially or finally, any other realization of this phoneme is consequently a negative boundary signal.’ (E.g. *v*, *δ*, *x* or *h* in Tamil; voiced *h* in German and Hungarian; group signal: in English, the sequence “clear *l* + vowel” indicates that no word boundary is present between these two elements.) Tb39c,257–258 = TC49,309–310 = TB69,292

**non-sonants** (bruyantes, Geräuschlaute, nesonanty) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**non-terminal intonation** (intonation de continuité, weiterweisende Intonation, pokračovací intonace) see **sentence intonation/melody**

**non-therapeutic sound changes** (changements phonétiques non-thérapeutiques, nichttherapeutische Lautveränderungen, neterapeutické hláskové změny) ‘... I am far from thinking that all sound changes could be accounted for one-sidedly in terms of the reaction of the whole phonological system. In addition to sound changes which are produced by such a reaction of the whole or a part of the functional phonetic system to a particular change, it is appropriate to determine, *for a given period of development*, the sound changes in which the functional factors play only a minor, or even an entirely *passive* role.’ Tn29,37–38

**norm and codification of a language** (norme et codification d’une langue, Norm und Kodifikation einer Sprache, jazyková norma a kodifikace) ‘... We should never be misled by the rather widespread erroneous view that the grammatical system of the literary (standard) language may be given in a handbook, however authoritative. What one finds therein is merely a better or worse codification of the language, while the system itself exists in the language as its grammatical norm, as a set of grammatical language means, present in the collective usage of the language and displaying a tendency towards becoming stabilized and normative.’ Th35,8–9

**normative interventions in literary (standard) language** (interventions normatives dans la langue littéraire, normative Eingriffe in eine Schriftsprache, normativní zásahy do spisovného jazyka) ‘Theoretical normative interventions may be guided by the following general principles: 1. They should support, not disturb, the stabilization of literary language once the language has attained it. 2. Their aim is not to archaize and retard the development of literary language by force, but to achieve stabilization determined by efficiency (the functional point of view), the taste of the period (the

general aesthetic point of view), and accordance with the actual state of the contemporary literary language (the synchronistic point of view). 3. Theoretical interventions should not forcibly deepen the differences in grammatical structure between spoken and literary language unless these differences serve a functional distinction. 4. It would be futile for theoretical interventions to attempt eliminating from literary language all vacillation and all grammatical and lexical doublets (grammatical and lexical synonymy); this would also be pointless since on the one hand the effort to stabilize literary language must not lead to its levelling, i.e. elimination of the necessary functional and stylistic diversity of literary language; on the other hand literary language would thereby be exposed to the danger of being deprived of the means serving to avoid tiresome repetition where such repetition is not intentional – i.e. the means of stylistic dissimilation.’ Th32,248–249

## O

**obscene words** (mots obscènes, obszöne Wörter, obscénní slova) see **onomatopoeic words**  
**occlusive consonants** (occlusives, Verschlusslaute, okluzívny/závěrové souhlásky) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**onomatopoeic words** (mots onomatopéitiques, onomatopöische Wörter, onomatopoeická/zvukomalebná slova) [Trubetzkoy] observes that apart from onomatopoeic words analyzed by V. Mathesius it is obscene and in general taboo words that are in contrast to the intellectual vocabulary characterized by special features in their phonological structure.’ Pv(Tb)31,297

**opposition** (opposition, Gegensatz, protiklad) Fundamental term in phonology see **phonological opposition**

**opposition (in typology)** (opposition [en typologie]\*, Gegensatz [in der Typologie], protiklad [v typologii]) ‘A relation between two semes or groups of semes.’ Sk35a,67

**opposition based on type of contact** (opposition de mode de liaison, Anschlussart-gegensatz, protiklad způsobu připojení) ‘In English “quantity” is a *prosodic opposition based on type of contact*. A vowel is “short” if its pronunciation is *interrupted* by the beginning of the following consonant, “long” if its pronunciation is undisturbed and displays its full extent.’ Tb39c,108 = TC49,128 = TB69,116–117 (see also **correlation of contact**)

**opposition of ‘flat timbre’ – ‘plain timbre’** (opposition ‘à son creux’ – ‘à son plat’, Gegensatz ‘hohlklingend’ – ‘flachklingend’, protiklad ‘dutý’ – ‘plochý’) This opposition explains a number of splits of basic series (see also **opposition of ‘strident’ and ‘mellow’**). The nature of this opposition is particularly clear with the apical consonants. ‘The acoustic impression left by the retroflexes can best be designated as “flat timbre”, in contrast with the “plain timbre” of ordinary dentals.’ Tb39c,120–121 = TC49,143 = TB69,127 (see also **acute – grave consonants**)

**opposition of localization** (opposition de localisation, lokalizační protiklad) An opposition of localization is the opposition between ‘the phonemes of an opposition pair [which] share all the relevant properties except the relevant place of articulation



... E.g. in the opposition *p-t* or *b-d* the two phonemes differ only in the place of articulation, the sum of all the other relevant properties being identical.' Tn53,19

**opposition of 'strident' – 'mellow'** (opposition 'à son strident' – 'à son mat', Gegensatz 'scharfklingend' – 'sanftklingend', protiklad 'ostrý' – 'jemný') 'Several series [of consonants] involve a split into a "strident" and "mellow" series. This opposition is especially evident for the spirants of the particular series. The strident spirants are at the same time also more audible than the corresponding mellow spirants.' (E.g. strident *f, š*: mellow *φ, s*.) Tb39c,120 = TC49,142 = TB69,127 (see also **strident – mellow consonants**)

**optional variants of a phoneme** (variantes facultatives d'un phonème, fakultative [phonetische] Varianten eines Phonems, fakultativní varianty fonému) 'Two sounds of a given language are merely optional phonetic variants of a single phoneme if they occur in exactly the same environment and are interchangeable without a change in the lexical meaning of the word.' Tb39c,42 = TC49,47 = TB69,46

**organogenetic phonetics** (phonétique organogénétique, organogenetische Phonetik, organogenetická fonetika) 'A branch of phonetics dealing with the formation of the sounds of speech. It includes the physiology of the sounds of speech and the psychology of phonation; it is based particularly on the motor aspect of speech.' Pr31,310

**orthoepy** (orthoépie, Orthoepie, ortoepie) 'A universally known and acknowledged fact is the adaptation of the fixed phonetic realization in literary (standard) languages, the so-called orthoepy, which represents a code of the accepted model pronunciation, e.g. the German stage pronunciation ... Already Siebs posits as the regulatory principle of this pronunciation not only the most customary but also the most expedient pronunciation which should be governed by the requirements for uniformity, distinctiveness and wide application.' Ha31,268

**orthoepy – its stabilization** (orthoépie – sa stabilisation, Orthoepie – ihre Stabilisation, ortoepie – její stabilizace) 'Literary (standard) pronunciation should be based on the pronunciation of members of the intellectual strata, not on the popular pronunciation of any dialect area, not excepting the popular pronunciation of important urban centres; neither can it be modelled after the popular pronunciation prevailing by its geographical scope in individual cases. Literary pronunciation requires elaborate functional differentiation according to the different aims of linguistic utterances, and this functional differentiation should serve as the basis for establishing the types of pronunciation without evaluative appraisal, usual in orthoepy ("careful pronunciation, slovenly pronunciation", etc.):' Th32,251

**orthography – its tasks** (orthographe – ses tâches, Rechtschreibung/Orthographie – ihre Aufgaben, pravopis/ortografie – její úkoly) 'Ideally, the system of orthography should reflect the phonological system of the language, not its phonetic realization, neglecting neither its differentiating role in morphology nor the visual function of the way of writing, essential to reading ... The established system as well as all its changes should be closely examined from the point of view of both theoretical adequateness and practical efficiency.' Th32,249

**overcoming of an obstruction** (franchissement, Überwindung) The activity of expiratory airflow used to overcome the obstruction by which the articulatory organs block its passage. Cf. Tb39c,84 = TC49,97–98 = TB69,94 (see also **consonant**; **correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction**; **properties based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction**)

## P

**paired or coupled phoneme** (phonème de couple, paariges Phonem, párový foném) ‘A phoneme that, from the point of view of a particular correlation, is accompanied by a correlative phoneme in a given phonological system.’ Pr31,315 (see also **paired phoneme**)

**paired phoneme** (phonème apparié, paariges Phonem, párový foném) ‘A *paired phoneme* is a phoneme that participates in a correlation pair [q.v.], while an *unpaired phoneme* is one that does not participate in any correlative pair.’ Tb39c,77 = TC49,89 = TB69,85 (see also **paired or coupled phoneme**)

**palatalization** (mouillure, Mouillierung, palatalizace) see **correlation of palatalization**

**parataxis – its two types** (parataxe – ses deux types, Parataxis – ihre zwei Typen, parataxe – její dva typy) ‘Two types of parataxis must therefore be distinguished. On the one hand we speak about parataxis where a mere string of clauses is concerned; this is simple juxtaposition of clauses, constantly encountered in speech ... On the other hand, something else is concerned, namely elaborate multiple sentence types that seem to grow from the base of the simple sentence strings or juxtaposed sentences: hypotaxis and parataxis proper.’ Ha58a,82

**parataxis and hypotaxis in language development** (parataxe et hypotaxe dans le développement de la langue, Parataxis und Hypotaxis in der Sprachentwicklung, parataxe a hypotaxe v jazykovém vývoji) ‘Is it correct ... to claim that hypotaxis developed from parataxis? It is in principle but it is not accurate ... Rather, it would be appropriate to say that the earliest mode of connecting clauses was their free linking in the flow of speech as the speaker conveyed his thoughts in the course of the narrative or other discourse.’ Ba58,275

**parent language** (langue commune initiale, Ursprache, prajazyk) ‘The criterion for the unity of the proto-language is the degree to which its dialects are still capable of experiencing common changes ... As long as convergences prevail over divergences, it is advantageous to suppose, by convention, the existence of the proto-language.’ Th29,10 = ThV83,81

**parole** (parole, Rede, mluva/mluvení) see **language and speech**; **language and speech in language development**

**partial systems in language** (systèmes partiels dans la langue, Teilsysteme in der Sprache, dílčí systémy v jazyce) see **language – a system of systems**; **systems in language**

**peak of a syntagma** (sommets d’un syntagme, Syntagmagipfel, vrchol syntagmatu) ‘If it is part of the structure of a syntagma in a particular language that one segment of each syntagma is distinguished by its phonological properties from the other

segments of the same syntagma, then this segment forms the phonological peak of the syntagma. The syntagma peak is marked by means of stress ...' (E.g. the Czech *uhlídá* "(he) will behold": one syntagma stress, one syntagma – *uhlí dá* "he will provide coal": two syntagma stresses, two syntagmas.) Ja31a,165

**peripheral case** (cas périphérique, Randkasus, okrajový pád) 'A peripheral case indicates that the noun in question has a peripheral status in the overall semantic content of the utterance, while a full case indicates nothing about its status.' Ja36,262 (as opposed to **full case**)

**personal name – its morphemic/morphematic peculiarities** (nom de personne – ses particularités morphématiques, Personennamen – seine morphematischen Besonderheiten, osobní jméno – jeho morfematičké zvláštnosti) 'The difference between the "normal" sphere of language and personal names is manifest especially in a different ordering and different interpretation of morphemes ... [For example] in the Russian names of the type *Durnovo*, *Pervago* (gen. sg. of the adjective) the inflectional morpheme becomes a derivational morpheme ...' Bn48,188

**phenomenological phonetics** (phonétique phénoménologique, phenomenologische Phonetik, fenomenologická fonetika) 'A branch of phonetics dealing with the sounds of speech as such, i.e. sounds as the result of phonation without regard to the phonation process proper. It includes physical and physiological acoustics and the psychology of perception of the sounds of speech. It is based particularly on the acoustic aspect of speech.' Pr31,310

**phonematics** see **phonology**

**phoneme** (phonème, Phonem, foném/fonéma) '... the simplest acoustico-articulatory ideas which are bearers of meaning in the given language (phonemes) ...' Th29,10–11 = ThV83,83 – 'A phonological unit incapable of further dissociation into smaller and simpler phonological units.' Pr31,311 – 'Part of a member of a complex phonological opposition which can sometimes be decomposed into simultaneous phonological units but never into successive phonological units.' Vk36,239 – 'Phonological units that, from the standpoint of a given language, cannot be analyzed into still smaller distinctive units are phonemes. Accordingly, the phoneme is the smallest distinctive unit of a given language.' Tb39c,34 = TC49,37–38 = TB69,35 – 'The phoneme ... This is what we call the sum of phonic properties whereby a sound of a given language differs from the other sounds of that language as a means serving to distinguish the meanings of words.' Ja32a,608 – 'One can say that the phoneme is the sum of the phonologically relevant properties of a sound (Lautgebilde).' ['Man darf sagen, dass das Phonem die Gesamtheit der phonologisch relevanten Eigenschaften eines Lautgebildes ist.] Tb39c,35 = TC49,40 = TB69,36 – 'We regard as phonemes the smallest elements of a language incapable of further division which can be singled out thanks to the simultaneous crossing of all the internal functions of the language projected into the form of the same language.' No39,68 – 'The phoneme is the fundamental phonological unit of the sound system of a language, but there are also other units (mainly prosodic means and units of sentence phonology) which are

superposed over the system of sounds. The definition of the phoneme has to take into account the following facts: (a) the phoneme is the reflection of an acoustico-articulatory reality, (b) it is a unit which can be phonically realized in a different way, (c) it is part of the system of sounds. What is also important in the phoneme is its function to distinguish meaning.' Ho54,33–34

**phoneme – a distinctive mark** (phonème – marque distinctive, Phonem – ein Unterscheidungsmerkmal, foném – diakritický/rozlišovací znak) 'The phonemes are then the *distinctive marks* of the configurations of words [der Wortgestalten].' Tb39c,34 = TC49,38 = TB69,35

**phoneme – a sum of distinctive features** (phonème – une somme de qualités distinctives, Phonem – eine Summe von phonologisch relevanten Eigenschaften, foném – souhrn distinktivních vlastností) '... phonemes do not represent the simplest, indivisible linguistic elements, but are compact totals of certain distinctive properties into which they can be decomposed and through which they differ from each other. Linguistic systems have only a limited number of these distinctive properties at their disposal, and since they are far less numerous than the phonemes, different languages have many of these properties in common.' Tn42,23 = TF82c,136 (see also **phonemic content of a phoneme; distinctive features of phonemes**)

**phoneme – a value** (phonème – une valeur, Phonem – ein Wert, foném – hodnota) 'Since the phoneme belongs to *langue*, and *langue* is a social institution, the phoneme also is a *value* and has the same kind of existence as all values. The value of a currency unit (for example, the dollar) is neither a physical nor a psychic reality, but an abstract and "fictitious" value. But without this "fiction" a government cannot exist.' Tb39c,41 = TC49,46 = TB69,43

**phoneme – element of a functional system** (phonème – élément du système fonctionnel, Phonem – Element eines funktionellen Systems, foném – prvek funkčního systému) 'The sensory content of such phonological elements [= the phonemes] is less essential than their mutual relations within the system ...' Th29,10 = ThV83,83

**phoneme – its abstract character** (phonème – son caractère abstrait, Phonem – sein abstrakter Charakter, foném – jeho abstraktní povaha) '... the phoneme, as conceived by the Prague School, is an abstraction, but such a one as is made, consciously or unconsciously, by all speakers of a language and as necessary for description of the sound level of a language as the concepts of "morpheme", "word" and "sentence" are for that of its higher levels.' Th58b,35

**phoneme – the factor of time in its definition** (phonème – facteur du temps dans sa définition, Phonem – der Zeitfaktor in seiner Definition, foném – činitel času v jeho definici) 'Any form in any language ... consists ... of phonemes, each of which occupies its specific place in the structure ... of the form which ... is a linear one ... If ... the form is manifested in actual speech, ... the linear structure is realized in "parole" always in the same direction ... There are even cases like [net] – [ten] where the two sound series with mutually reversed orders of components evidently realize two forms ... The facts [show] ... that the direction in which the form becomes

realized is an integral feature of its structure ... We cannot, therefore, dispense with the distinction between the “beginning” and the “end” of any form; likewise it is impossible to avoid [in the definition of the phoneme] terms like “preceding”, “succeeding”, etc.’ Vlk37,102–103

**phoneme and psychology** (phonème et psychologie, Phonem und Psychologie, foném a psychologie) ‘Reference to psychology must be avoided in defining the phoneme since the latter is a linguistic and not a psychological concept.’ Tb39c,37–38 = TC49,42 = TB69,38 (see also **function in the Prague conception**)

**phoneme and semantemic function** (phonème et fonction sémantématique, Phonem und semantematische Funktion, foném a sémantematická funkce) ‘The hitherto attempts at a definitive definition of the concept “phoneme” display one common shortcoming in that they disregard the fundamental dependence in language of the phonological structure on the semantematic function [q.v.] ... However, the conclusion to be drawn is that the concept “phoneme” can be defined neither in terms of speech as such, nor in terms of language styles as such, but it is precisely conceivable and therefore also definable in terms of the semanteme.’ Kn39b,90–93

**phoneme combinations – the task of their study** (groupements phonématiques – les tâches de leur étude, Phonemverbindungen – die Aufgaben ihrer Erforschung, fonematické skupiny – úkoly jejich průzkumu) Within the study of phoneme combinations ‘it must be determined *which phonemes* combine with each other in the particular position and which phonemes are mutually exclusive. Second, the *sequence* in which these phonemes occur in the particular position must be determined. And third, the *number* of members of a phoneme combination permissible in a particular position must also be indicated.’ Tb39c,227 = TC49,272 = TB69,251 – This means to set up: ‘(a) restrictions in membership, (b) restrictions in sequence, and (c) restrictions in number of members.’ Tb39c,227 = TC49,273 = TB69,251

**phoneme frequency – G. K. Zipf’s theory** (fréquence des phonèmes – théorie de G. K. Zipf, Frequenz der Phoneme – Theorie von G. K. Zipf, frekvence/častost fonémů – teorie G. K. Zipfa) ‘According to this theory, the less complicated the realization of a phoneme, the greater its frequency ... But the degree of articulatory complexity cannot be measured purely from the standpoint of natural sciences ... But Zipf’s theory can also be “translated into phonological terms”, so to speak, as already hinted at by Marcel Cohen ... In its phonological formulation this theory would be somewhat as follows: “Of the two members of a privative opposition the unmarked member occurs more frequently in continuous speech than the marked member.” This formulation should generally hold true, but it should by no means be considered a law without exception.’ Tb39c,234–235 = TC49,282 = TB69,261–262

**phonemic boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs phonématiques, phonematische Grenzsingale, fonematické mezní signály) Marked members of distinctive oppositions ‘found only in initial or final position in the units of meaning (words or morphemes). In all other positions they are neutralized. In such cases the marked members ... also have the value of the boundary signals in addition to their phonemic (that is,

distinctive) value because they occur only at the (initial or final) boundary of a unit of meaning.' (E.g.: classical Greek *h-*, cf. ξξ [six] – ξξ [out].) Tb39c,243 = TC49,292 = TB69,275–276

**phonemic content of a phoneme** (contenu phonologique d'un phonème, phonologischer Gehalt eines Phonems, fonologický obsah fonému) '... the phonemic content of each individual phoneme must be determined as well. By phonemic content we understand all phonologically distinctive properties of a phoneme, that is, those properties which are common to all variants of a phoneme and which distinguish it from all other phonemes of the same language, especially from those that are more closely related.' Tb39c,59 = TC49,68 = TB69,66 (see also **distinctive features of phonemes**; **phoneme – a sum of distinctive features**)

**phonemic dialectal differences** see **phonological dialect differences**

**phonemic group boundary signals** (signes-groupes démarcatifs et phonématiques, phonematische Gruppensignale der Abgrenzung, fonematické skupinové mezní signály) '*Phonemic group signals* are combinations of phonemes which occur only at a boundary between two units of meaning. The first part of such a combination belongs to the end of the preceding unit of meaning, the second to the beginning of the following unit.' (E.g. German consonant + *h*, cf. *an-halten*, *der Hals*, etc.) Tb39c,247 = TC49,297 = TB69,280

**phonemic groupings – the task of their study** see **phoneme combinations – the task of their study**

**phonemic groupings universally inadmissible** see **universally inadmissible phoneme combinations**

**phonemic negative boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs négatifs et phonématiques, phonematische negative Grenzsignale, fonematické negativní mezní signály) 'By phonemic negative individual signals those phonemes [or groups of phonemes] are to be understood that are permitted only word- or morpheme-medially in a language.' (E.g., *d* in Finnish, *η* in Tamil, *η* in German, English, etc. are not permitted word-initially; [it is then a unilateral sign]. 'In Russian ... the combination "voiced obstruent + vowel or sonorant" is always a sign that no word boundary is present between the components of this combination.' [It is a group signal.]) Tb39c,255–256 = TC49,307 = TB69, 290–292

**phonemic statistics – its tasks** see **phonological statistics – its tasks**

**phonemic system** see **phonological system**

**phonemic/phonematic/phonological opposition** see **phonological opposition**

**phonemically irrelevant opposition** (opposition non pertinente au point de vue phonologique, phonologisch irrelevante Opposition, protiklad fonologicky irrelevantní) see **phonological opposition**

**phonemically relevant secondary stresses** see **phonologically relevant secondary accents**

**phonemicization** see **phonologization**

**phonemics** (and combinations) see **phonology** (and combinations)

**phonemics and distributionalism** see **phonology and distributionalism**

**phonemics and phonetics** see **phonology and phonetics**

**phonetic and phonemic changes** see **phonetic and phonological changes**

**phonetic and phonological changes** (changements phonétiques et phonologiques, phonetische und phonologische Veränderungen, změny fonetické a fonologické) ‘Phonemic mutations are very frequently announced by definite changes in articulation, but this is not always the case. If, for example, at a certain linguistic stage an allophone becomes phonemic this new phoneme need not be manifested differently from what was the allophone. The Middle English allophones [v], [z], [ð] were probably pronounced the same before and after they became separated phonemes, a result of the loss of final -e (before 1400).’ Tn43,61 = TS82,37

**phonetic dialect differences** (différences dialectales phonétiques, phonetische Dialektunterschiede) ‘The phonetic [dialect] differences may be *absolute* when they affect the realization of a phoneme in all positions, or *limited* (combinatory) when they occur only in certain positions.’ Tb31b,228 = TC49,344 = TB69,299

**phonetic lucidity from the functional viewpoint** (lucidité phonétique du point de vue fonctionnel\*, phonetische Klarheit vom funktionellen Standpunkt, fonetická jasnost z hlediska funkčního) ‘The very soul of every phonological system is its feeling for phonetic lucidity, and this may be regarded from two aspects, the aspect of identity and the aspect of distinction. In the first case we ask how far the phonetic elements of a word may vary in their characters without a substantial weakening of their functionally distinct identities. In the other there is the question as to how small a difference in their characters proves sufficient to keep two phonetic elements of different features formally distinct from each other. The two moments are, of course, only two aspects of the same thing.’ Mt29c,46–47

**phonetic transcription** (transcription phonétique, phonetische Transkription, fonetická transkripce) ‘Phonetic transcription is the graphic reproduction of the most diverse means which realize the phonological structure of a language. Even the most precise phonetic transcription has only the value of an auxiliary instrument inasmuch as it is not capable of expressing the richness of articulatory and acoustic nuances which the actual speech presents and cannot replace the recordings of experimental phonetics.’ Tr31,323

**phonetics** (phonétique, Phonetik, fonetika) ‘An auxiliary linguistic discipline dealing with the phonic phenomena of language without regard to their functions in language.’ Pr31,309 – ‘Particularly characteristic of phonetics is the complete exclusion of any reference to the lexical meaning of the sound complexes under study ... Phonetics may therefore be defined as the *science concerned with the material aspect (of sounds) of human speech*.’ Tb39c,13–14 = TC49,11 = TB69,10

**phonic line** (ligne phonique, phonische Linie, fónická linie) Phonic line is a ‘complex of elements which are largely interdependent and whose principal (though not the only) components are: expiratory line of intensity (increase and decrease of expiratory force, expiratory peaks and pauses), line of intonation [elevation and lowering of the tone (height) of voice] and the manner of joining syllables together in pronunciation (joined, non-joined).’ Mu29,121

**phonic properties differentiating sentences – independent linguistic signs** (éléments phoniques qui différencient les phrases – des signes linguistiques indépendants, Satzunterscheidende Mittel – selbständige Sprachzeichen, zvukové prostředky rozlišující věty – samostatné jazykové znaky) While ‘phonemes and prosodic properties that differentiate words are never *linguistic signs* in themselves but only *parts of linguistic signs* ...’, means that differentiate sentences ... are independent linguistic signs. Non-terminal intonation *signifies* that the sentence has not yet been completed. Lowering of tone *signifies* that the particular speech segment is not related to what preceded or to what followed, etc.’ Tb39c,204 = TC49,245 = TB69,207

**phonic zero** (zéro phonique, Lautnull, zvuková nula) ‘The absence of a sound alternating with a sound (a) as member of an extra-phonological variation, or (b) as member of a morphological alternation ...’ (For example, (a) the English *suppose*: *s’pose* /s’pouz/; (b) the Russian *son* – *sna* /s’na/.) Pr31,321

**phonological (distinctive) unit** (unité phonologique distinctive<sup>†</sup>, phonologische/distinktive Einheit, fonologická/distinktivní jednotka) ‘Each member of a [phonological] opposition is a *phonological* (or *distinctive*) unit.’ Tb39c,32–33 = TC49,36 = TB69,33–34

**phonological anomalies** (anomalités phonologiques) see **anomalous phonemes**

**phonological changes** (changements phonologiques, phonologische Veränderungen, fonologické změny) ‘Like other changes in language, phonological changes as a rule arise from a choice between two stylistic variants. In the phonological development of a language, there are no *abrupt* transformations; rather, the changes usually have a functional and discontinuous character.’ Ho54,34

**phonological correlation** (corrélation phonologique, phonologische Korrelation, fonologická korelace) ‘A more detailed specification of the types of these differences [= distinctive differences between motor-acoustic images] is highly desirable. In particular, it is useful to think of phonological correlations as a special class of distinctive differences. A phonological correlation is constituted by a series of binary oppositions defined on the basis of a common principle which may be considered independently of each pair of opposed terms.’ JKT28,33 – ‘A phonological correlation is formed by a series of pairs of opposed phonemes whose members differ from each other by the same properties which can be abstracted from each of the pairs (thus, in Russian there are the following correlations: “dynamic stress ↔ lack of stress in vowels”, “voiced ↔ voiceless character of consonants”, “soft ↔ hard character of consonants” ...)’ Th29,11 = ThV83,83 – ‘A system of phonological oppositions characterized by a common correlation property.’ Pr31,313 – ‘By correlation is to be understood the sum of all correlation pairs [q.v.] characterized by the same correlation mark.’ Tb39c,77 = TC49,89 = TB69,85 – ‘The relation between two phonemes is conceived as a correlative opposition only when the same relation is repeated in at least one more pair of phonemes and the member phonemes of these pairs are not linked by any other relations of correlation.’ (Therefore the Czech phonemes *t-ť*, *d-d’*, *n-ň* do not represent the correlation of palatalization.) Tb31a,97



**phonological correlations – their interdependence** (corrélations phonologiques – leur interdépendance, phonologische Korrelationen – ihre wechselseitige Abhängigkeit, fonologické korelace – jejich vzájemná závislost) see **general phonological laws**

**phonological correlatives** (corrélatifs phonologiques<sup>†</sup>, phonologische Korrelate, fonologické koreláty) see **correlative phonological units**

**phonological dialect differences** (différences dialectales phonologiques, phonologische Dialektunterschiede, fonologické dialektické rozdíly) ‘The *phonological* dialect differences ... are divided into *differences based on inventory* and *differences in function*. A phonological difference based on inventory exists when a dialect possesses a phoneme that is not known in another dialect. A difference in phonological function is present when a phoneme in one dialect occurs in a phonological position in which it is not found in another dialect.’ Tb31b,228 = TC49,343 = TB69,298

**phonological means of appeal** (procédés phonologiques d’appel, phonologische Appellmittel/Auslösungsmittel, apelové fonologické prostředky) ‘From the phonological means of expression, it is necessary to distinguish the phonological *means of appeal* or *the conative means*. The means of appeal or conative means serve to evoke or “release” certain emotions in the hearer.’ Tb39c,24 = TC49,24 = TB69,20

**phonological mutation** (mutation phonologique, phonologische Mutation, fonologická mutace) ‘In the case that a phonological change manifests itself in the phonological system, it can be regarded as a vehicle of *phonological mutation* or of a cluster of phonological mutations. We employ the term “mutation” to underline that phonological changes proceed in bounds.’ Ja31b,249 = JC49,318

**phonological opposition** (opposition phonologique, phonologische Opposition/Gegensatz, fonologický protiklad) ‘A phonic difference capable of distinguishing cognitive meanings in a given language.’ Pr31,311 – ‘Oppositions of sound capable of differentiating the lexical meaning of two words in a particular language are *phonological* or *phonologically distinctive* or *distinctive* [relevant from the phonological point of view] *oppositions*. In contrast, those oppositions of sound that do not have this property are *phonologically irrelevant* or *non-distinctive*.’ Tb39c,30–31 = TC49,33 = TB69,31 (see also **phonological system**)

**phonological statistics – its tasks** (statistique phonologique – ses tâches, phonologische Statistik – ihre Aufgaben, fonologická statistika – její úkoly) ‘First, it must show how often a specific phonological element of a given language (phoneme, phoneme combination, word type, or morpheme type) recurs in speech. Second, it must show the importance of the functional load of such an element or of a specific phonological opposition. For purposes of the former, continuous texts must be examined statistically; for purposes of the latter, dictionaries. In either case it is possible to study the absolute figures for actual occurrences alone or the ratio of these figures to the figures of occurrences theoretically expected on the basis of combinatory rules.’ Tb39c,231 = TC49,277 = TB69,256–257

**phonological system** (système phonologique, phonologisches System, fonologický systém) ‘Any scientific description of the phonology [i.e. the sound level] of a

language must above all include the characteristics of its phonological system, i.e. the characteristics of the repertoire of the distinctive differences between the motor-acoustic images, differences specific to the given language.' JKT28,33 – 'What we call the phonological system of a language is its specific repertoire of "distinctive differences" existing between the contents of motor-acoustic units, i.e. the repertoire of oppositions to which distinctions of meaning (repertoire of phonological oppositions) may be assigned in the given language.' Ja29,5 – 'The repertoire of phonological oppositions specific to a given language.' Pr31,311 – 'The phonological system of a language is primarily constituted by phonemes. The systemic arrangement of phonemes results from their relatedness (similitude) – some phonemes are closely related, others are more distant from one another. The systemic relations between phonemes always originate in certain phonetic properties (e.g. in the timbre of vowels, in the voice of consonants, etc.); these are not continuous, but discontinuous relations. The systemic relations between phonemes make it possible to abstract the so-called phonological (distinctive) properties of a language. These have to be taken into account in the description of individual phonemes. Within a phonological system we can distinguish a stable core and unstable peripheral elements.' Ho54,34

**phonological theory of the Prague School – its errors** (théorie phonologique de l'École de Prague – ses erreurs, phonologische Theorie der Prager Schule – ihre Irrtümer, fonologická teorie Pražské školy – její omyly) see **Prague School – the errors of phonological theory of**

**phonological therapeutics** (thérapeutique phonologique, phonologische Therapeutik, fonologická terapeutika) 'Gilliéron and his successors assign an important role in the life of language to verbal therapeutics. However, in any case the role of phonological therapeutics is no less essential. In the case of deterioration language strives to support and restore its purity and flexibility, not only in vocabulary, but also directly in the phonological system – the instrument of differentiation between words.' Ja29,14 (see also **therapeutic sound changes**)

**phonological transcription** (transcription phonologique, phonologische Transkription, fonologická transkripce) 'Phonological transcription is the graphic reproduction of the phonological structure of a given language, abstracting from the diversity of sounds through which this structure is realized in speech.' Tr31,323

**phonological unit** (unité phonologique<sup>†</sup>, phonologische Einheit, fonologická jednotka)

(1) 'A member of any phonological opposition.' Pr31,311 – (2) 'A member of a simple phonological opposition.' Vk36,239 [The term ceased to be used after 1940. In the sense (2) it was replaced by the term **distinctive feature of the phoneme**.]

**phonologically relevant secondary accents** (accents secondaires à valeur distinctive, phonologisch relevante Nebenakzente, fonologicky relevantní vedlejší přízvuky) '... there are languages in which the position of secondary accents is not determined automatically but 'etymologically', and hence has distinctive force ...' [E.g. German 'übersetzen' 'to transfer' – 'übersetzen' 'to translate'.] Tb39c,192–193 = TC49,230 = TB69,195–196

**phonologization** (phonologisation, Phonologisierung, fonologizace) see **dephonologization**

**phonologizations regularly accompanied by dephonologizations** (phonologisations régulièrement accompagnées de déphonologisations, Phonologisierungen regelmässig von Dephonologisierungen begleitet, fonologizace pravidelně doprovázené defonologizacemi) ‘... within one system belonging to one linguistic style there are no phonologizations that are not compensated by dephonologizations. The tendency to increase the number of phonological differences is foreign to a particular functional dialect; such isolated phonologization is possible only as the result of a reciprocal reaction of two different functional dialects (two language styles).’ Ja31b,263 = JC49,332 – ‘Within one isolated functional dialect we can speak neither of accretion nor reduction of a phonological system, but only of its refashioning, i.e. its rephonologization.’ Ja31b,264 = JC49,333

**phonology** (less frequently phonemics/phonematics) (phonologie, Phonologie, fonologie) ‘Part of linguistics dealing with phonic phenomena from the point of view of their functions in language.’ Pr31,309 – ‘It is the task of phonology to study which differences in sound are related to differences in meaning in a given language, in which way the discriminative elements (or marks) are related to each other and the rules according to which they may be combined into words and sentences ... [The speech sounds studied in phonetics do not coincide with the units of the phonologist. The phonologist] needs to consider only that aspect of sound which fulfils a specific function in the system of language.’ Tb39c,14 = TC49,11–12 = TB69,10–11 – ‘R. Jakobson points out that phonology is not a part of grammar but a special branch of linguistics alongside of grammar. Grammar deals with symbols and phonology with the parts which compose these symbols.’ Pv31,297

**phonology and distributionalism** (phonologie et distributionalisme, Phonologie und Distributionalismus, fonologie a distribucionalismus) ‘The rules governing phoneme combinations ... produce a complete classification of the consonants of Classical Greek as well as a strict division between consonants and vowels. But cases of this type are comparatively rare. There are languages in which the rules of phoneme combination make only a rather rudimentary classification of phonemes possible.’ Tb39c,220 = TC49,263 = TB69,244 (see also **functional classification of phonemes; distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis**)

**phonology and morphology** (phonologie et morphologie, Phonologie und Morphologie, fonologie a morfologie) ‘When observing the various phonological mutations of the Germanic consonant system, we may notice a common feature: they are conditioned by morphological aspects. The subordination of the phonological plane to the morphological is manifested primarily by the fact that the beginning of the stem syllable is strictly distinguished from the prefix, i.e. from the beginning of the word. It is also clearly indicated by the realization of phonemes (e.g. the phoneme *s* is always realized by a voiceless spirant in the OE and ME suffix *-sum*), their occurrence (e.g. *h* in the OE suffix *-hād*), the absence of voice neutralization in the preceding phoneme at the end of the stem syllable, etc.’ Tn35,51

**phonology and phonetics** (phonologie et phonétique, Phonologie und Phonetik, fonologie a fonetika) ‘... the study of sounds pertaining to the act of speech, which is concerned with concrete physical phenomena, would have to use the methods of natural sciences, while the study of sound pertaining to the system of language would use only the methods of linguistics, or the humanities, or the social sciences respectively. We designate the study of sound pertaining to the act of speech by the term *phonetics*, the study of sound pertaining to the system of language by the term *phonology*.’ Tb39c,7 = TC49,9 = TB69,4 – ‘The two sciences [i.e. phonology and phonetics] must of course support one another. The phonetician has to take into account also phonology and describe the phonologically relevant phenomena in more detail than those unimportant from the functional point of view; the phonologist in turn takes the material prepared by the phonetician for his starting point. However, at the next stage of research, such as systemization of the functional oppositions and the theory of grouping phonemes into words, phonology is entirely independent of phonetics.’ Tn40a,165 – ‘Phonology deals with problems that are also treated by phonetics – but phonetics has not yet got to solving phonological problems. Phonology was a reaction to phonetic objectivism (overestimation of observing the phonic aspect of language by means of instruments). Phonology, however, is not a mere complement to phonetics. The phonology of a given language is actually the study of sounds [‘Lautlehre’]. General phonology is the study of phonemes and their positional realizations, the variants, of the functional load of sounds, of the sound systems and of the phonological devices in general.’ Ho54,33

**phonology and phonetics – two sciences or one?** (phonologie et phonétique – deux sciences ou une? Phonologie und Phonetik – zwei Wissenschaften oder nur eine? fonologie a fonetika – dvě vědy či jedna?) ‘... the question is whether phonology and phonetics are really autonomous sciences, although they have different methods ... I would therefore express the relation between phonology and phonetics in the following way: if the research proceeds from form to abstract rules, it takes place in the field of phonology; if on the contrary it proceeds from abstract rules to concrete form, it is a matter of phonetics ... If we realize that phonetics differs from phonology only in proceeding in the opposite direction, the problem of the boundaries between phonetic and phonological phenomena also disappears, because the two types of phenomena are directed towards each other and complement each other in their social as well as individual goals. On the other hand, it should be stressed that they differ in their distinct natures. Thus the sum of all phonetic realizations never constitutes a phonological system and, vice versa, phonological concepts can never be transformed into phonetic phenomena by being split into smaller segments. In short, the relation between utterances and language is analogous to that of an individual to the collective, which is a relation difficult to solve ... The differences which, according to Trubetzkoy, constitute phonetics and phonology as two separate sciences, appear as differences due to different research orientation, which must of course be also distinguished by exact terminology.’ Tn40a,165–166

**phonology and psychology** (phonologie et psychologie, Phonologie und Psychologie, fonologie a psychologie) ‘The Circle separates the psychology of speech from linguistics proper on principle, and therefore has not dealt with problems of the mental realization of linguistic processes.’ Tn34,62 (see also **function in the Prague conception**)

**phonology and versification** (phonologie et versification, Phonologie und Versifikation, fonologie a versifikace) see **versification and phonology**

**phonology of the syntagma** (phonologie du syntagme, Syntagmaphonologie, fonologie syntagmatu) ‘We speak of syntagma phonology when certain phonic features mark a particular word as a fraction of a larger linguistic unit, namely of a sentence.’ Ja31a,165

**phonometry and language** (phonométrie et langue, Phonometrie und Sprache, fonometrie a jazyk) ... ‘E. Zwirner is in error. What can be obtained by his phonometric method is by far not yet the norm to which speakers relate in the production or perception of a certain sound ...; norms of this type can, of course, only be mean values ... They should, however, not be equated with the values of the system of language ... [For example,] the referent norm for speakers is “k [German] in general” [abstraction based on presence or absence of expiration], and this cannot be determined by measurements and computations ...; the system of language is outside the scope of “measurement and number”.’ Tb39c,11–12 = TC49,8–9 = TB69,7–8

**phonostylistics** (phonostylistique, Lautstilistik, hlásková stylistika) ‘... one assigns the investigation of the expressive and conative phonic means to a special branch of the science, namely, that of *phonostylistics*. This branch could then be subdivided into stylistics of expression and stylistics of appeal on the one hand, and stylistics of phonetics and stylistics of phonology on the other ... Phonology need not be *divided* into a phonology of expression, a phonology of appeal, and a phonology of representation. The term “phonology”, as before, can remain restricted to the study of sounds pertaining to the representational plane of the system of language, while “stylistics of phonology”, which in itself is only part of “phonostylistics”, takes care of the study of the expressive and conative phonic means of the system of language.’ Tb39c,28–29 = TC49,29 = TB69,24–25

**physiophonetics** (physiophonétique, Physiophonetik, fyzi fonetika) see **psychophonetics**

**pitch lowering in interpolated clauses and words** (abaissement du registre vocal pour les propositions et mots intercalés, Senkung des Stimmregisters bei eingeschalteten Sätzen und Wörtern, pokles tónové výšky u vsunutých vět a slov) ‘The pitch is usually lowered below the normal level in the case of interpolated clauses, and also in the case of words (such as direct address, etc.) which are external to the syntactic context.’ (E.g.: ‘Ich kann nicht kommen, *sagte er*, denn ich bin zu Hause beschäftigt.’ – ‘I cannot come, *he said*, for I am busy at home.’) Tb39c,202 = TC49,241 = TB69,205

**plain** (plat, flach, plochý) see **opposition of ‘flat timbre’ – ‘plain timbre’**

**planes/levels of language** (plans de la langue, Pläne/Ebenen der Sprache, plány/roviny jazyka) ‘Structural relations between linguistic phenomena are heterogeneous ... [Of

particular importance is] the relation between the sign, and the signifié and signifiant phenomenon. The primary class of signifiant elements is formed by the phonic plane whose structure of linguistically relevant phenomena (phonemes and phonological differences) and their relations reveals the phonological system of a language ... The phonic plane and the semantic plane are in the relation of signifiant and signifié to the sign. The semantic plane is differentiated into the plane of word-meaning (with denominating function) and the grammatical plane, the relation between these two planes being structurally different according to the types of language (it remains undifferentiated in the one-word sentence-symbol period of children's speech).' Ha40,456 – '... language is a considerably complex system ... there is a phonic plane and a semantic plane and the two are in continuous relations ... It is clear that the semantic plane is not just one series, a single plane, but however different we may find the components of this plane, we must recognize that the grammatical and the lexical components are closely related and that the semantic plane as a whole stands in opposition to the phonic plane. The internal interconnectedness of the whole semantic plane cannot be denied and it would be dangerous if we wanted to isolate the grammatical and lexical-semantic planes within this plane. It is even more difficult to separate the morphological and the syntactic planes. Every language has its own solution, which does not mean, however, that languages have nothing whatever in common.' Ha58a,285 (see also **systems in language**)

**planned intervention in language development** (interventions planifiées dans l'évolution des langues, planmäßige Eingriffe in die Sprachentwicklung, plánovité zásahy do jazykového vývoje) 'It is clear that the increasing and expanding requirements of language pedagogy, language criticism, and language policy enhance the amount of planning in language development ... The question of a greater or smaller extent of planning in language management is a question of cultural activities. If culture advances, language culture advances as well, and if language culture advances, there is an increase in the amount of planned interventions of the society in language development.' Th35,2

**poetic function of language** (fonction poétique du langage, dichterische Funktion der Sprache, básnická funkce jazyka) 'In the social function it is necessary to differentiate speech according to its relation to the extralinguistic reality: its *function* is either *communicative* when it is directed towards the content of the message, or *poetic*, when it is solely directed towards its form.' Th29,14 = ThV83,88–89

**poetic language – actualization of its planes** (langage poétique – actualisation de ses plans, Dichtersprache/poetische Sprache – Aktualisation ihrer Pläne, básnický jazyk – aktualizace jeho plánů) '... all levels of the linguistic system, which in communicative utterances play only an ancillary part, acquire in poetic utterances more or less independent values: linguistic means grouped within these levels as well as the mutual relations of the levels, both of which in communicative speech tend to become automatized, in poetic utterances, contrary to this, tend to become foregrounded.' Th29,18 = ThV83,94

**poetic work of art – its structure** (oeuvre poétique – sa structure, ein Dichterwerk – seine Struktur, básnické dílo – jeho struktura) ‘A poetic work of art forms a structure, i.e. a whole whose individual components become unambiguous only in connection with the others, a whole which is practically indivisible and at the same time dynamic in that its components do not function within it as dead building material, but as forces influencing one another, often adversely in the opposite way. It is therefore impossible to discuss the language of a poetic work of art disregarding its theme, or e.g. to analyze the acoustic structure of a poem without taking into account its composition, etc.’ Th35,5

**polyphonematic** (polyphonématique, polyphonematisch, polyfonémní/polyfonematically/polyfonémový) see **polyphonematic evaluation of a single sound**

**polyphonematic evaluation of a single sound** (valeur polyphonématique d’un son simple, polyphonematische Wertung eines Einzellautes, polyfonémní/polyfonematically hodnocení jednoduché hlásky) ‘In almost all such cases a phoneme sequence consisting of a vowel plus a preceding or following consonant is realized either as the consonant alone or as the vowel alone. The former case can occur only when the “suppressed”, that is, the unrealized vowel has a particularly slight degree of sonority in other positions and accordingly approximates a consonant from an acoustic and articulatory point of view. The second case, on the other hand, is possible only if the suppressed consonant in other positions is realized as particularly “open”, that is, with as much sonority and as little friction as possible, and consequently approximates a vowel. The first case actually involves short or unstressed high or indeterminate vowels, the second sonorants (liquids, nasals, and *w* and *j*) ... If a single sound and a combination of sounds corresponding to the above phonetic prerequisites stand in a relation of optional or combinatory variance, in which the sound combination must be considered the realization of a phoneme sequence, the single sound must also be considered the realization of the same phoneme sequence.’ E.g. in German [*l, m, n*] = [*əl, ən, əm*]; in Czech [*i*] lax = /*jil*/. Tb39c,55 = TC49,63–64 = TB69,60–61 (see also **biphonemic nasal vowels**)

**polyphonemic evaluation of a single sound** see **polyphonematic evaluation of a single sound**

**polysemy** (polysémie, Polysemie, polysémie) ‘If the meanings of a word are linked through transitional meanings, they figure in linguistic consciousness as a single “word”, e.g. *hand, leaf, room* in English, and we speak of word polysemy.’ Tn31,153

**polysynthetism** (polysynthétisme, Polysynthetismus, polysyntetismus) ‘A combination of two semantemes in one word.’ Sk35a,67

**polytonic correlation of tone degree** (corrélation polytonique du degré tonique, polytonische Tonstufenkorrelation, polytonická korelace tónové výšky) ‘... *polytonic correlation* (or polytonic accent) and *monotonic correlation* (or monotonic accent) of tone degree. These terms are to be preferred to the traditional ones – musical and dynamic accent ...’ Ja31a,169 (see also **correlation of accent; correlation of tonal variation; monotonism/monotony; polytonism/polytony**)

**polytonic language** (langue polytonique, polytonische Sprache, polytonický jazyk) ‘A language characterized by polytony.’ (Ex.: Old Greek, Lithuanian, Serbian, Chinese, Japanese.) Pr31,317

**polytonism/polytony** (polytonisme/polytonie, Polytonismus/Polytonie, polytonie) ‘The presence of melodic correlation either in vowels or in words in a given phonological system.’ Pr31,317 (see also **polytonic language**)

**polytony** (polytonie, Polytonie, polytonie) see **polytonism/polytony**; **polytonic language**

**popular etymology** (étymologie populaire, Volksetymologie, lidová etymologie) ‘... “popular etymology” was considered to be an exceptional and a somehow pathological intervention of individual speakers of a language community in the interpretation and sometimes perhaps even in the development of their mother tongue. However, even these are not isolated phenomena, but only one of the structural features of the language system and its development. In the linguistic consciousness of naïve speakers individual semantemes do not remain in isolation but continuously associate in various ways into etymological clusters more or less different in size and distinctiveness; naturally, these clusters also differ according to regional and social dialects, and they often regroup in the course of the development of the language.’ Kn36b,82

**popular language** (langue populaire, Volkssprache, lidový jazyk) see **literary language and popular language**

**position of maximum differentiation of phonemes** (position de la différenciation maximum des phonèmes, Stellung der maximalen Phonemunterscheidung, místo největšího fonemického rozlišování) ‘The phonological environment of a phoneme and the position of this phoneme with regard to this environment which in a given language allows the quantitatively greatest and clearest differentiation between the phonemes in question.’ (Ex.: for Russian consonants, it is the position in front of vowels; for Russian unstressed vowels, it is the position in front of a stressed syllable.) Pr31,312–313 (see also **position of minimal (or maximal) phoneme distinction**)

**position of minimal (or, maximal) phoneme distinction** (position phonique avec différenciation minima [ou, maxima] des phonèmes, Lautstellung mit minimaler [oder maximaler] Phonemunterscheidung, hlásková poloha s minimálním [nebo maximálním] rozlišováním fonémů) ‘In many languages a preference for certain types of neutralization or for specific positions of neutralization can be observed. In certain positions several phonological oppositions are neutralized, while in certain others all phonological oppositions remain intact. Thus *positions of minimal* and *positions of maximal phoneme distinction* are created in the same language.’ Tb39c,217 = TC49, 260–261 = TB69,240 (see also **position of maximum differentiation of phonemes**)

**position of neutralization** (position de neutralisation, Aufhebungsstellung, neutralizační poloha) see **neutralizable opposition**

**position of relevancy** (position de pertinence, Relevanzstellung) see **neutralizable opposition**



**positive and negative boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs positifs et négatifs, positive und negative Grenzsignale, pozitivní a negativní mezní signály) The *positive* boundary signals indicate ‘that a word or morpheme boundary is present at a particular position. But there may also be *negative* boundary signals whose express function is to indicate the absence of a boundary in a particular position.’ (For examples, see **phonemic boundary signals**; **non-phonemic boundary signals**; **phonemic negative boundary signals**; **non-phonemic negative boundary signals**, etc.) Tb39c,255 = TC49,307 = TB69,290

**potential phonological fact** (phénomène phonologique potentiel, potentielle phonologische Erscheinung, potenciální fonologický jev) ‘A phenomenon which retains its importance in the phonological system irrespective of whether it is phonetically realized or not.’ (Ex.: word boundaries.) Pr31,313

**practical and theoretical language** (langage pratique et théorique, praktische und theoretische Sprache, praktický a teoretický jazyk) ‘In *speech of the communicative function* one must distinguish two gravitational directions: in one of them, speech is “situational”, i.e. one relies on its complementation by extralinguistic elements (*practical speech*), in the other direction one tries to make speech as compact as possible, with the effort to make the statement complete and precise, using words equivalent to terms and sentences equivalent to judgements (*theoretical, formulational speech*).’ Th29,14 = ThV83,89

**the Prague group** (in the original text) see **the Prague School**

**the Prague School** (l’Ecole de Prague, die Prager Schule, Pražská škola) see below and also **distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis**; **function in the Prague conception**; **language and the game of chess**; **study of the history of language /historical linguistics/** and **Prague structuralism**

**the Prague School – the errors of phonological theory of** (l’Ecole de Prague – ses erreurs en théorie phonologique, Prager Schule – Irrtümer ihrer phonologischen Theorie, Pražská škola – omyly její fonologické teorie) ‘The Prague phonologists based their approach on the Russian tradition (of Baudouin de Courtenay) and drew on Soviet works (mainly those of Jakoblev). In opposition to Baudouin de Courtenay’s psychologism they accentuated the social conditioning of phonological phenomena, but they went to the other extreme in underestimating the psychological aspects of linguistic phenomena ... They also showed a strong tendency towards phonological idealism, towards the separation of phonological facts from phonic reality. The main contribution of the Prague School can be seen in the theory of phoneme combinations and the theory of functional load, as elaborated by V. Mathesius. The advantage of Trubetzkoy’s work is its systematic character and Trubetzkoy’s extensive knowledge of material. His theory, however, is not free of idealistic elements, formalistic schematism and a tendency to artificial constructions.’ Ho54,34–35

**preaspiration** (préaspiration, Präaspirierung, preaspirace) see **correlation of preaspiration**

**predication** (prédication, Prädikation, predikace) ‘*The basic syntagmatic act*, and at the same time the intrinsic sentence-forming act, is *the predication*. For this reason

functional syntax examines, in the first place, the types of predication, observing at the same time the forms and functions of the grammatical subject. The function of the subject will best stand out by comparing the functional analysis of the sentence into the theme and enunciation [i.e. rheme] with the formal analysis into the grammatical subject and predicate (thus it appears that the Czech grammatical subject is not so thematic as the grammatical subject of French or English, and that the non-mechanized Czech word-order permits overcoming the tension existing between the theme and the grammatical subject, the tension which in other languages must be overcome by different means, e.g. by the use of the passive voice).’ Th29,13 = ThV83,86

**predicative syntagmata** see **syntagmata – their classification**

**pressure** (pression, Druck) see **correlation of intensity (or pressure)**

**primitive Indo-European language** see **Proto-Indo-European language**

**principal and combinatory variants of a phoneme** (variante fondamentale et combinatoire d’un phonème, Grundvariante und kombinatorische Variante eines Phonems, základní a kombinatorická varianta fonému) ‘The general criterion for distinguishing the principal from the combinatory variant is not the occurrence of the former in the place of “the maximal differentiation of phonemes”, since both variants may occur in this place, but a higher degree of independence of the neighbouring phonemes, manifested in the occurrence both in the place of the greatest differentiation and in a larger number of positions and combinations of phonemes.’ Tn38,262

**principal variant of a phoneme** (variante fondamentale d’un phonème, Grundvariante eines Phonems, základní/hlavní varianta fonému) ‘It is that of the given variants of a phoneme which is least dependent on the neighbouring phonemes and which is realized in speech without emotive shades and in the position of maximum differentiation of phonemes.’ Pr31,320 (see also **principal and combinatory variants of a phoneme**)

**printed language** (langue imprimée, gedruckte Sprache, tištěný jazyk) ‘Printed language is not generically different from written language; the difference is rather one of a degree. Printed language may be qualified as an intensified variant of written language in which most of the features characteristic of written language have been pushed to the extreme [especially its depersonalized, i.e. objectivized character, and the higher amount of surveyability].’ Vk48,71

**privative** (privatif, privativ, privativní) see **privative opposition**

**privative opposition** (opposition privative, privative Opposition, privativní protiklad) ‘*Privative* oppositions are oppositions in which one member is characterized by the presence, the other by the absence, of a mark. E.g.: “voiced” – “voiceless”, “nasalized” – “non-nasalized”, “rounded” – “unrounded”. The opposition member that is characterized by the presence of the mark is called “marked”, the member characterized by its absence “unmarked”. This type of opposition is extremely important for phonology.’ Tb39c,67 = TC49,77 = TB69,75

**progress in language** (progrès dans la langue, Fortschritt in der Sprache, pokrok v jazyce) ‘Jespersen’s view [concerning progress in language] on the whole has not been taken seriously. However, it is unavoidable to admit a certain non-equivalence

of languages even in grammar from both the formal and the content point of view ... The distribution of gender in nouns in Indo-European languages is certainly not rational ...' Tt58b,75 'Certain types of grammatical structure cannot be connected with "progress"; the point involved is that some type has ceased to be sufficiently adequate for the increasing needs. Each type has certain limits the reaching of which brings the language to some kind of absurdity; therefore elements of a different type emerge ... This entire problem is much more complicated on the phonic and grammatical levels than on the lexical, meaning level.' Ha58c,284

**progressive neutralization** (neutralisation progressive, progressive Aufhebung) see **regressive neutralization**

**proper noun and appellative noun** (nom propre et appellatif, Eigenname und Appellativum, vlastní jméno a apelativum) 'An appellative noun exists both as a lexical item and as a designation ... while a proper name exists only as a designation without being simultaneously a lexical item.' Bn48,188

**properties based on degree of aperture** (particularités de degré d'aperture, Öffnungsgradeigenschaften, vlastnosti stupně otevřenosti) 'Properties that are specifically vocalic can only refer to the various types of absence of an obstruction, that is, practically speaking, to the various degrees of aperture. They may therefore be called *properties based on degree of aperture*.' (E.g. French *dos – doux*.) Tb39c,84 = TC49,98 = TB69,94

**properties based on degree of saturation** (particularités de degré de saturation, Sättigungsgradeigenschaften, vlastnosti stupně zvukové sytosti) see **properties based on degree of sonority**

**properties based on degree of sonority** (particularités de degré de plénitude vocale, Schallfüllegradeigenschaften) 'Since the linguist, after all, is ultimately interested in the acoustic effect, it would perhaps be advisable to replace the term *properties based on degree of aperture* by *properties based on degree of sonority* or *properties based on degree of saturation*.' Tb39c,86 = TC49,100 = TB69,96

**properties based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction** (particularités de mode de franchissement, Überwindungsarteigenschaften) 'Properties that are specifically consonantal can refer only to various types of obstructions or to the ways of overcoming these obstructions. They may therefore be called *properties based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction*.' Tb39c,84 = TC49,98 = TB69,94

**properties based on type of contact** (particularités de mode de liaison, Anschlussarteigenschaften, vlastnosti způsobu připojení) see **properties based on type of differentiation**

**properties based on type of differentiation** (particularités de différenciation [prosodique], prosodische Differenzierungsarteigenschaften, prozodické vlastnosti rozlišovací) 'Since the prosodic unit must be conceived of as "musical" (rhythmic-melodic), or better, as a segment of a "musical" unit, it follows that "prosodic properties" [prosodische Eigenschaften] refer either to the specific marks of each constituent segment of a melody (intensity, tone) or to the type of segmentation of the melody in the phonation process of human speech. The former type of properties effectuates the rhythmic-melodic differentiation of prosodic units. The latter

characterizes the contact of a given prosodic unit with an immediately adjacent unit. Prosodic properties can therefore be divided into *properties based on type of differentiation* and *properties based on type of contact*. Tb39c,85–86 = TC49,99 = TB69,95

**properties of localization** (particularités de localisation, Lokalisierungseigenschaften, lokalizační vlastnosti) ‘In addition to the properties which are specifically consonantal or vocalic, consonantal and vowel phonemes may have certain other properties. Let us suppose that in the presented scheme of the phonation process the length of the tube changes continually, or the position of its orifice varies continually. It follows that with respect to the consonants the different types of obstruction (or the different modes of overcoming these obstructions), and with respect to the vowels, the different degrees of aperture must be localized in different positions. As a result, special *properties of localization* are produced for the consonants as well as for the vowels. These form, so to speak, a second coordinate to consonant or vowel quality, respectively.’ Tb39c,84 = TC49,98 = TB69,94

**properties of resonance** (particularités de résonance, Resonanzeigenschaften, rezonanční vlastnosti) ‘For some vowel and consonant phonemes still a third quality coordinate can be established ... Let us suppose that our tube is connected with another resonator, and during phonation this connection is alternately established and disrupted. This, of course, must affect the character of the sound produced. The specific acoustic properties that the phonation of consonants and vowels produces by means of establishing and disrupting the connection with the second resonator can be termed *properties of resonance*.’ (E.g. French *dos – don.*) Tb39c,84–85 = TC49,98 = TB69,94 – ‘By the term “oppositions of resonance” we understand all distinctive oppositions between “pure” vowels and vowels that are somehow “impure”. – The *correlation of nasalization* is the most common.’ Tb39c,110 = TC49,130 = TB69,118

**properties of timbre** (particularités de timbre, Klangfarbeigenschaften, témbrové vlastnosti [samohlásek]) ‘The term *properties of localization* [q.v.] with reference to the vowels may therefore be replaced by [the acoustic term] *properties of timbre*.’ Tb39c,86 = TC49,100 = TB69,96

**property of correlation** (propriété de corrélation, Korrelationseigenschaft, korelační vlastnost) ‘The opposition between the presence and the absence of a certain phonic feature which differentiates several pairs of phonological units and which may be conceived of in a given phonological system even if we abstract from the individual pairs forming the opposition.’ (For example, the opposition of quantity in vowels and the absence of quantity (i.e. shortness of vowels) in Latin.) Pr31,313

**proportional** (proportionnel, proportional, proporční) see **privative opposition; proportional opposition**

**proportional opposition** (opposition proportionnelle, proportionale Opposition, proporční protiklad) ‘An opposition is *proportional* [J. V.] if the relation between its members is identical with the relation between the members of another opposition (or several other oppositions) of the same system ... e.g. the opposition *p–b* in German is proportional because the relation between *p* and *b* is identical with that

between *t* and *d* or between *k* and *g*. The opposition *p*–*š*, on the other hand, is *isolated* [J. V.] [in German] because the German phonemic system does not have any other pair of phonemes whose members would be related to each other in the same way as *p* is related to *š*. Tb39c,63 = TC49,72 = TB69,70

**proportional rhythm and word-order** (rythme proportionnel et ordre des mots, Proportionsrhythmus und Wortfolge, rozměrový rytmus a pořádek slov) ‘Besides stress rhythm, Czech word-order is also affected by proportional rhythm, which determines the position of words and word-groups according to whether they are long, complex, heavy or short, simple, light ... It is well-known that in good Czech style too complex coordinated premodifiers are not tolerated in the usual position in front of the word they modify, but have to be placed after the word or divided between the two positions.’ Mt41,177

**prosodeme** (prosodème, Prosodem, prozodém) ‘The smallest prosodic unit of a given language, in other words, the syllable in syllable-counting languages and the mora in mora-counting languages, we call a *prosodeme*.’ Tb39c,179 = TC49,212–213 = TB69,182

**prosodic differential properties** (particularités prosodiques de différenciation, prosodische Differenzierungseigenschaften, prozodické vlastnosti rozlišovací) ‘Prosodic properties can be divided into differential properties and properties based on the type of contact. Differential properties distinguish among the prosodemes themselves, while the properties based on type of contact do not characterize the prosodemes themselves but merely their type of contact with the following phonological element. In syllable-counting languages the prosodemes are differentiated by intensity, in mora-counting languages by pitch.’ Tb39c,179 = TC49,213 = TB69,182

**prosodic gemination** (gémiation prosodique, prosodische Geminierung, prozodická geminace) see **correlation of prosodic gemination**

**prosodic properties** (particularités prosodiques, prosodische Eigenschaften, prozodické vlastnosti) see **properties based on type of differentiation**

**prosodic properties based on type of contact** (particularités prosodiques de mode de liaison, prosodische Anschlussarteigenschaften, prozodické vlastnosti způsobu připojení) see **prosodic differential properties**

**Proto-Indo-European language** (langue indoeuropéenne commune, die indogermanische Ursprache, indoevropský jazyk) ‘There exist no definite grounds for the hypothesis of a common Indo-European proto-language from which individual Indo-European language branches would have originated. It is just as conceivable that the ancestors of the Indo-European language branches were originally dissimilar but through permanent contact, mutual influence and borrowing they gradually grew considerably close to one another, without ever becoming completely identical, however.’ Tb39a,82

**psychology** (psychologie, Psychologie, psychologie) see **phoneme and psychology; function in the Prague conception**

**psychophonetics** (psychophonétique, Psychophonetik, psychofonetika) ‘The term “psychophonetics” proposed by J. Baudouin de Courtenay must be rejected since

phonetics (which Baudouin de Courtenay wanted to designate “physiophonetics”) is much more concerned with psychic phenomena than is phonology, the latter dealing with supraindividual social values.’ Tb39c,12 = TC49,10 = TB69,9

**purism** (purisme, Purismus, purismus/brusičství) ‘The concern for the purity of language does have its place in the cultivation of language; still, any exaggerated puristic approach ... is detrimental to genuine language cultivation ... because such exaggerated purism impoverishes the vocabulary, results in an excessive number of synonyms, introduces undue etymological connection of terminological items with words of everyday use, as well as the associations and emotional colouring unsuitable for such items, and finally causes an undesirable local seclusion of scientific terminology.’ Th29,29 = ThV83,110–111 – ‘Purism manifests itself as one of the tendencies which is essentially not extra-linguistic but which interprets language in a wrong way. The emphasis on “our” in language leads to underlining one of linguistic functions (the function of “structure of linguistic functions”). Purism does not see the optimum in the sum of all elements but in the form which as such does not determine the functions, but on the contrary is determined by them.’ Ho48a,42

**purism conditioned by phonemic structure** (purisme conditionné par la structure phonologique, Purismus durch die phonologische Struktur verursacht, purismus způsobený fonologickou strukturou) ‘Phoneme combinations that function as boundary signals in native words, but occur without this function in loanwords, are, of course, quite bothersome ... Styles marked by the frequent use of loanwords are therefore also characterized by a weakening of the delimitative function because the phonemic boundary signals themselves are weakened ... This is one of the reasons for the purism found in certain languages ... Such organic purism, which has its roots in the phonological structure of the language, must in principle be distinguished from an external type of purism conditioned by culture history. The German type of purism is more of the organic type [which] is due ... to the specific phonological structure of German ...’ Tb39c,259–260 = TC49,312 = TB69,295–296 (see also **function of the ‘structure of functions’**)

## Q

**quadrangular system of vowels** (système quadrangulaire du vocalisme, Vierecksystem [von Vokalen], čtverhranný [samohláskový] systém) ‘A system whose maximum degree of sonority represents a phonological distinction of timbre in vowels.’ (Ex.: The system of short vowels in literary Slovak: a ä/o e/u i) Pr31,318 – ‘(In quadrangular systems [of vowels]) ... all vowel phonemes not only possess distinctive properties based on degree of sonority but also distinctive properties of timbre.’ Tb39c,87 = TC49,101 = TB69,97

**quality, qualities** see **property, properties**

**quantitative analysis of a language** (analyse quantitative d’une langue, quantitative Analyse einer Sprache, kvantitativní rozbor jazyka) ‘A complete knowledge of linguistic reality cannot be achieved without combining the quantitative analysis of its constituents with that of their qualitative relationships ... The quantitative

approach ... is used in linguistics, as in other social sciences, for analysing a complicated and heterogeneous reality or for verifying the results of an analysis already obtained.' Th58b,40 (see also **quantitative linguistics – its field**)

**quantitative linguistics – its field** (linguistique quantitative – son domaine, quantitative Sprachforschung – ihr Gebiet, kvantitativní jazykověda – její oblast) 'The field of quantitative linguistics is very extensive. So-called *linguistic typology* may be regarded as one of its branches, and likewise *linguistic characterology*, which V. Mathesius sought to establish on the basis of the comparison of structural features between a number of European languages, cannot do without an appeal to statistics.' Th58b,40 (see also **quantitative analysis of a language**)

**quantity and stress** (quantité et accent dynamique, Quantität und dynamischer Akzent, kvantita a dynamický přízvuk) 'Monotonic correlation of tone degree [= monotonic accent] cannot co-exist with the correlation of vowel quantity within the same phonological plane of a language system.' Ja31a,182

## R

**realization of a phoneme** (réalisation du phonème, Realisation eines Phonems, realizace fonému) see **sound – a realization of a phoneme**

**recognition and distinction** (reconnaissance et distinction, Erkennen und Unterscheidung, poznávání a rozlišování) 'A phonic element that is not capable of differentiating one sound sequence from another cannot be recognized either. Recognition [or identification] is thus not the primary import but the logical consequence of differentiation.' Tb39c,41 = TC49,46 = TB69,44 (see also **identification of phonemes**)

**recursion** (récursion, Rekursion) see **correlation of recursion**

**reductive neutralization** (neutralisation réductive, reduktive Aufhebung) 'By *reductive* neutralization we mean the neutralization of a phonological opposition in all syllables of the word except in the syllable that forms the phonological peak. This culminative syllable is generally marked by "accent" ...' (I.e., by an expiratory increase in force or by a musical rise in pitch; e.g. in South Great Russian *o-a* and *e-i* in unaccented syllables.) Tb39c,213 = TC49,255 = TB69,236

**reference** see **representation/reference; expression**

**regional unions of languages** (unions régionales des langues, regionale Sprachbunde, regionální/oblastní jazykové svazy) 'The discovery of the tendencies operating in different Slavic languages in various periods of their development and the confrontation of these tendencies with those found in the development of neighbouring languages, Slavic as well as non-Slavic (e.g. of Finno-Ugric languages, of German, of Balkan languages of any provenience), will yield data for a set of important questions concerning the regional unions of various extent, to which the different Slavic languages belonged in the course of their developments.' Th29,9 = ThV83,80 (see also **language unions**)

**register** (registre, Register, tónová výška) see **correlation of tone register; pitch lowering in interpolated clauses and words; differences (oppositions) of tone distinctive for sentences**

**regressive neutralization** (neutralisation régressive, regressive Aufhebung) ‘One must distinguish between *regressive* and *progressive* types of neutralization, depending on whether the neutralization takes place *after* “something” or *before* “something”.’ Tb39c,207 = TC49,247 = TB69,229

**relation (in typology)** (relation [en typologie]\*, Relation [in der Typologie], relace [v typologii]) ‘An opposition of two semes which are closely related conceptually.’ Sk35a,67

**relations between correlations of vowels and consonants** (rapports des corrélations vocaliques et consonantiques, Beziehungen zwischen vokalischen und konsonantischen Korrelationen, vztahy mezi samohláskovými a souhláskovými korelacemi) ‘It would be possible to formulate laws concerning the relation between vocalic and consonantal correlations in languages. For example: a language having the correlation “palatalization – absence of palatalization” in consonants cannot have the same correlation in vowels.’ Pv(Ja)29,296

**release** (relâchement, Auflösung) see **correlation of release**

**relevant** (pertinent, relevant, relevantní) see **phonological opposition**

**rephonologization** (rephonologisation, Umphonologisierung, refonologizace) ‘Rephonologization (or phonological revalidation) [is] the transformation of a phonological difference into a heterogeneous phonological difference which finds itself in a different relation to the phonological system than the former difference.’ Ja31b,55 = JC49,324

**representation/reference** (représentation, Darstellung, sdělení/ryzí výpověď) see **expression**

**resonance** (résonance, Resonanz, rezonance) see **properties of resonance**

**resonance properties of consonants** (particularités de résonance des consonnes, Resonanzeigenschaften der Konsonanten, rezonanční vlastnosti souhlásek) ‘Actually only the opposition between nasal and “oral” consonants belongs to the consonantal resonance properties ... The opposition between occlusives and nasals is bilateral and proportional in all languages (with very few exceptions), and may be conceived of as privative. It can therefore be regarded as ... a consonantal *correlation of nasals*.’ Tb39c,160 = TC49,189–190 = TB69,165

**rheme (in typology)** (rhème [en typologie]\*, Rhema [in der Typologie], réma [v typologii]) ‘A system of words characterized by the same derivative semes but having different semes in endings.’ Sk35a,67

**rheme of a sentence** (rhème de la phrase\*, Rhema eines Satzes, réma věty) The core (focus) of an utterance from the point of view of functional sentence perspective. Cf. Fs58, 250 (see also **actual division of the sentence**; **functional sentence perspective**; **predication**; **theme of a sentence**)

**rhetorical structuring of context** (structure oratoire du contexte\*, rednerischer Aufbau eines Kontexts, řečnická výstavba kontextu) ‘... while the semantic structuring [q.v.] of context involves mainly its referential content and aims at clarity of presentation, the rhetorical structuring of context relates to the contact of the speaker with the hearer, or the writer with the reader, and aims at an impressive effect of the presentation.’ Mt43,114–115



## S

**saturation** (saturation, Sättigung, sytost) see **properties based on degree of saturation**

**secondary series** (séries de travail accessoire, Nebenarbeitreihen, řady ‘vedlejší součinnosti/synergetické’) ‘From an articulatory point of view, this always means that in the one, namely, the unmarked series of localization, the vocal organs are always in a position considered normal for the corresponding basic ... series, whereas in the other (marked) series the same position of the vocal organs is associated with still another specific *secondary task* to be performed by the vocal organs (or any part thereof) not involved directly in the basic task. The acoustic result is either a specific coloration (i.e. a kind of vocalic timbre), or a click sound.’ (E.g. correlations of timbre, click correlations.) Tb39c,122 = TC49,144–145 = TB69,129

**semantematic/semantemic** (sémantématique, semantematisch, sémantématický) see **semantematic/semantemic function**

**semantematic/semantemic function** (fonction sémantématique, semantematische Funktion, sémantématická funkce) ‘By the expression *semantematic/semantemic function* I understand a specific degree of notionality or interjectionality of a semanteme which reveals itself through a negligible or strong emotional colouring of the word meaning in such a way that the stronger the emotional colouring, the lower the degree of notionality and the higher the degree of interjectionality, and vice versa.’ Kn39a,60

**semantic laws** (lois de sémantique, semantische Gesetze, sémantické zákony) ‘As far as semantic shifts in individual words and word classes are concerned, they are so diverse, heterogeneous, and even contradictory, that in the field of semasiology any laws uniting the entire vocabulary of a language would be hard to find ... [It is presumably possible] to search for laws only in the set of processes or methods which give rise to new naming units in a given language ... Even in the different employment of the diverse means of denomination it is possible to trace the influence of historical circumstances which played a role in the development of the vocabulary of a given language.’ Bč58,155

**semantic structuring of language materials** (structuration sémantique des matériaux de la langue\*, semantischer Aufbau des Sprachmaterials, sémantická výstavba jazykového materiálu) ‘As shown by its appurtenance to the language system, language material, both lexical and grammatical, is of a general character, since only in this way can it satisfy the most diverse needs of expression. The semantic structuring actualizes the language material so that it can cope with the particular task assigned to it by the speaker or writer in particular utterances. Thereby the generally oriented meaning of lexical items, owing to the semantic structure of the context, changes into unequivocal meaning fitting the contextual connection, and the sentence, grammatically composed of the subject and the predicate, is divided through the semantic structuring into the theme [q.v.] of the utterance and the rheme [q.v.]’ Mt43,114

**semantics – its laws** (sémantique – ses lois, Semantik – ihre Gesetze, sémantika – její zákony) see **semantic laws**

**seme** (sème\*, Sema, séma) ‘The smallest, indivisible units in grammar may be described as semes ... In most cases but not always, the seme is characterized by an uninterrupted string of phonemes, i.e. it is usually what linguists denote as “morpheme”. The boundary of a seme is very often characterized as such, i.e. in this sense we can speak of a semantic (rather than morphological) juncture.’ Sk35a,13 – ‘... the smallest grammatical elements, semes. For example, in the Latin word *barb/at/us* the last three semes, masculine, singular and nominative, are cumulated.’ Sk36,131 = Sk35a,66

**sememe** (semème\*, Semem, semém.) ‘Any grammatical unit (seme, morpheme, word, etc.)’ Sk35a,66

**seminasal** (seminasalité, Halbnasal-) see **correlation of seminasals**

**semi-sentence constructions** (équivalents nominaux des phrases, nominale Satz-equivalente, polovětné vazby) ‘... semi-sentence constructions ... are not sentences in the proper sense and neither have they become mere sentence elements ... Like the predicate they express relations which are being linguistically shaped, but in such a way that does not result in the formation of a sentence. The most important of these semi-sentence constructions in Czech are apposition and transgressive/participial constructions.’ Mt42a,181–183

**sentence – its definition** (phrase – sa définition, Satz – seine Definition, věta – její definice) ‘The sentence is an elementary semiological reaction.’ Sk36,131 – ‘The sentence is an elementary speech utterance, through which the speaker (or writer) reacts to some reality, concrete or abstract, and which in its formal character appears to realize grammatical possibilities of the respective language and to be subjectively, that is from the point of view of the speaker (or writer), complete.’ Mt36a,105–106

**sentence and utterance** (phrase et énonciation, Satz und Sprechäusserung, věta a promluva) ‘... we consider it useful to make a primary distinction between the following two conceptions of the sentence: (1) sentence as the smallest situationally anchored speech act, and (2) sentence as the typical grammatical form commonly used in such an act. To prevent terminological confusion, for the former sense we use the term utterance, in accordance with the tradition established in Czech linguistics [V. Mathesius] ... whereas the term sentence is reserved only for the typical syntactic form of an utterance, characteristic of the given language.’ DD58,235

**sentence and word** (phrase et mot, Satz und Wort, věta a slovo) see **word and sentence**

**sentence intonation/melody** (intonation de la phrase, Satzintonation, větná intonace/melodie věty) ‘Rising sentence melody which indicates that continuation is expected forms an unmarked series, while falling melody announcing the end of the sentence represents a marked series.’ Pv(Tb)31,298 – In ‘most European languages ... “intonation” is ... a phonological means that is used solely to differentiate sentences. Most often used for this purpose is the contrast between rising and falling intonation. Rising intonation usually fulfils a “non-terminal” function [die weiterweisende Funktion], that is, it indicates that the sentence has not yet been completed, while falling intonation has a “terminal” function [die abschliessende Funktion].’ Tb39c,199 = TC49,238 = TB69,202

**sentence melody** see **sentence intonation**

**sentence pauses** (pauses de phrase, Satzpausen, větné pauzy) ‘Sentence pause usually serves to delimit individual sentences or parts of sentences. In other words, it primarily fulfils a boundary (delimitative) function. But the opposition “with pause”/ “without pause” frequently also has distinctive value, e.g. Russian *russkāj/ ārminin/ ĭ gruzin* “the Russian, the Armenian, and the Georgian” – *russkāj ārminin/ ĭ gruzin* “the Russian Armenian and the Georgian”.’ Tb39c,204 = TC49,244 = TB69,207

**sentence stress** (accent de phrase, Satzbetonung, větný přízvuk) ‘Different degrees of stress on syntagmas (sentence stress) serve to distinguish the meanings of a sentence.’ (‘Alfred Schmitt recalls the well-known sentence *Seid Ihr auch wohl mein Vater*, which conveys different senses according to which word is stressed.’) Ja31a,165 – ‘The expiratory increment of a stressed syllable in many languages is also used to discriminate among sentences. The word that is to be put into relief with respect to its content receives the expiratory increase in force. The matter is relatively simple in those languages where the position of the expiratory accent does not also have the function of differentiating words. In Czech, for example, each of the four words in a sentence such as *tvoje sestra přinesla knihu* (“your sister brought a book”) can be put into relief by means of stronger expiratory stress on the first syllable. The meaning of the sentence thus receives four different nuances ... The remaining words receive less stress on their first syllable ...’ Tb39c,202–203 = TC49,242–243 = TB69,205 – On the contrary, in languages where the position of stress is utilized to distinguish words, the differentiation of sentences is accomplished by means of suppressing the secondary stress or of reducing the main stress into a secondary one. See, e.g., in Russian: *ivan pājđót* (a normal sentence, with the main stress on the verb) – *ivan pājđót* (the verb emphasized by suppression of the secondary stress on the subject) – *ivan pājđót* (the subject emphasized by reducing of the main stress on the predicate into the secondary one). After Tb39c,202–203 = TC49,242–243 = TB69,206

**sentences – their differentiation** (phrases – leur différenciation, Sätze – ihre Unterscheidung, věty – jejich rozlišování) see **phonic properties differentiating sentences – independent linguistic signs**

**series of localization** (série de localisation, Lokalisierungsreihe, lokalizační řada) ‘By *series of localization* is meant the sum of all consonants with the same distinctive properties of localization, regardless of whether such a series consists of several consonants or only of a single one. Within a system of consonants the individual classes of localization stand in various relations of opposition to each other.’ Tb39c,114 = TC49,135 = TB69,122–123

**shades of sounds** (nuances des sons, Lautschattierungen, zvukové/hláskové odstíny) ‘Optional or individual oscillations in the manner of realization of a phoneme which – contrary to variants of a phoneme – elude linguistic consciousness. Every work in experimental phonetics contains a large number of examples of such oscillations forming veritable gamuts of shades.’ Pr31,320

**shaping correlation (in morphology)** (correlation de formation [en morphologie]\*, Gestaltungskorrelation [in der Morphologie]) ‘The so-called genitive II and locative II [see **genitive and locative – two forms of these cases (in Russian)**] are marked categories in relation to the so-called genitive I and locative I. In contrast to the unmarked genitive I and locative I, they indicate that their referents function in the content of the utterance not as shapes but as something shaping or to be shaped. Accordingly, the genitive II and the locative II can be regarded as cases of shaping, and their relation to genitive I and locative I as the shaping correlation.’ Ja36,278

**sign – a social fact** (signe – un phénomène social, Zeichen – eine soziale Tatsache, znak – společenský fakt) ‘By its very nature the sign is a social phenomenon. It serves as a mediator between the members of a particular community, and is understood only on the basis of the whole system of values shared by the community. In speech, apart from the two subjects – the conveyor and the recipient of the sign, there is a third fixed point stretching the tissue of the internal organization of the sign; viz. the reality which the sign refers to.’ Th35,5–6

**simple correlative units** (unités corrélatives simples<sup>†</sup>, einfache korrelative Einheiten, jednoduché korelativní jednotky) ‘Phonemes which by themselves form a correlation.’ (Ex.: long and short vowels in Latin.) Pr31,315

**simple denomination/naming unit** (dénomination simple, einfache Benennung, prosté/ značkové pojmenování) see **descriptive and simple denomination/naming unit**

**simple phonological opposition** (opposition phonologique simple, einfache phonologische Opposition, prostý fonologický protiklad) ‘The minimum phonic difference capable of differentiating between intellectual meanings in a given language.’ (For example presence/absence of voice in the English *bad – pad.*) Vk36,239

**slang** (argot, Rotwelsch, argot/hantýrka) ‘Slang revolts against the existing language norm as the principal form of social submission ... Slang continually strives to uncover the groundlessness of the language norm and the fallacy of its imposition ... Argotization is not a spontaneous or intentional penetration of the “natural speech” of the lower strata into the higher ones; on the contrary, argotization within the bourgeoisie comes from above ... within the bourgeois stratum, the speech of the lowest strata is a characteristic of members of the elite ...’ Tt35,106–107

**sonorants/sonant consonants** (sonantes, Sonorlaute, sonorní souhlásky) see **degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants**

**sonority** (plénitude vocale, Schallfülle) see **properties based on degree of sonority**

**sound – a physical fact** (son – fait physique, Laut – eine physische Tatsache, hláska – fyzická skutečnost) ‘Registration by means of instruments of objective and organogenetic conditions of the subjective acoustic and articulatory ideas is certainly valuable as an indicator of the objective correlates of linguistic values. Still, such objective conditions stand only in an indirect relation to linguistic realities and must not be identified with linguistic values.’ Th29,10 = ThV83,82

**sound – a realization of a phoneme** (son – réalisation du phonème, Laut – Realisation eines Phonems, hláska – realizace fonému) ‘But insofar as such a sound ... contains

the phonologically relevant properties of a specific phoneme, it can be considered the *realization* of this phoneme. Phonemes are realized by the sounds of language ... of which every act of speech is constituted. These speech sounds are never phonemes in themselves since a phoneme cannot contain any phonologically irrelevant properties.' Tb39c,36 = TC49,40 = TB69,36 – 'Each speech sound thus contains, on the one hand, phonologically relevant marks that make it the realization of a specific phoneme. On the other hand, it contains quite a number of phonologically irrelevant marks, the choice and occurrence of which depend on a number of things. It follows that a phoneme can be realized by several different sounds.' Tb39c,36 = TC49,40–41 = TB69,37

**sound changes** (changements phonétiques, Lautveränderungen, hláskové změny) see **phonetic and phonological changes; therapeutic sound changes; non-therapeutic sound changes** (and also **teleology in the phonological history of a language; phonological therapeutics**)

**sound changes and the system of language** (changements phonétiques et système de la langue, Lautveränderungen und das Sprachsystem, hláskové změny a jazykový systém) 'The history of language, if it is to be studied, cannot confine itself to the investigation of isolated changes, but must attempt to consider them with regard to their function in the system which undergoes them.' Th28,175 – '*Any modification should be treated with respect to the function in the system within which it takes place. A sound change can be understood only when its role in the system of language is elucidated.*' Ja31b,247–248 = JC49,316 – 'Phonetic changes result from phonological phenomena inherent in the relations of phonemes as functional language units to each other, as well as to the entire structure of a given language.' Tn35,52 (see also **historical phonology**)

**sound-law** (loi phonique, Lautgesetz, hláskový zákon) 'The tradition of Neogrammarians is not overcome by renouncing the notion of "sound-law", but by abandoning the mechanical conception of this notion and by interpreting it teleologically.' Ja29,17 – 'One of the great achievements of the Neogrammarians is the establishment of the concept of sound-law ... Therefore subsequent theoretical scientific research should not concentrate on the refutation of the concept of the sound-law, but rather on making its definition more precise and on identifying the other factors of linguistic development.' Du32,54

**sound-law conceived teleologically** (loi phonétique conçue téléologiquement, Lautgesetz teleologisch aufgefasst, hláskový zákon v teleologickém pojetí) 'The traditional question of the causes of a phonetic event is replaced by the question of the goal of a phonetic event, which increasingly imposes itself on the linguist. The tradition of "Junggrammatiker" cannot be overcome by renouncing the concept of "phonetic law", but by interpreting it teleologically and by abandoning the mechanistic conception.' JKT28,36

**sounds signalling expression or appeal – their conventional character** (sons en fonction expressive ou appellative – leur caractère conventionnel, Lautungen mit Kundgabe oder Appellfunktion – ihr konventioneller Charakter, hlásky ve funkci

výrazu nebo apelu – jejich konvenční ráz) ‘Julius v. Laziczius ... pointed out that the use of individual phonations with an expressive or an appeal function is just as fixed and conventionalized as their use for purposes of differentiating meaning: a means of expression or appeal that fulfils precisely such a function in a specific language cannot simply be transferred to another language.’ Tb39c,19 = TC49,17 = TB69,15

**special language and functional style** (langue spéciale et style fonctionnel, Sonder-sprache und funktioneller Stil, zvláštní jazyk a funkční styl) ‘The difference between functional style and functional dialect [funkční jazyk] consists in the fact that the functional style is determined by the specific purpose of the given verbal response – it is a function of the verbal response (of the act of speech, “parole”), whereas the functional dialect is determined by the overall purpose of the structured totality of means of expression, it is a function of the linguistic pattern (“langue”).’ Ha32,69 = HG83,161 – ‘... each of them [= special languages and functional styles] has its own linguistic devices and modes of their utilization; from this it follows that it is impossible and incorrect to try to raise any one functional dialect or style to the status of a criterion for the others.’ Ha32,61 = HG83,156

**speech** (parole, Rede, mluva/mluvení) see **language and speech**

**speech – its freedom** (parole – sa liberté, Rede – ihre Freiheit, mluva – její volnost) ‘In every utterance there is a certain element of automatism, and also a certain degree of freedom ... This participation of freedom does not concern the speaker only ... but also the listener ... who ... “concretizes” every utterance in his own way ... The freedom of parole is concerned with the choice of words from a great number of synonyms, with the choice of forms, of constructions, etc.’ Sk48c,27

**spoken language** (langue parlée, gesprochene Sprache, mluvený jazyk) ‘Spoken language is a system of signs that can be manifested acoustically and whose function is to respond to a given stimulus (which, as a rule, is urgent) in a dynamic way, i.e. the response should be quick, ready, and stressing the emotional as well as the intellectual side of the facts concerned.’ V48,67

**stability of language** (stabilité de la langue, Stabilität der Sprache, stabilita/ustálenost jazyka) Language development cannot be evaluated in the same way as for instance technical or economic development. ‘Language has a high degree of stability, and this is one of the basic features of language history ... The stability of the essential vocabulary and grammar is certainly a legitimate principle ... However, it is necessary to go further. It is fundamental to show how little language changes in general ... Even where the extent of the changes is large, language does not change as a whole in such a way that everything is replaced by something new ... only some features ... are superseded by others. [On the other hand] stability does not mean immobility. Language continually changes on all its levels; even when it attains the highest stability, it is “elastic stability”, to use the term coined by V. Mathesius.’ Sk58b,70–71

**stabilizing mutations** (mutations stabilisatrices, stabilisationsheischende Mutationen, stabilizační mutace) ‘If a given mutation is preceded by violation of the equilibrium of the system and if the result of this mutation is the elimination of this imbalance, we

have no difficulty in determining the function of this mutation, i.e. its task to *restore equilibrium*. However, when the mutation restores the equilibrium at one point of the system, it may upset the equilibrium at other points and provoke the need for a new mutation. The result is often a whole chain of stabilizing mutations.’ Ja31b,265 = JC49,334 (see also **immanent development of the system of language?**)

**standard pronunciation** (prononciation normalisée, normalisierte Aussprache, normovaná výslovnost) [As] standard pronunciation is of unmarked character, ‘it necessarily follows that it has to be flexible enough to admit those varieties as equal or, at least, acceptable, which themselves are not able to differentiate, i.e. within a speech community or a speech stratum they cannot indicate functional distinctions.’ Ha35,182

**statistical factor in language development** (facteur statistique dans l’évolution linguistique, statistischer Faktor in der Sprachentwicklung, statistický činitel v jazykovém vývoji) ‘It would be an unsafe simplification to overestimate the role of the statistical factor in linguistic development, but we should not forget that the Hegelian law of transformation of quantity into quality contributes to language development. Medium frequency and a low functional output of a phonological difference naturally favour its loss.’ Ja31b,259 = JC49,328

**statistics** (statistique, Statistik, statistika) ‘N. Trubetzkoy stresses the importance of statistical methods in phonological research. However, it must not be an end in itself.’ Pv31,296 (see also **statistical factor in language development; phonological statistics – its tasks**)

**stød correlation** (corrélation de coup de glotte, Stosskorrelation, korelace předrazu) ‘In the [long] syllable nuclei with stød the first portion is separated from the second by either a complete or incomplete closure of the glottis. This gives the acoustic impression of two consecutive sounds, or of a sudden transition within the same sound from normal voice to a murmur or whisper ... For one-mora syllable nuclei the correlation ... represents an opposition based on the type of contact between the nucleus and the following consonant. The one-mora nucleus (normally a short vowel) may either be separated from the following consonant by a complete closure of the glottis ... or the short vowel may be in direct contact with the following consonant ... In either case the nuclei with stød are put into opposition with the nuclei with normal articulation, that is, without any such interruption.’ In that case, we are presented with a stød correlation. (E.g. in Danish, Latvian) Tb39c,195–196 = TC49,233 = TB69,198 (see also **correlation of tone interruption [of stød]**)

**stress and pitch** (accent dynamique et mélodique, dynamische und melodische Betonung, dynamický a melodický přízvuk) ‘The traditional classification of languages into those characterized by *stress* and those characterized by *pitch* has recently [1930] been subject to severe criticism. The authors who claim that differences in the force of the tone of voice are often quite closely connected with differences in the height of the tone of voice are right from the phonetic viewpoint. – If, however, we examine the aforesaid classification from the phonological viewpoint the classification appears to be entirely correct. This is due to the fact that in the languages described

as having stress accent the range of stress (*Betonungsumfang*) is from the phonological viewpoint always identical with the duration of the syllabic phoneme ... The languages characterized by the so-called pitch accent are such languages in which the phonological identity of the range of stress and the duration of the syllabic phoneme is merely one of the given phonological patterns or does not occur at all.' Ja31a,166–167

**strident – mellow consonants** (consonnes stridentes – mates, scharfklingende – sanftklingende Konsonanten, drsné/řezavé – matné/mdlé souhlásky) '... we distinguish between linguodentals and sibilants, palatals proper and grave sibilants, bilabials and labiodentals, velars proper and uvulars ... What is ... the specific difference which determines the further subdivision? Energetic friction of the expired air producing a sharp tone ... sets acute sibilants, grave sibilants, labiodentals and uvulars, in one word strident consonants, in opposition to the respective consonants mentioned above which can be called mellow consonants. [From the point of view of articulation] the articulation of constrictive stridents is distinguished from that of mellow consonants by an additional partition which participates in this friction ... The same intensive friction distinguishes strident occlusives from mellow occlusives. The former are usually affricates ..., while the latter are the occlusives proper ...' Ja39a,39

**stridents/strident consonants** (stridentes, scharfklingende Konsonanten, drsné souhlásky) see **strident – mellow consonants**

**structural laws of phonological systems** (lois de structure des systèmes phonologiques, Strukturgesetze phonologischer Systeme, strukturní zákony fonologických systémů) 'Comparative analysis of phonological systems and their development makes it possible to embark on the solution of the central problem of general phonology – the study of structural laws of phonological systems. The conception of a phonological system as a fortuitous agglomerate of elements must be abandoned ... In both the repertoire of correlations and that of disjunctions there are on the one hand incompatible facts and on the other hand facts that are inseparable.' Ja29,17 (see also **general phonological laws**)

**structural linguistics** (linguistique structurale, strukturelle Sprachforschung, strukturní jazykověda) 'Structural linguistics ... conceives language as a structure (construction, whole) of fixed and purposeful means of expression (because they fulfil certain tasks or functions in a fixed, conventional way). Or, briefly, it conceives language as a structure of linguistic signs, i.e. as basic series from the domain of signs with a direct relationship to reality. Such a structure of a given language is, of course, a social institution and it is functional. Therefore this linguistic approach ... is called *functional* or, at least, *functional and structural*.' Ha40b,455

**structural morphology** (morphologie structurale, strukturelle Morphologie, strukturní morfolgie) 'The role of structural morphology is (1) to state morphological oppositions (e.g. that of the number of substantives, that of the common case – adnominal case, etc., in English) and their neutralizations (e.g. ... the neutralization of grammatical genders in plural in German ...), (2) to state the phonemic means



(often homonymous) implementing the morphological oppositions of a language, such as prefixes, suffixes, and alternations of phonemes (so-called morphophonemics).’ Th58b,37

**structural utilization of phonological units** (utilisation structurale des unités phonologiques, strukturelle Ausnützung von phonologischen Einheiten, strukturní využití fonologických jednotek) ‘The mode of the structural utilization of phonological units, i.e. their utilization in the structure of words and word groups, manifests itself in the extent to which individual languages can employ their phonological units in specific positions within a word or a word group.’ (In word-final position, the contrast of voice in consonants is fully utilized in English but not in German or Czech.) Mt31,148

**structuralism** (structuralisme, Strukturalismus, strukturalismus) ‘Structuralism is ... an approach ... which construes the set of phenomena in particular areas as a structure (a whole, complex, construction). Structure, in this sense, is made up of individual elements as a higher unit (a whole) which acquires the properties of the whole, not found in its parts; it is not a mere set, a sum of parts. The individual phenomena are not detachable parts of a divisible whole, but, joined together by their mutual relationships, they are what they are only with respect to the hierarchically arranged wholes.’ Ha40a,452 (see also **structural linguistics**) – ‘Structuralism is neither a theory, nor a method, but a noetic standpoint. It is based on the observation that every concept of a system is determined by the other concepts of the system and does not have full meaning on its own; it becomes univocal only by being incorporated into a system, a structure, of which it is a member and in which it occupies a fixed, unalterable position.’ Hr41,203 – ‘Structuralism may be defined as the trend of linguistics which is concerned with analyzing relationships between the segments of a language, conceived as a hierarchically arranged whole. The question may be asked whether [it is] the segments or the relationships [which] are primary, but this problem cannot be solved at the present stage of our knowledge ... It is clear, however, that both relators and relations are co-existing and correlated entities which cannot appear separately from each other ... The structural linguist conceives linguistic reality as a system of sign events, i.e. as a system of linguistic correlates to extra-linguistic reality.’ Th58b,33

**structurally conditioned neutralization** (neutralisation conditionnée par la structure, strukturbedingte Aufhebung) see **contextually conditioned neutralization**

**structure and system in language** (structure et système dans la langue, Struktur und System in der Sprache, struktura a systém v jazyce) ‘The term linguistic structure is conceived as a whole complex of phenomena, which can be reduced to the relation “word – sentence”. It is the overall organization of the sentence, or the grammatical organization of a given language ... The grammatical structure of the whole language manifests itself in several partial subsystems. Accordingly I propose that we speak of the verbal system, the declension system, the phonological system, while the term structure should be reserved for denoting the general characteristics of the grammatical organization of a given language.’ Is48b,208

**study of the history of language /historical linguistics/ and Prague structuralism**

(linguistique historique et structuralisme pragoïs, historische Sprachforschung und der Prager Strukturalismus, historická jazykověda a pražský strukturalismus) ‘The members of the Prague School of Linguistics ... did not deny the possibility of historical linguistics but, on the contrary, they sought to advance it using their knowledge of the systemic nature of language ... It was precisely this effort to reconcile the contradictions between historical (diachronic) linguistics and descriptive (synchronic) linguistics that characterized their conception of structuralism ... The very concept of dynamism in the language system had established itself soon in structural linguistics, and proved to be very useful.’ Ho58b,13

**style** (style, Stil, styl/sloh) ‘Style is the way of using (the choice of) language means in particular utterances both according to their specific goal, form and situation, and to the speaker’s (or writer’s) individual orientation (e.g. emotive, aesthetic, etc.). More exactly, from the structuralist standpoint style can be defined as an individualizing (specific) arrangement of a structural language complex (an integrated whole), by which we mean every particular linguistic utterance ... Stylistics as such, as the study of style thus defined, is a scientific discipline pertaining to linguistic research, it is a branch of linguistics.’ Ha40c,472 – ‘The style of a language is ‘the specific reflection of the goal of an utterance in the language material.’ Kn41,29 – ‘Style is the individualizing organization of an utterance.’ Sk41a,192 – ‘We conceive style as the individual and unifying character of an intentionally produced work.’ Mt47,12 (see also **stylistically conditioned phonological phenomena; stylistic modification and stylistic variation**)

**stylistic extra-phonological variation** (variation stylistique extraphonologique, stilistische ausserphonologische Variation, mimofonologická variace stylistická) ‘The difference between the variants of a phoneme which alternate according to the style of speech (the degree and nature of emotional nuance, “time”, etc.).’ (For examples, see **combinatory stylistic variants of a phoneme**.) Pr31,319

**stylistic modification and stylistic variation** (modification stylistique et variation stylistique\*, stilistische Modifikation und stilistische Variation, stylistická modifikace a stylistická variace) ‘An expressive phonetic feature which lacks phonological relevance in the language system is only a stylistic modification, whereas if it is also used as a phonological opposition in the language, it is a stylistic variation. This structural differentiation of stylistic features of a language is also important for correct evaluation of their historical development because it is only the stylistic variation that changes into a normal type of opposition if the expressive character of a word is obliterated to such an extent that it becomes part of the current vocabulary.’ Tn40b,88 = TF82b,239 (see also **stylistically conditioned phonological phenomena**)

**stylistic variants of a phoneme** (variantes stylistiques d’un phonème, stilistische Varianten eines Phonems, stylistické varianty fonému) ‘Members of an extra-phonological stylistic variation.’ [q.v.]. (For examples, see **combinatory stylistic variants of a phoneme; independent stylistic variants of a phoneme**) Pr31,320

**stylistically conditioned phonological phenomena** (phénomènes phonologiques conditionnés par le style, stilbedingte phonologische Erscheinungen, stylisticky podmíněné fonologické jevy) ‘In phonological statistical studies the specific idiosyncrasies of the various types of style must always be taken into consideration. It has to be determined above all which of the phonological phenomena are stylistically conditioned and which exist independently of style ... In German, length of semantic units (words or morphemes) and frequency of consonant combinations are stylistically conditioned. The frequency of individual phonemes, on the other hand, appears to be rather independent of the style of the text.’ Tb39c,232–233 = TC49,279 = TB69,259 (see also **stylistic modification and stylistic variation**)

**stylistically irrelevant variants** (variantes non pertinentes pour le style, stilistisch irrelevanten Varianten, stylisticky irrelevantní varianty) ‘... they replace one another quite arbitrarily, without any change in the expressive or the conative function of the speech.’ (in Kabardian *k/č, g/dž*) Tb39c,43 = TC49,49 = TB69,48

**stylistically relevant variants** (variantes pertinentes pour le style, stilistisch relevante Varianten, stylisticky relevantní varianty) ‘... express differences between various styles of speech, for example, between an excited emotional and a careless familiar style.’ (E.g., in German, spirantization of intervocalic *b* in a word such as *aber*.) Tb39c,43 = TC49,48 = TB69,47–48

**stylistics** (stylistique, Stilistik, stylistika) ‘Stylistics is the study of style in utterances.’ Ha40c,471 (see also **style**; **stylistically relevant variants**)

**stylistics and syntax** (stylistique et syntaxe, Stilistik und Syntax, stylistika a syntax) see **syntax and stylistics**

**subordinate/dependent clause** (proposition subordonnée, Nebensatz, vedlejší věta) see **complex sentence**

**subsidiary variants of a phoneme** (variantes accessoires d’un phonème, Nebenvarianten eines Phonems, vedlejší varianty fonému) ‘All variants of a phoneme with the exception of its principal variant.’ Pr31,320

**substitution** (substitution, Substitution, substituce) see **combinatory alternation/substitution**

**supplemental (closure)** (occlusion d’appui, Stützverschluss) see **click correlation**

**supplementary phonemes** (phonèmes supplémentaires<sup>†</sup>) see **imaginary or supplementary phonemes**

**syllabic consonant – its phonemic character** (consonne faisant syllabe – son caractère phonématique, silbischer Konsonant – sein phonematischer Charakter, slabičná souhláska – její fonemický ráz) ‘Whether a phonetically “syllabic” consonant is interpreted as a monophonemic nucleus depends primarily on whether the particular language has an indeterminate vowel that can be considered the realization of the vocalic element that is almost inevitably connected with the “syllabic” consonant ... Languages that employ “syllabic” consonants as monophonemic nuclei have no “indeterminate” vowels in their phonological system.’ Tb39c,167 = TC49,198 = TB69,171

**syllabic nucleus** (centre de syllabe, Silbenträger, nositel slabiky) ‘We term that portion of a syllable which, in accordance with the laws of the particular language, carries the distinctive prosodic properties, “syllabic nucleus”. Depending on the language, a syllabic nucleus may consist of (a) a vowel, (b) a polyphonematic vowel combination, (c) a consonant, or (d) a polyphonematic combination of “vowel + consonant”. Tb39c,166 = TC49,197 = TB69,170 (see also **syllabic consonant – its phonemic character**)

**syllabicity** (syllabisation, Silbigkeit, slabičnost) see **correlation of syllabicity**

**syllable** (syllabe, Silbe, slabika) see **‘syllable-counting’ languages**

**‘syllable-counting’ languages** (‘langues qui comptent les syllabes’, silbenzählende Sprachen, jazyky počítající slabiky) In such languages ‘the prosodic units always coincide with the syllables. Long nuclei, should these exist at all, are here evaluated as independent units and not as the sum of several smaller units.’ (E.g. English, German, Chechen ...) Tb39c,174 = TC49,207 = TB69,177

**symmetrical intonation** (intonation symétrique, symmetrische Intonation, symetrická intonace) ‘... symmetrical intonation ... sets the ascending and the descending part in opposition and dominates all other possible differences in intonation within the same sentence.’ (Ex.: Si tout le monde se mettait à étudier / il n’y aurait personne pour labourer la terre.) Ka31,210

**symmetrical phonemes** (phonèmes symétriques, symmetrische Phoneme, symetrické fonémy) ‘... we are entitled to speak of *symmetrical phonemes* on the one hand, and of purely disjunct on the other. The phonological symmetry is constituted by the existence of at least three disjunct (i.e. uncorrelated and unparallelled) phonemes of analogical articulation which may be brought into the proportion  $p : t = t : k$ . Thus the phonemes  $p$ ,  $t$  and  $k$  are symmetrical both in English and in Russian, whereas the nasals, which form the series of phonemes  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $\eta$  in English and  $m/m'$ ,  $n/n'$  in Russian, are symmetrical only in the former language,  $m'$  and  $n'$  being correlated to  $m$  and  $n$ , respectively, in the latter.’ Tn36b,59

**synchronic law** (loi synchronique, synchronisches Gesetz, synchronický zákon) see **diachronic law and synchronic law**

**synchronic linguistics – its tasks** (linguistique synchronique – ses tâches, synchronistische Sprachforschung – ihre Aufgaben, synchronní jazykověda – její úkoly) ‘... historical research will always be a crucial part of linguistics. But research in concrete languages, dead or living, can never be limited to studying their history. If, for example, the study of ancient languages is to lead to the knowledge of ancient literatures it must be aimed not only at the development of a language but also at its system in a given period. As regards cultural living languages, the study of their systemic character plays an important practical role even in perfecting the practical command of the language and in promoting its cultivation and organic enrichment.’ Ho58b,14

**synchronic linguistics and mathematics** (linguistique synchronique et mathématiques, synchronistische Sprachforschung und Mathematik, synchronní jazykověda a matematika) ‘The importance of synchronic approach as well as of formal analysis in linguistics has recently been demonstrated by the development of mathematical

linguistics and technology-assisted linguistics, which, among other things, have undertaken to solve, in a practical way, the problem of machine translation.’ Ho58b,14

**synchronic study of language and language development** (linguistique synchronique et développement des langues, synchronistische Sprachforschung und Entwicklung der Sprache, synchronní jazykověda a vývoj jazyka) see **diachronic law and synchronic law; development of language and synchronic study of language**

**synchrony and diachrony** (synchronie et diachronie, Synchronie und Diachronie, synchronie a diachronie) ‘One cannot place insurmountable barriers between the synchronistic and the diachronistic method as is done by the Geneva school ... It would be illogical to suppose that changes in language are no more than cases of purposeless interference, heterogeneous in relation to the system. Changes in language are often due to considerations of the system, its stabilization, reconstruction, etc. Thus diachronistic research not only does not exclude the concepts of system and function, but on the contrary it is incomplete if these concepts are disregarded.’ Th29,8 = ThV83,78 – ‘On the other hand, even the synchronistic description of language cannot fully exclude the notion of evolution, inasmuch as even in the synchronistically conceived sector of time there does exist a consciousness of stages disappearing, present, and only just emerging; there are stylistic elements experienced as archaisms, then there is a distinction between productive and non-productive forms – all such facts constitute evidence of diachronic phenomena which cannot be eliminated from synchronistic linguistics.’ Th29,8 = ThV83,78 – ‘The most characteristic form of diachrony projected into synchrony is the assignment of a different function; thus two stages of phonological development may be regarded as attributes of two different functional dialects, as two “styles”. Conversely, a characteristic form of synchrony projected into diachrony is the generalization of a certain style; two styles then become two stages ...’ Ja29,15 (see also **study of the history of language/historical linguistics/ and Prague structuralism**) – ‘... it is true that structural linguistics (of the Prague School) considers the solution of synchronic problems which the school of the Neogrammarians completely neglected (with the exception of phonetics) to be its most important task, but at the same time it is well aware of the fact that scientific knowledge of a language in its entirety is possible only when both the synchronic and the diachronic method are combined.’ Mt36b,48 (see also **study of the history of language/historical linguistics/ and Prague structuralism**)

**synchrony and statics** (synchronie et statique, Synchronie und Statik, synchronie a statika) ‘It would be a serious mistake to consider statics and synchrony to be synonyms. Static section is a fiction: it is not a special form of scientific procedure, only its auxiliary method. The perception of a film may be considered not only diachronically, but also synchronically: however, the synchronic view of a film is not identical with an isolated picture extracted from the film. The perception of movement is present even in the synchronic view. The same is true of language.’ Ja31b,264–265 = JC49,333–334 (see also **language – a non-static structure**)

**synharmonism** (synharmonisme, Synharmonismus, synharmonie/synharmonismus)

‘From a purely phonetic point of view, synharmonism consists in that each word in the particular language can either contain only front vowels and palatalized consonants or only back vowels and velarized consonants. Since such synharmonism is only effective within the frame of a word, in the sequences “palatalized consonant or front vowel + velarized consonant or back vowel” and “velarized consonant or back vowel + palatalized consonant or front vowel” are a sign of the presence of a word boundary between the two constituents of that sequence.’ (E.g. in Bashkir, Kazakh-Kirghiz, etc.) Tb39c,251–252 = TC49,302–303 = TB69,285

**syntactic phonology** (phonologie syntaxique, syntaktische Phonologie, syntaktická fonologie) ‘Part of phonology dealing with sound differences capable in a given language of delimiting a word within a group of words [syntagma phonology] or differentiating the meanings of whole sentences [sentence phonology].’ Pr31,321 (opposed to **word phonology**)

**syntactical phonemic opposition** (opposition phonologique syntaxique, satzunterscheidende/syntaktische phonologische Opposition) see **lexical phonological opposition**

**syntactisized phonological differences** (différences phonologiques syntaxisées, syntaktisierte phonologische Unterschiede, syntaktizované fonologické rozdíly) ‘Phonological differences serving (a) to distinguish the meanings of entire sentences, or (b) to delimit words in a sentence.’ (Ex.: (a) Interrogative and affirmative intonation in various languages. (b) Accent as a mark of the phonological peak of a syntagma: in Latin ‘gloria mundi’ – two accents – two syntagmata.) Pr31,322 [Note: See the entry **syntagma** for the specific use of the term]

**syntagma** (syntagme, Syntagma, syntagma) ‘A syntactic unit which cannot be divided into smaller syntactic units, i.e. a word in relation to a phrase.’ Pr31,321 – ‘Following Baudouin de Courtenay, by a syntagma we understand the word in its relation to a combination of words, i.e. the word as part of a sentence.’ Ja31a,165 (see also **phonology of the syntagma; peak of a syntagma**) [After 1939, the term was no longer used in a definite sense; now it is used rather in the sense assigned to it by the Geneva School.]

**syntagmata – their classification** (syntagmes – leur classification, Syntagmen – ihre Einteilung, syntagmata – jejich třídění) ‘... we strongly doubt whether the subject and the predicate can be considered the determined and the determining element respectively. We suggest ... distinguishing *determinative syntagmata* (composed of a determined and determining expression [as adjective + noun, “genitive” + respective head noun, complement + verb, etc.]) from *predicative syntagmata* (composed of subject and predicate). The third class is represented by *associative syntagmata* whose both members are always in a syntagmatic relationship to a particular member of the same enunciation [= the same utterance ... J.V.], ... [e.g.] two subjects to the same predicate ... two determining expressions relating to the same determined expression, etc.’ Tb39b,75–76

**syntax – specific character of its development** (syntaxe – caractère spécifique de son développement, Syntax – spezifischer Charakter ihrer Entwicklung, syntax – specifický ráz jejího vývoje) ‘In sentence syntax, in the strict sense of the word, we can see that during the historical development there rarely occurs a change whereby a phenomenon A is replaced by a phenomenon B: the original form does not disappear, it remains in the language, and the new form represents a certain superstructure ... syntactic archaisms remain alive and therefore are not archaisms; what usually changes is their stylistic classification and employment (e.g. subjectless or verbless clauses, the nominal predicate without a copula in Czech, etc.)’ Ha58a,80

**syntax** (syntaxe, Syntax, syntax) see **morphology and syntax**

**syntax and stylistics** (syntaxe et stylistique, Syntax und Stilistik, syntax a stylistika) ‘Stylistics differs from syntax in that it investigates the various components from the point of view of the overall purpose of the highest linguistic unit, which is the utterance, whereas syntax deals with the interlexical relations in the smaller segments of the utterance, the sentences, which implement (“realize”) the higher language unit, the utterance, by its relatively autonomous constituents ... Both linguistic disciplines may deal with the same linguistic material, but from different points of view and for different goals.’ Tn41,67 = TF82e,370

**systems in language** (systèmes dans la langue, Systeme in der Sprache, systémy v jazyce) ‘A linguistic system is composed of several large sub-systems which intersect and cooperate smoothly, without overlapping or friction. These systems are the phonological, morphological, and syntactic. Although they are autonomous, none makes any sense without the rest ... Despite this functional intersection the system of syntactic oppositions (such as the opposition subject: predicate) is in itself independent of the system of morphological oppositions, and this is in turn independent of the system of phonological oppositions. No phonological (or syntactic) change can explain such a matter as the disappearance of cases in Bulgarian, the loss of the dual or of the aorists and the imperfect in Czech ... The area affected by phonological laws ... is only the manifestation of morphological oppositions; this is, however, something else than the oppositions themselves. If a phonemic mutation endangers the realization of a morphological opposition, and if the complementarity of the resources of the language ... is not sufficient, analogy will find another way to manifest this opposition. Frequently the loss of the means of expressing a morphological opposition is connected with its homonymy.’ Tn43,63 = TS82,38–39 – ‘Language is formed by the joint functioning of two systems. One of them is semantic, the other phonic. These two systems are relatively autonomous, for they are not homogeneous; on the other hand they are closely related, for only the functioning of these two creates the language system as an instrument of thought and communication ... A single semantic system includes ... all that is sometimes called the morphological, syntactic and lexical system or plane ... The phonic system is ... in a sense subordinated to the semantic system.’ Pa58b,20 – ‘... the semantic and the phonic aspect of language form relatively autonomous systems, but in spite of the different nature of their

substance these two subsystems are mutually interdependent so that their joint and inseparable functioning can fulfil the fundamental task of language, i.e. communication.' Pa58b,28 (see also **language – a system of systems**)

## T

**taboo words** (mots tabou, Tabu-Wörter, tabuová slova) see **onomatopoeic words**

**tasks of synchronic linguistics** (tâches de la linguistique synchronique, Aufgaben der synchronistischen Sprachforschung, úkoly synchronní jazykovědy) see **synchronic linguistics – its tasks**

**(technical) term** (terme [technique], [technischer] Termin, [technický] termín) 'For me, a term is a word which has a precise and univocal meaning in technical language and which, when used in colloquial speech, is perceived as a word pertaining to a special domain, e.g. the words *volt*, *turbine*, *foreign exchange*, *invoice*, *order*, etc.' Kp35,120

**teleology in the phonological history of a language** (téléologie dans l'histoire phonologique d'une langue, Teleologie in der phonologischen Geschichte einer Sprache, teleologie ve fonologických dějinách jazyka) see **language and the game of chess**

**tense and verbal aspect – the competition between their systems** (temps et aspect verbal – une concurrence de leurs systèmes, Zeit und Aktionsart – eine Konkurrenz ihrer Systeme, čas a vid – konkurence jejich systémů) '... the independence of the temporal system and of the system of verbal aspect in the Slavic languages is a primary fact ... In cases where we encounter confusion of the two systems, it is a secondary fact ... Competition between the systems of tenses and verbal aspect in this point occurred only when a special morphological form of the future tense was constituted on the basis of various accidental forms and when as a result of this the grammatical category of future tense became stabilized. This led to two solutions: either the two systems became conflated as was the case in the West Slavic and East Slavic languages or the original independence of these systems prevailed and the semantic nuance of futurity vanished from the present tense of perfective verbs as is the case in Serbo-Croatian and Bulgarian.' Ha39b,229–230

**tension** (tension, Spannung, napjatost) see **correlation of tension in consonants; correlation of tension in vowels**

**terminal intonation** (intonation conclusive, abschliessende Intonation, ukončující intonace) see **sentence intonation/melody**

**theme of a sentence** (thème de la phrase, Thema eines Satzes, téma věty) The basis (starting point) of an utterance from the point of view of functional sentence perspective. Cf. Fs58,250 (see also **actual division of the sentence; functional sentence perspective; predication; rheme of a sentence**)

**theoretical language** (langage théorique, theoretische Sprache, teoretický jazyk) see **practical and theoretical language**

**theory of delimitative elements** (oristique, Abgrenzungslehre, nauka o zvukové delimitaci) 'The theory of the delimitative function of sound.' Tb39c,241 = TC49,290 = TB69,273 (as opposed to **theory of distinctiveness**)



**theory of distinctiveness** (diacritique, Unterscheidungslehre) ‘The theory of the distinctive or meaning-differentiating function of sound.’ (as opposed to **theory of delimitative elements**) Tb39c,30 = TC49,33 = TB69,31

**therapeutic sound changes** (changements phonétiques thérapeutiques, therapeutische Lautveränderungen, terapeutické hláskové změny) ‘... Many sound changes are ... triggered by a need to establish a viable sound system (i.e. a system consistent with structural laws): any sound change that causes a shift in the phonological system brings in its wake other sound changes through which the whole system is correspondingly rebuilt and “put in order”. The history of sound becomes meaningful, being used for a purposeful rearrangement of a system.’ Tb29,65 (see also **phonological therapeutics**)

**timbre** (timbre, Eigenton, tímbr) see **properties of timbre; correlation of timbre**

**time** (temps, Zeit, čas) see **phoneme – the factor of time in its definition**

**tone correlation** (corrélation tonique des voyelles ou des consonnes<sup>†</sup>, Tonstufenkorrelation, tónová korelace) ‘A correlation property consisting in the difference in force (dynamic correlation ...) or height of the vocal tone.’ (Ex.: dynamic accent in Russian vowels – the absence of this accent; the ‘fortis – lenis’ character of consonants in German; the ‘high – low tone’ of vowels in some Chinese dialects, etc.) Pr31,317 (see also **correlation of accent; correlation of tension in consonants; correlation of tone degree; dynamic correlation**)

**tone or tonal language** see **polytonic language**

**tone movement** (variation tonique, Tonverlauf, tónový průběh) see **correlation of tone movement**

**triangular system of vowels** (système triangulaire du vocalisme, Dreiecksystem [von Vokalen], trojhranný [samohláskový] systém) ‘A two-dimensional system whose maximum degree of sonority is represented only by one phoneme.’ (Ex.: The vocalic system of Latin a/o e/i u.) Pr31,318 – ‘[In] *triangular systems* ... all vowel phonemes possess the distinctive properties based on degree of sonority. Distinctive properties of timbre are found with all vowels except the maximally open vowel phoneme. The latter phoneme is outside the oppositions of localization.’ Tb39c,87 = TC49,101–2 = TB69,97

**two-dimensional vocalic system** (système du vocalisme à deux dimensions, zweidimensionales [Vokal]system, dvojezměrný [samohláskový] systém) ‘A system possessing not only the phonological distinction of degrees of sonority in vowels, but also the phonological distinction of timbre in vowels.’ (For examples, see **triangular system of vowels; quadrangular system of vowels**) Pr31,318

**type of contact** (liaison, Anschluss, připojení) see **properties based on type of contact**

**type of contact of syllables** see **phonic line**

**type of language** (type de langue, Sprachtypus, jazykový typ) ‘By type we understand ... a seldom (or never) realized extreme in which mutually favourable features are most fully developed. Languages that embody no clear-cut type are by no means mixed or less pure but fully systemic.’ Sk35a,62–63

**typology and classification of languages** (typologie et classification des langues, Typologie und Klassifikation der Sprachen, typologie a třídění jazyků) ‘Similarities

and differences between languages are of a most diverse character. The relationships between similarities and differences are very complicated, and therefore it is necessary to give up any hope for establishing a classification of languages in the same way as it is impossible to make a classification of people from the anthropological point of view. It is possible to undertake setting up a typology, which is an altogether different matter. The typology will be based on the overall structure of the language: it will not rely on isolated resemblances or differences, but will examine all its properties with a view to their hierarchy.' Th49,136

## U

**unexpressed hypotaxis** (hypotaxe non exprimée\*, nevyjádřená hypotaxe) '... mere strings of clauses contain many instances of the so-called unexpressed hypotaxis: hypotaxis from the point of view of the meaning structure, but not from the point of view of grammatical means of expression (in these cases the interpretation of syntactico-grammatical structure is difficult).' Ha58a,82

**unilaterally negative boundary signals** (signes démarcatifs unilatéralement négatifs, einseitig negative Grenzsignale) '... they merely indicate that no new word can begin or no word can end in a particular position.' (At the same time they are both indicated by general negative boundary signals.) Tb39c,255 = TC49,307 = TB69,290

**unity of language – its criterion** (unité de la langue – son critère, Spracheinheit – ihr Kriterium, jazyková jednota – její kritérium) 'The idea of linguistic unity, as used here [see **parent language**] is ... only an auxiliary methodological concept suited for historical research, and is not convenient for applied linguistics, in which the criterion of linguistic unity is given by the relation of the speaking collective to its language, not by objective linguistic features.' Th29,10 = ThV83,81

**universally inadmissible phoneme combinations** (groupements des phonèmes universellement non admis, universal-unzulässige Phonemverbindungen, obecně nepřipustné fonematické skupiny) '... there are some phoneme combinations that are not permitted in any language of the world. We can establish two groups of such *universally inadmissible* phoneme combinations. First, there are combinations of two consonantal phonemes which are distinguished from each other only by the property of a correlation based on overcoming an obstruction of the second degree (the correlation of consonantal intensity is excepted). Second, there are combinations of two consonantal phonemes which are distinguished from each other only by membership in two "related" series of localization. (I.e. they are phonemes that stand in a relationship of privative or equipollent bilateral opposition to each other.) All other combinations of phonemes that are differentiated by a single phonological mark occur in one language or another.' Tb39c,222 = TC49,266 = TB69,246

**unmarked correlative series** (série correlative non-marquée, merkmallose korrelative Reihe, bezpříznaková korelativní řada) 'A correlative series characterized by the absence of the correlation mark.' (Ex.: short vowels in Latin.) Pr31,314

**usual/neutral word-order** (ordre des mots usuel/neutre, gewöhnliche/neutrale Wortfolge, obvyklý/neutrální pořádek slov) ‘Usual or neutral word-order means that a word or a word-group always occupies the same place in the sentence according to its function, unless another word-order factor induces a change in the position. The place of a simple coordinated attribute in Czech is in front of a noun to which it belongs, unless the factor of emphasis or proportional rhythm causes it to be placed after the noun.’ Mt41,178

**utilization of phonological units in a language** (utilisation des unités phonologiques dans une langue, Ausnützung von phonologischen Einheiten in einer Sprache, využití fonologických jednotek v jazyce) ‘Generally speaking, the degree of the utilization of phonological units in a given language can be measured by investigating three groups of facts: (1) in the system, (2) in the structure of words and word groups, (3) in the flow of speech.’ Mt31,148

**utilization of phonological units in the system of phonemes** (utilisation des unités phonologiques dans le système, Ausnützung von phonologischen Einheiten im phonologischen System, využití fonologických jednotek ve fonologickém systému) ‘The contrast of voice in the formation of consonants ... appears as a phonological feature in a large number of languages but the degree to which this contrast is employed in a phonological system often greatly varies.’ (3 pairs in Old English, 7 pairs in Modern English) Mt31,148 (see also **degree of utilization of phonological possibilities; utilization of phonological units in language; structural utilization of phonological units**)

**utterance** (énonciation, Sprechäusserung, promluva) ‘The term utterance denotes a segment of speech by which we respond to a stimulus. The scope of an utterance can vary to a large extent. Sometimes the utterance is constituted by a single word ... but ... it may also be e.g. a six-hundred-page novel or a treatise of the same length ... An utterance is a total semiological reaction.’ Sk37,163 (see also **sentence and utterance; functional sentence perspective; predication; rheme of a sentence**)

**utterance and sentence** (énonciation et phrase, Sprechäusserung und Satz, promluva a věta) ‘The full meaning of an utterance is not attained only by means of linguistic signs, but through the combination of linguistic signs and other signs of a non-linguistic nature. Such non-linguistic signs are, for example, gestures, communicative force of the external situation, the speaker’s conviction that the hearer understands even that which is not communicated to him by means of special signs, etc. ... Nevertheless ... when the sentence is analyzed as a linguistic form, it is only its linguistic elements that enter into consideration. The only sentence ... which can be made the subject of linguistic analysis is the sentence whose overall meaning is attained exclusively through linguistic means.’ Pa48,59–60 (see also **sentence and utterance**)

## V

**verbal government** (rection du verbe, verbale Rektion, slovesná rekce) ‘In pursuit of full understanding of verbal government it is important to study not only the relation of

the verb to the object, but also the relation to the governing element of the syntagma, which can be either an agent or a patient ... It might be more appropriate to speak of the intention of verbal action rather than of verbal government.' Pa58a,40

**verse** (vers, Vers, verš) see **intonation of the verse**

**versification and phonology** (versification et phonologie, Versifikation und Phonologie, versifikace a fonologie) '... a theory of verse must, above all, take into account the functions which are fulfilled in the system of versification in question by various phonological means of the respective language, and especially single out those which form a rhythmic constant, those which only display a rhythmic tendency, and finally those which constitute an autonomous fact that merely serves to vary the rhythm.' Pv(Ja)31,304–305

**violation of balance in emotional language** (rupture d'équilibre dans la langue émotionnelle, Gleichgewichtsstörung in der emotionellen Sprache, porušování rovnováhy v emocionálním jazyce) 'It would be a mistake to restrict the function of every phonological mutation to the restoration of equilibrium ... The violation of equilibrium represents a constitutive element of emotional language and poetic language ... The expressive capacity of an affective discourse is achieved through extensive exploitation of the phonic and extra-phonological differences existing in a given language, but ... we will not stop even at deformation of the phonological structure; for example, various phonemes are interchanged ... emphasis goes as far as violating the existing prosodic correlations; some phonemes are "swallowed" on account of the acceleration of rhythm.' Ja31b,265–266 = JC49,335

**virtual** (virtuel, virtuell, virtuální) see **virtual morphological basis**

**virtual morphological basis** (base morphologique virtuelle, virtuelle morphologische Basis, virtuální morfologická báze) 'If a word is felt to contain the modifying morpheme, the rest of it is always inferred to be the morphological basis, even in spite of absence of any meaning. Thus English *flabby* is analyzed into the suffix – clearly denoting the adjective, and the basis *flab* – which is not found in any other word ... Such morphological bases that cannot be associated with any other morphemes owing to their isolation may be called virtual.' Tn32,59

**vocabulary – a system?** (lexique – un système?, Wortschatz – ein System?, slovní zásoba – systém?) 'Vocabulary is not a simple accumulation of isolated words but a complex system of them in which all words stand to each other in mutual relations and in mutual oppositions ... Admittedly, lexical systems are so much more complex and comprehensive than morphological systems that linguists will hardly ever be able to establish them with the clarity and lucidity with which one can establish systems of morphology. Still, *if separate words are mutually opposed to each other and are mutually related, then words do form systems formally analogous to morphological systems, and it is necessary for the linguist to examine them.*' Th29,26–27 = ThV83,106–107 – 'The question is whether vocabulary can be considered a system or not ... What we may call a lexico-semantic system is not simply an analogy to the grammatical system ... It is clear that words stand in mutual relations, but we have

not got so far as to perceive them clearly ... Lexicography based on scientific principles can help lexicology ... to depart from its theories which are often sterile.' Ha58c,177–178

**vocabulary – its development** (lexique – son évolution, Wortschatz – seine Entwicklung, slovní zásoba – její vývoj) 'The driving force of lexical development is the incessant growth of the denomination needs and their satisfaction through the means of expression ... The incessant balancing between polysemy and polylexy may be considered the fundamental law of lexical development.' Bn58,195

**vocabulary – its stabilization** (lexique – sa stabilisation, Wortschatz – seine Stabilisierung, slovní zásoba – její ustálení) 'Apart from the possible linguistic assistance in the formation of specialized terminology, theoretical linguistics intervenes in the stabilization of vocabulary, as regards both its formal and semantic aspects, only in a very limited way. Theoretical linguistic work can exert more influence here only indirectly by studying the vocabulary of literary language, and describing it professionally as the contemporary state.' Th32,254

**vocabulary and grammar** (lexique et grammaire, Wortschatz und Grammatik, slovní zásoba a mluvnice) see **grammar and vocabulary**

**vocalic quantity – its analytical conception** (quantité vocalique – sa conception analytique, analytische Quantitätsauffassung bei Vokalen, analytické pojetí samohláskové kvantity) 'The analytical conception of long vowels as phonemes with a distinct beginning and end and therefore as bipartite, bimoric entities was rightly pointed out by Trubetzkoy as an important property of such languages in which this decomposition is executed either through the opposition of two intonations (falling – rising, level – broken) or through the opposition between even, uninterrupted articulation and articulation split by glottal closure ("tone fracture"). In fact, however, the realm of the analytical conception of vocalic quantity extends even farther. [The equation 'two short ones = one long one' is made possible by] *a fixed, word-delimiting stress* ..., when its distance from the word-boundary is measured not only by the number of syllables but, at the same time, *by the number of moras* as well (e.g. in Aeolic dialects, Polabian, Latin) ... Monotonic languages with a free opposition of quantity are ... characterized by a tendency to develop diphthongs which group themselves in a more or less close relationship with long vowels ... [These diphthongs] are treated as entities with a distinct beginning and end, and this treatment is naturally extended to the long monophthongs of the given language [e.g. in Czech, Slovak, etc.].' Ja37,30–32 (cf. also **correlation of prosodic gemination**)

**vocalism** (vocalisme, Vokalismus, vokalismus) see **linear vocalic system; quadrangular system of vowels**

**vowel** (voyelle, Vokal, samohláska) 'A vowel is characterized by *the absence of any obstruction*.' Tb39c,84 = TC49,98 = TB69,94

**vowels and consonants defined phonologically** (voyelles et consonnes définies phonologiquement, Vokale und Konsonanten phonologisch definiert, samohlásky a souhlásky ve fonologické definici) 'In my opinion, rejecting the phonological definition of vowels and consonants [due to Trubetzkoy] is not fully justified. If we

therefore define vowels and consonants, according to Jakobson, as phonemes, respectively, capable and incapable of the opposition of openness, this definition is not contradicted even by the fact that consonants can sometimes be syllabic and, vice versa, vowels non-syllabic.' Tn40a,204

**vowels with an articulatory movement away from the centre** (voyelles au déroulement centrifuge, hinausablaufende Vokale, odstředné samohlásky) English diphthongs ending in *-i*, *-u* (ai, ei ..., ou ...). See Tb39c,109 = TC49,129 = TB69,117 (see also **opposition based on type of contact**)

**vowels with an articulatory movement towards the centre** (voyelles au déroulement centripète, hineinablaufende Vokale, dostředné samohlásky) English diphthongs ending in *-ə* (iə, eə, uə). See Tb39c,109 = TC49,129 = TB69,117

## W

**word** (mot, Wort, slovo) 'The word is the smallest meaning unit realized by phonemes, capable of being placed in various positions within a sentence.' Tn58,94 – 'Seen from the functional viewpoint, *the word* constitutes a result of the linguistic activity of *naming*, which is sometimes indissolubly linked with the syntagmatic activity. Linguistic research analysing speech as an objectivized mechanical fact has often denied the existence of the word altogether. Still, from the functional viewpoint *the independent existence of the word is quite evident*, although it is manifested in different languages with different intensity and constitutes only a potential fact.' Th29,11–12 = ThV83,84–85 – 'A word participates in two areas or two language planes: at the level of denomination, where the grammatical capacity of the word is irrelevant, and at the level of what we call syntax, where, on the contrary, all its grammatical possibilities are mobilized.' Is58b,90 (see also **words**)

**word – general criteria of its identification** (mot – critères généraux de son identification, Wort – allgemeine Kriterien seiner Identifikation, slovo – obecná kriteria jeho identifikace) 'What are the general criteria of the word? ... Purely semantic or purely phonological criteria are unsatisfactory and we are left only with the possibility of using the formal criterion of inseparability which seems to be relatively the safest (for example, *admirable* is one word, *je fais* are two words ...) [One can also say that] the word is the smallest interchangeable sign capable of distinguishing sentences.' Tn49,27–28

**word and denomination/naming unit** (mot et dénomination, Wort und Benennung, slovo a pojmenování). 'Direct "linguistic" correlations of a concept and an idea must not be sought ... in the domain of language system but in the domain of linguistic expression, of linguistic manifestation. The direct "linguistic" expression of a concept is thus not a word but a denomination; the direct "linguistic" expression of an idea is not a sentence but an utterance. A concept can be expressed ... by means of more than one word, e.g. a denomination composed of several words; an idea can in turn be expressed by linguistic means other than a sentence, e.g. by means of a word or a combination of words lacking the formal character of a sentence.' Do58a,118 (see also **sentence and utterance**)

**word and morpheme** (mot et morphème, Wort und Morphem, slovo a morfém) ‘The word may be defined as a minimal meaningful unit implemented by phonemes and capable of transposition in sentences. The morphemes are minimal meaningful segments of a word (e.g. *hand-s*, *hand-y*, *might-i-er*, *ruká*, *ruč-n-ój*, in Russian).’ Th58b,36

**word and sentence** (mot et phrase, Wort und Satz, slovo a věta) ‘The word is an image of some sector of reality – the sentence is the image of some contact with reality ... A word fully expresses the sector of reality which it has to express. But a sentence cannot express the infinite complexity of a single situation – it can only indicate the main points (with the help of words).’ Sk48c,35 (see also **the word within a sentence**)

**word and sentence in language and speech** (mot et phrase dans la langue et dans la parole, Wort und Satz in der Sprache und in der Rede, slovo a věta v jazyce a mluvě) ‘... we can say that in language we have the word in its conceptual meaning and the sentence as abstract pattern, whereas in speech we have the word as referring to concrete reality and the sentence as concrete utterance.’ Mt36a,106

**word categories and syntactic functions** (parties du discours et fonctions syntaxiques, Wortkategorien und syntaktische Funktionen, slovní kategorie a syntaktické funkce) ‘There exists a certain natural relationship between syntactic functions and what may be denoted as the most general meaning of a word category, e.g. between the syntactic function of the attribute and the meaning of the adjective, etc. ... this relation obtains solely between the meaning of the word category and its primary syntactic function. If the word category performs a function other than primary the agreement between the syntactic function and the meaning of the word category is disrupted.’ Km58,49 (see also **word categories and their lexical and grammatical properties**)

**word categories and their lexical and grammatical properties** (parties du discours et leurs propriétés lexicales et grammaticales, Wortkategorien und ihre lexikalischen und grammatischen Eigenschaften, slovní kategorie a jejich lexikální a gramatické vlastnosti) ‘... a word category (pars orationis) is a class of words characterized by certain positive lexical and grammatical properties. It is therefore essential to reject the view that a word category could be determined by means of syntactic criteria alone.’ Ru58,55 (see also **word categories and syntactic functions**)

**word categories and their lexical and grammatical qualities** see **word categories and their lexical and grammatical properties**

**word-formation** (formation des mots, Wortbildung, slovotvorba/tvoření slov) ‘... word-formation has two aspects: *genetic*, focusing on the formation of words in the proper, processual sense of the word, on word-formation processes, and *functionally structural* or structurally functional, focusing on the results of these processes, on the formal structure of words and its consequences for the language system.’ Do58b,156 – ‘Word-formation is, in brief, the morphology of denomination in the same way as accident is the morphology of utterance.’ Do58b,157

**word-order – grammatical factor in it** (ordre des mots – moment grammatical dans celui-ci, Wortfolge – der grammatische Faktor in ihr, pořádek slov – gramatický činitel v něm) see **grammatical factor in word-order**

**word-order – its determining principles** (ordre des mots – ses principes déterminants, Wortfolge – ihre bestimmenden Grundsätze, pořádek slov – zásady jej určující) We distinguish between the primary and the secondary determining principles of word order. ‘Broadly speaking, the primary factor determining word order is that which in essence directly determines the mutual position of grammatical subject and grammatical predicate [e.g. in English the grammatical principle according to which the predicative verb follows the subject]. Factors which do not influence the mutual position of subject and predicate or which influence it only indirectly can be considered secondary word-order factors (e.g. the grammatical principle in Czech, the principle of emphasis in English).’ Mt42a,182

**word phonology** (phonologie du mot, Wortphonologie, slovní fonologie) ‘Part of phonology dealing with sound differences capable of distinguishing the meanings of separate words in a given language.’ Pr31,321 (opposed to **syntactic phonology**)

**the word within a sentence** (le mot dans la phrase, das Wort innerhalb des Satzes, slovo ve větě) ‘... The semasiological independence of an individual word within a sentence is relatively different ... In English, for example, the meaning of a succession of phonemes that make up a word depends on the other parts of the sentence in a greater measure than e.g. in Czech, where even in isolation the meaning of a word is relatively definite. Also, the psychological process of understanding is different in languages characterized as analytic and synthetic, respectively.’ Tn31,154 (see also **word and sentence**)

**words – their formation** (mots – leur formation, Wörter – ihre Bildung, slova – jejich tvoření) see **word-formation**

**writing** (écriture, Schrift, písmo) see **written language**

**written language** (langue écrite, geschriebene Sprache, psaný jazyk) ‘... The writing of each of the so-called literary languages [forms] a specific autonomous system ... partly independent of the “spoken language”.’ Ar32,114 – ‘Written language is a system of signs which can be manifested graphically and whose function is to respond to a given stimulus (which, as a rule, is not urgent) in a static way, i.e. the response should be permanent (i.e. preservable), affording full comprehension as well as clear survey of the facts conveyed, and stressing the intellectual side of the facts.’ Vk48,67 (as opposed to **spoken language**; see also **printed language**)

## Z

**zero** (zéro, Null, nula) see **ellipsis; nominative – a zero case; zero phoneme; zero expressive value; phonic zero**

**zero expressive value** (valeur expressive zéro) ‘If we are to choose between two forms of utterance which are equal in terms of their notional content, these two forms are actually never equivalent and as a rule they form the following opposition: on the one hand there is the expressive type forming a whole with the given situation or evoking an imaginary situation in the language of art, and on the other hand the type of zero expressive and deictic value.’ (Cf. in Russian *L’udi umirajut – umirajut l’udi* [“people die” – “die people”]) Ja39b,149



**zero morpheme** (morphème zéro, Nullmorphem, nulový morfém) ‘Another problem is the so-called zero morpheme, i.e. one or more semes expressed by the phonological zero. This is possible only within a small semantic system (e.g. within one declension) in which the existence of the seme needs to be recognized.’ (E.g.: in Czech, gen. pl. *žen* [‘of women’] ‘in which two joined semes, the genitive and the plural, are expressed by the zero morpheme.’) Mt36b,50

**zero phoneme** (phonème zéro, Nullphonem, nulový foném) ‘A correlation is formed by a series of pairs each of which comprises the opposition between the presence and the absence of the same quality on the one hand, and their common substrate on the other hand [for example, in the Russian pair *z–zʹ*, the substrate is “sonorant constrictive sibilant”] ... This common substrate may, however, be missing in one of the pairs: in such a case one phoneme becomes reduced to the quality in question and simply stands in opposition to the absence of phoneme (or to *zero phoneme*). So ... the correlation of aspiration which is characteristic of the consonantism of Danish requires that the opposition: aspirated initial /h/ – vocalic beginning be introduced.’ Ja39b,151

# Index

In the following three indexes, French, German and Czech, the first adduced term is always the equivalent which is currently used in the respective language (or whose use is obvious) for the designation of the concept expressed in the dictionary by the respective English term. The explanation of the meaning and content of the terms listed in the indexes is naturally to be sought under the English term in the dictionary.

## Index of French equivalents of the headwords

- abaissement du registre vocal pour les propositions et mots intercalés* pitch lowering in interpolated clauses and words
- abréviation* abbreviation
- accent de phrase* sentence stress
- accent dynamique et mélodique* stress and pitch
- accents secondaires à valeur distinctive* phonologically/phonemically relevant secondary stresses
- accord de négation* negation concord
- accord grammatical* grammatical concord
- acoustique – son importance pour la linguistique* acoustics – its importance for linguistics
- actualisation des moyens de la langue* actualization of the means of language
- adaptation des systèmes phonologiques dans les langues littéraires* adaptation of phonemic systems in literary languages
- adéquation du signe linguistique* adequateness of linguistic sign
- adhérent* adherent
- affriquées* affricates
- agglutination* agglutination
- aigu* acute
- alliances de langues* language unions
- alternance combinatoire/substitution* combinatory alternation/substitution
- alternance morphologique* morphological alternation
- alternances dépendantes des phonèmes* dependent alternations of phonemes
- analogie* analogy
- analogie et loi phonologique* analogy and phonological law
- analogie morphologique* morphological analogy
- analogie morphologique – facteur négatif dans le développement phonologique* morphological analogy – a negative factor in phonological development
- analyse acoustique – son importance dans la phonologie* acoustic analysis – its importance in phonology
- analyse associative* associative analysis
- analyse quantitative d'une langue* quantitative analysis of a language
- anomalités phonologiques* phonological anomalies
- antérieur* front
- anti-cadence* anti-cadence

- anti-cadence et mi-cadence* anti-cadence and half-cadence
- antinomies dans la structure grammaticale* antinomies in the grammatical structure
- aperture* aperture
- appel* appeal
- appel et expression* appeal and expression
- appellatif* appellative (noun)
- apposition* apposition
- archaïsme* archaism
- archaïsmes et néologismes dans la conscience linguistique* archaisms and neologisms in linguistic consciousness
- archiphonème* archiphoneme
- archiphonème fondamental* fundamental archiphoneme
- archiphonème représenté par le phonème non-marqué* archiphoneme represented by unmarked phoneme
- argot* slang
- arrondissement (lip)* rounding
- automatisation des moyens de la langue* automatization of the means of language
- base morphologique virtuelle* virtual morphological basis
- bilinguisme* bilingualism
- bilinguisme et développement convergent des langues* bilingualism and convergent development of languages
- biologie et phonologie historique* biology and historical phonology
- bon sens et langue* 'common sense' and language
- bruyantes non-sonants*
- cadence* cadence
- caractère arbitraire et expressif des sons* arbitrary and expressive character of sounds
- caractérologie linguistique* linguistic characterology
- cas périphérique* peripheral case
- cas plein* full case
- catégories conceptuelles et catégories réelles* conceptual categories and categories of reality
- catégories grammaticales et catégories conceptuelles* grammatical and conceptual categories
- catégories grammaticales et la pensée* grammatical categories and thought
- centre de syllabe* centre of syllable, syllabic nucleus
- changements de la langue* changes in language
- changements des relations phonologiques* changes in phonological relations
- changements phonétiques* sound changes
- changements phonétiques et phonologiques* phonetic and phonological/phonemic changes
- changements phonétiques et système de la langue* sound changes and the system of language
- changements phonétiques non-thérapeutiques* non-therapeutic sound changes
- changements phonétiques thérapeutiques* therapeutic sound changes
- changements phonologiques* phonological changes
- claquement* click
- classes de localisation des voyelles* classes of timbre
- classes de parenté des corrélations phonologiques* classification of phonological correlations in related groups
- classification fonctionnelle des phonèmes* functional classification of phonemes
- clef d'un morphème* key of a morpheme
- cliché* cliché
- cliché d'un mot ou d'une phrase* cliché of a word or sentence
- codification de la norme grammaticale* codification of the grammatical norm
- comparaison analytique et point de vue fonctionnel* analytical comparison and the functional viewpoint
- comparaison dans les études linguistiques* comparison in the study of languages
- condensation lexicale* lexical condensation
- conscience linguistique* linguistic consciousness

- conscience linguistique en phonologie*  
linguistic consciousness in phonology
- consonne* consonant
- consonne faisant syllabe – son caractère phonématique* syllabic consonant – its phonemic character
- consonne neutre* neutral consonant
- consonnes – leur classification acoustique*  
consonants – their acoustic classification
- consonnes – obstacles dans leur articulation*  
consonants – obstacles in their articulation
- consonnes affriquées* affricate consonants
- consonnes aiguës – graves* acute – grave consonants
- consonnes antérieures* front consonants
- consonnes géménées au point de vue phonologique* geminated consonants from the phonological viewpoint
- consonnes graves* grave consonants
- consonnes mates* mellow consonants
- consonnes postérieures – antérieures* back – front consonants
- consonnes stridentes – mates* strident – mellow consonants
- contenu phonologique d'un phonème*  
phonemic content of a phoneme
- contraste* contrast
- contraste de contact des phonèmes* contactual contrast/contiguous contrastiveness of phonemes
- contraste phonologique minimum* minimum phonemic/phonological contrast
- conversion* conversion
- corrélatif* correlative
- corrélation* correlation
- corrélation d'accentuation* correlation of accent
- corrélation d'arrondissement* correlation of rounding
- corrélation d'aspiration* correlation of aspiration
- corrélation d'intensité (pression)* correlation of intensity (or pressure)
- corrélation d'intensité prosodique* correlation of prosodic intensity
- corrélation de claquement* click correlation
- corrélation de contraste (chez les consonnes)*  
correlation of contrast (in consonants)
- corrélation de coup de glotte* *stød* correlation
- corrélation de coupe de syllabe* correlation of contact
- corrélation de degré tonique* correlation of tone degree
- corrélation de formation (en morphologie)*  
shaping correlation (in morphology)
- corrélation de forme des lèvres* correlation of lip rounding
- corrélation de fracture tonique* correlation of tone interruption (of *stød*)
- corrélation de gémination prosodique*  
correlation of prosodic gemination
- corrélation de gémination des consonnes*  
correlation of consonantal gemination, correlation of gemination in consonants
- corrélation de gutturalisation complète*  
correlation of full gutturalization
- corrélation de la place de la langue* correlation of tongue position
- corrélation de labiovélarisation* correlation of labiovelarization
- corrélation de mode de franchissement du premier degré* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the first degree
- corrélation de mode de franchissement du second degré* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the second degree
- corrélation de mode de franchissement du troisième degré* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the third degree
- corrélation de mouillure* correlation of palatalization
- corrélation de mouillure emphatique*  
correlation of emphatic palatalization
- corrélation de nasalité* correlation of nasality
- corrélation de position (en morphologie)*  
correlation of position (in morphology)
- corrélation de préaspiration* correlation of preaspiration
- corrélation de pression* correlation of pressure

- corrélation de rapprochement (corrélation occlusive)* correlation of constriction, correlation of occlusiveness/occlusion
- corrélation de récursion* correlation of recursion
- corrélation de registre* correlation of tone register
- corrélation de relâchement* correlation of release
- corrélation de relation (en morphologie)* correlation of relation (in morphology)
- corrélation de seminasalité* correlation of seminasals
- corrélation de syllabisation* correlation of syllabicity
- corrélation de tension des consonnes* correlation of tension in consonants
- corrélation de tension des voyelles* correlation of tension in vowels
- corrélation de timbre des consonnes ou des voyelles ou des syllabes* correlation of timbre
- corrélation de trouble* correlation of muffling
- corrélation de variation tonique* correlation of tonal variation, correlation of tone movement
- corrélation de vélarisation emphatique* correlation of emphatic velarization
- corrélation de volume (en morphologie)* correlation of scope (in morphology)
- corrélation durative – momentanée* correlation of stops or correlation of continuants
- corrélation dynamique* dynamic correlation
- corrélation en typologie* correlation in typology
- corrélation labiale (ou d'arrondissement)* correlation of labialization (or rounding)
- corrélation mélodique des voyelles ou des mots entiers* melodic correlation
- corrélation momentanée – durative* correlation of continuants or correlation of stops
- corrélation monotonique* monotonic correlation
- corrélation nasale des consonnes* correlation of nasality in consonants
- corrélation occlusive* correlation of occlusion
- corrélation phonologique* phonological correlation
- corrélation polytonique du degré tonique* polytonic correlation of tone degree
- corrélation quantitative des voyelles ou des consonnes* correlation of quantity in vowels and consonants
- corrélation sonantique* correlation of sonants
- corrélation tonique des voyelles ou des consonnes* tone correlation
- corrélation vocale* correlation of voice
- corrélations morphologiques* morphological correlations
- corrélations phonologiques – leur interdépendance* phonological correlations – their interdependence
- coup de glotte* glottal stop
- coupe de syllabe* close contact
- creux flat*
- culture de la langue* culture of language
- culture de la langue littéraire* culture of literary language
- datif – sa fonction de base (en russe)* dative – its basic function (in Russian)
- déclenchement* appeal
- degré d'utilisation des possibilités phonologiques* degree of utilization of phonological possibilities
- degrés d'obstacle dans l'articulation des consonnes* degrees of obstruction/obstacle in the articulation of consonants
- dénomination* denomination/naming unit
- dénomination descriptive et simple* descriptive and simple denomination/naming unit
- dénomination simple* simple denomination/naming unit
- déphonomisation* dephonologization
- déroulement d'une voyelle* articulatory movement of vowels
- développement convergent des langues* convergent development of languages
- développement de la langue* development of language
- développement de la langue – interventions planifiées dans celui-ci* language

- development – planned interventions in it
- développement de la langue – ses tendances générales* development of language – its general tendencies
- développement de langues – agissement graduel de ses tendances* development of language – gradual working of its tendencies
- développement des langues – son étude* development of languages – its study
- développement des langues et linguistique synchronique* development of language and synchronic study of language
- développement immanent du système de langue?* immanent development of the system of language?
- diachronie* diachrony
- diacritique* theory of distinctiveness
- dialecte* dialect
- dialecte – facteurs extra-linguistiques dans son développement* dialect – extra-linguistic factors in its development
- dialectes et l'étude du développement des langues* dialects and the study of language development
- différence extragrammaticale concomitante* concomitant extra-grammatical difference
- différences catégorielles dans les espèces de mots* categorial differences in word classes
- différences dialectales étymologiques* etymological dialect differences
- différences dialectales phonétiques* phonetic dialect differences
- différences dialectales phonologiques* phonological/phonemic dialectal differences
- différences étymologiques compensatoires* compensatory etymological differences
- différences étymologiques libres* free etymological differences
- différences phonologiques lexicalisées* lexicalized phonological differences
- différences phonologiques morphologisées* morphologized phonological differences
- différences phonologiques syntaxisées* syntactized phonological differences
- différenciation (en typologie)* differentiation (in typology)
- diphthongues 'de mouvement'* gliding diphthongs
- disjonction* disjunction
- distinction et reconnaissance* distinction and recognition
- distribution comme critère d'analyse phonologique* distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis
- distributionalisme* distributionalism
- division actuelle de la phrase* actual division of the sentence
- dominante phonologique* dominant phonemic feature
- dualisme asymétrique* asymmetric dualism
- duratives* durative sounds
- l'Ecole de Copenhague et l'Ecole de Prague* the Copenhagen School and the Prague School
- l'Ecole de Prague* the Prague School
- l'Ecole de Prague – ses erreurs en théorie phonologique* Prague School – the errors of phonological theory of
- écriture* writing
- éléments distinctifs des phonèmes* distinctive features of phonemes
- éléments étrangers du système phonologique* foreign elements of a phonological system
- éléments phoniques qui différencient les phrases – des signes linguistiques indépendants* phonic properties differentiating sentences – independent linguistic signs
- ellipse* ellipsis
- emphase* emphasis
- emprunt* loan/borrowing
- enclave* enclave/insertion
- énonciation* enunciation, utterance
- énonciation et phrase* utterance and sentence
- équilibre du système* balance of the system
- équipollent* equipollent
- équivalents nominaux des phrases* semi-sentence constructions
- étymologie populaire* popular etymology

- évolution de la langue* development of language
- évolution de la langue – facteurs non-phonétiques* development of language – non-phonetic factors
- exposants morphologiques* morphological exponents
- expression* expression
- expression et appel* expression and appeal
- expressivité des sons* expressivity of sounds
- expressivité inhérente et adhérente* inherent and adherent expressivity
- facteur statistique dans l'évolution linguistique* statistical factor in language development
- faisceau de corrélations* correlation bundle
- faisceaux d'isoglosses* bundles of isoglosses
- familles de langues* families of languages
- flexion* inflexion
- fonction* function
- fonction associative/associative auxiliaire* associative/ancillary-associative function
- fonction culminative* culminative function
- fonction dans la conception pragoise* function in the Prague conception
- fonction de la 'structure des fonctions'* function of the 'structure of functions'
- fonction délimitative* delimitative function
- fonction distinctive* distinctive function
- fonction poétique du langage* poetic function of language
- fonction sémantématique* semantematic/semantemic function
- formation des mots* word-formation
- forme définie chez le substantif* 'definite form' of a noun
- forme et fonction dans la langue* form and function in language
- formème* formeme
- franchissement* overcoming of an obstruction
- fréquence des phonèmes – théorie de G. K. Zipf* phoneme frequency – G. K. Zipf's theory
- fréquence des phonèmes effective* effective frequency of phonemes
- fréquence des phonèmes réelle et attendue* actual and expected phoneme frequency
- fricatives* fricatives
- gémiation prosodique* prosodic gemination
- génitif – sa fonction de base (en russe)* genitive – its basic function (in Russian)
- génitif et locatif – deux forms de ces cas (en russe)* genitive and locative – two forms of these cases (in Russian)
- géographie linguistique* linguistic geography
- grammaire et lexique* grammar and vocabulary
- groupements des phonèmes universellement non admis* phonemic groupings universally inadmissible, universally inadmissible phoneme combinations
- groupements phonématiques – les tâches de leur étude* phoneme combinations/phonemic groupings – the task of their study
- groupes de mots automatisés* automated word-groups
- gutturalisation* gutturalization
- hétérogène* heterogeneous
- homogène* homogeneous
- homonymes complets* complete homonyms
- homonymes hybrides* hybrid homonyms
- homonymes incomplets* incomplete homonyms
- homonymie* homonymy
- homonymie et évolution phonologique* homonymy and phonological development
- homonymie morphologique* morphological homonymy
- homosémie (en typologie)* homosemy (in typology)
- hybride* hybrid
- hypotaxe* hypotaxis
- hypotaxe non exprimée* unexpressed hypotaxis
- icte* ictus
- idéisme en phonologie – son danger* idealism in phonemics – its menace
- identification des phonèmes* identification of phonemes
- immanence* immanence
- immanentisme des changements linguistiques et ses limitations* immanentism of linguistic changes and its limits

- individualité nationale de la langue* national individuality of a language
- individuel* individual
- infinitif – sa fonction de base* infinitive – its basic function
- influences étrangères sur la langue* foreign influence upon language
- instrumental – sa fonction de base (en russe)* instrumental case – its basic function (in Russian)
- intellectualisation de la langue littéraire* intellectualization of literary language
- intensification linguistique* linguistic intensification
- intensité* intensity
- intention de l'action du verbe* intention of the verbal action
- interjectionnalité* interjectional character
- interjections* interjections
- interlinguistique* interlinguistics
- interrelations des facteurs phonétiques et morphologiques dans le développement des langues* interrelation of phonetic and morphological factors in language development
- interventions normatives dans la langue littéraire* normative interventions in literary language
- interventions planifiées dans l'évolution des langues* planned intervention in language development
- intonation – sa fonction dans la langue* intonation – its function in language
- intonation comme signe* intonation as a sign
- intonation conclusive* terminal intonation
- intonation d'asymétrie* asymmetrical intonation
- intonation de continuité* non-terminal intonation
- intonation de la phrase* sentence intonation/melody
- intonation d'identité* identical intonation
- intonation du vers* intonation of the verse
- intonation énumérative* enumerative intonation
- intonation graduée* graded intonation
- intonation symétrique* symmetrical intonation
- isolation (en typologie)* isolation (in typology)
- isolé* isolated
- isolignes linguistiques, anthropologiques, etc.* linguistic, anthropological and other isolines
- jeu d'échecs (langue et jeu d'échecs)* (language and) the game of chess
- labiovélarisation* labiovelarization
- langage et musique* language and music
- langage interne et manifesté* internal and manifested/implemented language
- langage poétique – actualisation de ses plans* poetic language – actualization of its plans
- langage pratique et théorique* practical and theoretical language
- langage théorique* theoretical language
- langue – un complexe de faits inséparables* language – a complex of inseparable facts
- langue – un système de signes* language – a system of signs
- langue – un système de systèmes* language – a system of systems
- langue – un système fonctionnel* language – a functional system
- langue – un système non fermé* language – a non-closed system
- langue – une norme* language – a norm
- langue – une somme de deux normes* language – a sum of two norms
- langue – une structure non-statique* language – a non-static structure
- langue artificielle* artificial language
- langue commune initiale* parent language
- langue du commerce – ses éléments constants et potentiels* language of commerce – its constant and potential elements
- langue écrite* written language
- langue et biologie* language and biology
- langue et culture* language and culture
- langue et culture – leurs rapports* language and culture – their relations
- langue et jeu d'échecs* language and the game of chess



- langue et parole* language and speech  
*langue et parole dans le développement du langage* language and speech in language development  
*langue et partie d'échecs* language and a game of chess  
*langue et pensée* language and thought  
*langue et société* language and society  
*langue et structures extra-linguistiques* language and extra-linguistic structures  
*langue imprimée* printed language  
*langue indoeuropéenne commune* Proto-Indo-European language, primitive Indo-European language  
*langue littéraire – sa marque distinctive principale* literary language – its principal differentiating feature  
*langue littéraire – sa structure grammaticale* literary language – its grammatical structure  
*langue littéraire – ses tendances caractéristiques* literary language – its characteristic tendencies  
*langue littéraire – son expansion* literary language – its expansion  
*langue littéraire – tendances contradictoires dans son développement* literary language – opposing tendencies in its development  
*langue littéraire et langue populaire* literary language and popular language  
*langue monotonique* monotonic language  
*langue parlée* spoken language  
*langue polytonique* polytonic language  
*langue populaire* popular language  
*langue spéciale et style fonctionnel* special language and functional style  
*langue vécue* internalized language  
*langues contemporaines – caractère scientifique de leurs études* contemporary languages – scientific character of their study  
*langues qui comptent les mores* 'mora-counting' languages, languages counting moras  
*langues qui comptent les syllabes* 'syllable-counting' languages, languages counting syllables  
*laryngal* laryngeal  
*le mot dans la phrase* the word within a sentence  
*lexicographie* lexicography  
*lexicologie – ses perspectives* lexicology – its perspectives  
*lexicologie et lexicographie* lexicology and lexicography  
*lexique – sa stabilisation* vocabulary – its stabilization  
*lexique – son évolution* vocabulary – its development  
*lexique – un système?* vocabulary – a system?  
*lexique et grammaire* vocabulary and grammar  
*liaison* type of contact  
*ligne d'intonation* intonation line  
*ligne expiratoire d'intensité* expiratory line of intensity  
*ligne phonique* phonic line  
*limitations des types de structures phonologiques* limitations of types of phonological structures  
*l'individu et la collectivité dans le développement de la langue* individual and collective in language development  
*linguistique – ses tâches futures* linguistics – its future tasks  
*linguistique – son développement autonome* linguistics – its autonomous development  
*linguistique et noétique* linguistics and noetics  
*linguistique historique et structuralisme pragois* study of the history of language /historical linguistics/ and Prague structuralism  
*linguistique mathématique et synchronie* mathematical linguistics and synchrony  
*linguistique quantitative – son domaine* quantitative linguistics – its field  
*linguistique structurale* structural linguistics  
*linguistique synchronique – ses tâches* synchronic linguistics – its tasks  
*linguistique synchronique et développement des langues* synchronic study of language and language development

- linguistique synchronique et mathématiques*  
synchronic linguistics and mathematics
- linguistique structurale* structural linguistics
- liquides* liquid consonants
- littérature – conception dialectique de son développement* literature – a dialectic conception of its development
- localisation* localization
- locatif – sa fonction de base (en russe)* locative case – its basic function (in Russian)
- loi de contraste phonologique minimum* law of the minimum phonemic/phonological contrast
- loi diachronique et loi synchronique*  
diachronic law and synchronic law
- loi phonétique conçue téléologiquement*  
sound-law conceived teleologically
- loi phonique* sound-law
- loi synchronique* synchronic law
- lois de sémantique* semantic laws
- lois de structure des systèmes phonologiques*  
structural laws of phonological systems
- lois phonologiques générales*  
phonological laws
- lucidité phonétique du point de vue fonctionnel*  
phonetic lucidity from the functional viewpoint
- lutte des langues littéraires* conflict of literary languages
- marque de corrélation* correlation mark, mark of correlation
- mat* mellow
- méthode comparative – ses possibilités nouvelles*  
comparative method – its new possibilities
- méthode de comparaison analytique (synchronique)*  
method of analytical (i.e. synchronistic) comparison
- mi-cadence* half-cadence
- modification combinatoire d'un phonème*  
combinatory modification of a phoneme
- modification stylistique et variation stylistique*  
stylistic modification and stylistic variation
- modifications aspectuelles dans les espèces de mots*  
aspect modifications in word classes
- moment grammatical dans l'ordre des mots*  
grammatical factor in word-order
- momentanées* momentary sounds
- monophonématique* monophonemetic
- monotonie* monotony
- monotonisme/monotonie* monotonicism/monotony
- morphème* morpheme
- morphème (en typologie)* morpheme (in typology)
- morphème zéro* zero morpheme
- morphologie – ses tâches* morphology – its tasks
- morphologie et phonologie* morphology and phonology
- morphologie et syntaxe* morphology and syntax
- morphologie structurale* structural morphology
- morphonème* morphoneme
- morphonologie* morphonology
- mot* word
- mot – critères généraux de son identification*  
word – general criteria of its identification
- mot automatisé* automatized word
- mot et dénomination* word and denomination/naming unit
- mot et morphème* word and morpheme
- mot et phrase* word and sentence
- mot et phrase dans la langue et dans la parole*  
word and sentence in language and speech
- mot lexical* lexical item
- motivation de la forme de la langue et de son côté sémantique*  
motivation of the form of language and of its semantic side
- motivation des changements de la langue – leurs causes externes*  
motivation of changes in language – their external causes
- motivation des changements de la langue – leurs causes internes*  
motivation of changes in language – their internal causes
- motivation des changements de la langue – variabilité de la langue*  
motivation of

- changes in language – variability of language
- mots – leur formation* words – their formation
- mots émotionnels – leurs particularités phonématiques* emotional words – their phonemic peculiarities
- mots emprunts – leur particularités phonématiques* loanwords – their phonemic peculiarities
- mots obscènes* obscene words
- mots onomatopéitiques* onomatopoeic words
- mots tabou* taboo words
- mouïllure* palatalization
- multilatéral* multilateral
- mutation phonologique* phonological mutation
- mutations stabilisatrices* stabilizing mutations
- nasale indéterminée* indeterminate nasal
- néologismes* neologisms
- neutralisation* neutralization
- neutralisation – types mixtes* neutralization – mixed types
- neutralisation apparente* apparent neutralization
- neutralisation assimilative* assimilative neutralization
- neutralisation centrifuge* centrifugal neutralization
- neutralisation combinée et conditionnée par la structure* combined structurally conditioned neutralization
- neutralisation combinée et conditionnée par le contexte* combined contextually conditioned neutralization
- neutralisation conditionnée par la structure* structurally conditioned neutralization
- neutralisation conditionnée par le contexte* contextually conditioned neutralization
- neutralisation des oppositions phonologiques* neutralization of distinctive oppositions
- neutralisation dissimilative* dissimilative neutralization
- neutralisation d'une opposition phonologique x non-existence d'une opposition phonologique* neutralization of a phonological opposition x non-existence of a phonological opposition
- neutralisation progressive* progressive neutralization
- neutralisation réductive* reductive neutralization
- neutralisation régressive* regressive neutralization
- noétique et linguistique* noetics and linguistics
- nom de personne – ses particularités morphématiques* personal name – its morphemic/morphematic peculiarities
- nom propre et appellatif* proper noun and appellative noun
- nominatif – un cas zéro, forme non-marquée* nominative – a zero case, an unmarked form
- nominatif et accusatif – leur opposition (en russe)* nominative and accusative – their opposition (in Russian)
- nomogénèse en linguistique* nomogenesis in linguistics
- norme et codification d'une langue* norm and codification of a language
- nuances des sons* shades of sounds
- occlusion d'appui* supplemental closure
- occlusives* occlusive consonants
- oeuvre poétique – sa structure* poetic work of art – its structure
- onomatologie fonctionnelle* functional onomatology
- opposition* opposition
- opposition (en typologie)* opposition (in typology)
- opposition 'à son creux' – 'à son plat'* opposition of 'flat timbre' – 'plain timbre'
- opposition 'à son strident' – 'à son mat'* opposition of 'strident' and 'mellow'
- opposition bilatérale* bilateral opposition
- opposition constante* constant opposition
- opposition de localisation* opposition of localization
- opposition de mode de liaison* opposition based on type of contact
- opposition disjointe* disjunct opposition
- opposition distinctive* distinctive opposition

- opposition équipollente* equipollent  
opposition
- opposition graduelle* gradual opposition
- opposition hétérogène* heterogeneous  
opposition
- opposition homogène* homogeneous  
opposition
- opposition isolée* isolated opposition
- opposition linéaire* linear opposition
- opposition multilatérale* multilateral  
opposition
- opposition neutralisable* neutralizable  
opposition
- opposition non pertinente au point de vue phonologique* phonemically irrelevant  
opposition
- opposition non-distinctive* non-distinctive  
opposition
- opposition non-linéaire* non-linear  
opposition
- opposition phonologique* phonological/  
phonemic/phonematic opposition
- opposition phonologique complexe* complex  
phonological opposition
- opposition phonologique lexicale* lexical  
phonological opposition
- opposition phonologique simple* simple  
phonological opposition
- opposition phonologique syntactique*  
syntactical phonemic opposition
- opposition privative* privative opposition
- opposition proportionnelle* proportional  
opposition
- oppositions binaires dans la morphologie*  
binary oppositions in morphology
- oppositions binaires des qualités phonologiques*  
binary oppositions of phonemic qualities
- oppositions de registre distinguant des phrases*  
oppositions/differences of tone distinctive  
for sentences
- oppositions indirectement distinctives*  
indirectly distinctive oppositions
- oppositions indirectement phonologiques*  
indirectly distinctive, or indirectly  
phonological oppositions
- ordre des mots – moment grammatical dans celui-ci* word-order – grammatical factor  
in it
- ordre des mots – ses principes déterminants*  
word-order – its determining principles
- ordre des mots fixe* fixed word-order
- ordre des mots grammatical et grammaticalisé*  
grammatical and grammaticized word-  
order
- ordre des mots usuel/neutre* usual/neutral  
word-order
- oristique* theory of delimitative elements
- orthoépïe* orthoepy
- orthoépïe – sa stabilisation* orthoepy – its  
stabilization
- orthographe – ses tâches* orthography – its  
tasks
- paire corrélative* correlation pair, correlated  
pair
- parataxe – ses deux types* parataxis – its two  
types
- parataxe et hypotaxe dans le développement de la langue* parataxis and hypotaxis in  
language development
- parole* speech/parole
- parole – sa liberté* speech – its freedom
- particularités de degré d'aperture* properties  
based on degree of aperture
- particularités de degré de plénitude vocale*  
properties based on degree of sonority
- particularités de degré de saturation*  
properties based on degree of saturation
- particularités de différenciation* properties  
based on type of differentiation
- particularités de localisation* properties of  
localization
- particularités de mode de franchissement*  
properties based on the manner of  
overcoming an obstruction
- particularités de mode de liaison* properties  
based on type of contact
- particularités de résonance* properties of  
resonance
- particularités de résonance des consonnes*  
resonance properties of consonants
- particularités de timbre* properties of timbre

- particularités de ton propre (particularités de timbre)* properties of timbre
- particularités prosodiques* prosodic properties
- particularités prosodiques de différenciation* prosodic differential properties
- particularités prosodiques de mode de liaison* prosodic properties based on type of contact
- parties du discours et fonctions syntaxiques* word categories and syntactic functions
- parties du discours et leurs propriétés lexicales et grammaticales* word categories and their lexical and grammatical properties
- pauses de phrase* sentence pauses
- période* complex sentence
- perspective fonctionnelle de la phrase* functional sentence perspective
- pertinent* relevant
- phénomène phonologique potentiel* potential phonological fact
- phénomènes phonologiques conditionnés par le style* stylistically conditioned phonological phenomena
- phonème* phoneme
- phonème – élément du système fonctionnel* phoneme – element of a functional system
- phonème – facteur du temps dans sa définition* phoneme – the factor of time in its definition
- phonème – marque distinctive* phoneme – a distinctive mark
- phonème – son caractère abstrait* phoneme – its abstract character
- phonème – une somme de qualités distinctives* phoneme – a sum of distinctive features
- phonème – une valeur* phoneme – a value
- phonème apparié* paired phoneme
- phonème de couple* paired or coupled phoneme
- phonème et fonction sémantématique* phoneme and semantemic function
- phonème et psychologie* phoneme and psychology
- phonème hors couple* non-paired or non-coupled phoneme
- phonème non-apparié* non-paired phoneme
- phonème zéro* zero phoneme
- phonèmes anormaux* anomalous phonemes
- phonèmes étrangers* foreign phonemes
- phonèmes imaginaires ou supplémentaires* imaginary or supplementary phonemes
- phonèmes supplémentaires* supplementary phonemes
- phonèmes symétriques* symmetrical phonemes
- phonétique* phonetics
- phonétique historique* historical phonetics
- phonétique organogénétique* organogenetic phonetics
- phonétique phénoménologique* phenomenological phonetics
- phonologie* phonology (phonemics, phonematics)
- phonologie du mot* word phonology
- phonologie du syntagme* phonology of the syntagma
- phonologie et distributionalisme* phonology and distributionalism
- phonologie et morphologie* phonology and morphology
- phonologie et phonétique* phonology and phonetics
- phonologie et phonétique – deux sciences ou une?* phonology and phonetics – two sciences or one?
- phonologie et psychologie* phonology and psychology
- phonologie et versification* phonology and versification
- phonologie historique* historical phonology
- phonologie syntaxique* syntactic phonology
- phonologisation* phonologization, phonemicization
- phonologisations régulièrement accompagnées de déphonologisations* phonologizations regularly accompanied by dephonologizations
- phonométrie et langue* phonometry and language
- phonostylistique* phonostylistics
- phrase – sa définition* sentence – its definition
- phrase et énonciation* sentence and utterance

- phrase et mot* sentence and word  
*phrases – leur différenciation* sentences – their differentiation  
*physiophonétique* physiophonetics  
*plan lexical* lexical plane/level  
*plan lexico-sémantique* lexico-semantic plane/level  
*plans de la langue* planes/levels of language  
*plat* plain  
*plénitude vocale* sonority  
*points de jonction dans le développement des langues* junction points in language development  
*polyphonématique* polyphonematic  
*polysémie* polysemy  
*polysynthétisme* polysynthetism  
*polytonie* polytony  
*polytonisme/polytonie* polytonism/polytony  
*position de la différenciation maximum des phonèmes* position of maximum differentiation of phonemes  
*position de neutralisation* position of neutralization  
*position de pertinence* position of relevancy  
*position phonique avec différenciation minima (ou maxima) des phonèmes* position of minimal (or maximal) phoneme distinction  
*postérieur* back  
*préaspiration* preaspiration  
*prédication* predication  
*présentation* expression  
*pression* pressure  
*privatif* privative  
*problèmes internes de la langue* internal problems of language  
*procédés phonologiques d'appel* phonological means of appeal  
*progress dans la langue* progress in language  
*prononciation normalisée* standard pronunciation  
*proportionnel* proportional  
*proposition principale* main clause  
*proposition subordonnée* subordinate/dependent clause  
*propriété de corrélation* property of correlation  
*prosodème* prosodeme  
*psychophonétique* psychophonetics  
*purisme* purism  
*purisme conditionné par la structure phonologique* purism conditioned by phonemic structure  
*quantité et accent dynamique* quantity and stress  
*quantité vocalique – sa conception analytique* vocalic quantity – its analytical conception  
*rapports des corrélations vocaliques et consonantiques* relations between correlations of vowels and consonants  
*rapprochement* constriction  
*réalisation du phonème* realization of a phoneme  
*reconnaissance et distinction* recognition and distinction  
*rection du verbe* verbal government  
*réursion* recursion  
*registre* register  
*relâchement* release  
*relation (en typologie)* relation (in typology)  
*rendement fonctionnel* functional load/burdening  
*rendement fonctionnel des phonèmes – son expression statistique* functional load of phonemes – its statistic expression  
*rephonologisation* rephonologization  
*représentation* representation/reference  
*résonance* resonance  
*rhème (en typologie)* rheme (in typology)  
*rhème de la phrase* rheme of a sentence  
*rupture d'équilibre dans la langue émotionnelle* violation of balance in the emotional language  
*rythme proportionnel et ordre des mots* proportional rhythm and word-order  
*saturation* saturation  
*sémantématique* semantematic/semantemic  
*sémantique – ses lois* semantics – its laws  
*sème* seme  
*semème* sememe  
*seminasalité* seminasal(ization)  
*série corrélatrice* correlative series

- série corrélatrice marquée* marked correlative series
- série corrélatrice non-marquée* unmarked correlative series
- série de localisation* series of localization
- séries apparentées et équipollentes* equipollent related series
- séries de travail accessoire* secondary series
- séries fondamentales* basic series
- signe – un phénomène social* sign – a social fact
- signe linguistique* linguistic sign
- signe linguistique – son dualisme asymétrique* linguistic sign – its asymmetric dualism
- signes démarcatifs* boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs négatifs et aphonématiques* non-phonemic negative boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs négatifs et phonématiques* phonemic negative boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs aphonématiques non-phonémiques* non-phonemic boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs généralement négatifs* general negative boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs négatifs* negative boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs phonématiques* phonemic boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs positifs et négatifs* positive and negative boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs unilatéralement négatifs* unilaterally negative boundary signals
- signes démarcatifs uniques* individual boundary signals
- signes-groupes démarcatifs et aphonématiques* non-phonemic group boundary signals
- signes-groupes démarcatifs et phonématiques* phonemic group boundary signals
- sommet d'un syntagme* peak of a syntagma
- son – fait physique* sound – a physical fact
- son – réalisation du phonème* sound – a realization of a phoneme
- sonantes* sonorants/sonant consonants
- sons en fonction expressive ou appellative – leur caractère conventionnel* sounds signalling expression or appeal – their conventional character
- sons étrangers* foreign sounds
- sons impermutables* not interchangeable sounds
- sons permutable* interchangeable sounds
- stabilité de la langue* stability of language
- statistique* statistics
- statistique phonologique – ses tâches* phonological statistics – its tasks
- stridentes* stridents/strident consonants
- structuralisme* structuralism
- structuration sémantique des matériaux de la langue* semantic structuring of language materials
- structure et système dans la langue* structure and system in language
- structure grammaticale – ses antinomies* grammatical structure – its antinomies
- structure oratoire du contexte* rhetorical structuring of context
- structures extra-linguistiques* extra-linguistic structures
- style* style
- style communicatif – son principe fondamental* communicative style – its basic principle
- styles fonctionnels* functional styles
- stylistique et syntaxe* stylistics and syntax
- substitution* substitution
- syllabe* syllable
- syllabisation* syllabicity
- synchronie et diachronie* synchrony and diachrony
- synchronie et statique* synchrony and statics
- synharmonisme* synharmonism
- syntagme* syntagma
- syntagmes – leur classification* syntagmata – their classification
- syntagmes déterminatifs* determinative syntagmata
- syntagmes prédictifs* predicative syntagmata
- syntagmes sociatifs* associative syntagmata
- syntaxe* syntax
- syntaxe – caractère spécifique de son développement* syntax – specific character of its development
- syntaxe et stylistique* syntax and stylistics
- syntaxe fonctionnelle* functional syntax

- système du vocalisme à deux dimensions* two-dimensional vocalic system
- système linéaire du vocalisme* linear vocalic system
- système phonologique* phonological system
- système quadrangulaire du vocalisme* quadrangular system of vowels
- système triangulaire du vocalisme* triangular system of vowels
- systèmes dans la langue* systems in language
- systèmes partiels dans la langue* partial systems in language
- tâches de la linguistique synchronique* tasks of synchronic linguistics
- téléologie dans l'histoire phonologique d'une langue* teleology in the phonological history of a language
- temps* time, tense
- temps et aspect verbal – une concurrence de leurs systèmes* tense and verbal aspect – the competition between their systems
- tendances graduelles dans le développement de langues* gradual tendencies in the development of language
- tension* tension
- terme technique* technical term
- terminologie acoustique en phonétique* acoustic terminology in phonetics
- thème de la phrase* theme of a sentence
- théorie linguistique et culture de la langue littéraire* linguistic theory and culture of literary language
- théorie phonologique de l'École de Prague – ses erreurs* phonological theory of the Prague School – its errors
- thérapeutique phonologique* phonological therapeutics
- timbre* timbre
- transcription phonétique* phonetic transcription
- transcription phonologique* phonological transcription
- trouble* muffling
- type d'exclusivité des propositions négatives d'application générale* exclusivity type of universally negative sentences
- type de généralité des propositions négatives d'application générale* generality type of universally negative sentences
- type de langue* type of language
- typologie et classification des langues* typology and classification of languages
- typologie linguistique* linguistic typology
- unions régionales des langues* regional unions of languages
- unité de la langue – son critère* unity of language – its criterion
- unité phonologique* phonological unit
- unité phonologique distinctive* phonological distinctive unit
- unités corrélatives complexes* complex correlative units
- unités corrélatives simples* simple correlative units
- unités phonologiques corrélatives* correlative phonological units
- unités phonologiques disjointes* disjunct phonological units
- utilisation des unités phonologiques dans le système* utilization of phonological units in the system of phonemes
- utilisation des unités phonologiques dans une langue* utilization of phonological units in a language
- utilisation structurale des unités phonologiques* structural utilization of phonological units
- valeur expressive zéro* zero expressive value
- valeur monophonématique de groupes de sons* monophonematic/monophonemic evaluation of groups of sounds
- valeur polyphonématique d'un son simple* polyphonematic/polyphonemic evaluation of a single sound
- variante fondamentale d'un phonème* principal variant of a phoneme
- variante fondamentale et combinatoire d'un phonème* principal and combinatory variants of a phoneme
- variante individuelle d'un phonème* individual variant of a phoneme
- variantes accessoires d'un phonème* subsidiary variants of a phoneme



*variantes combinatoires – leur fonction*  
positive combinatory variants – their  
positive function

*variantes combinatoires d'un phonème*  
combinatory variants/allophones of a  
phoneme

*variantes facultatives d'un phonème* optional  
variants of a phoneme

*variantes facultatives générales* general  
optional variants

*variantes facultatives individuelles* individual  
optional variants

*variantes non pertinentes pour le style*  
stylistically irrelevant variants

*variantes pertinentes pour le style* stylistically  
relevant variants

*variantes stylistiques combinatoires d'un  
phonème* combinatory stylistic variants of  
a phoneme

*variantes stylistiques d'un phonème* stylistic  
variants of a phoneme

*variantes stylistiques indépendantes d'un  
phonème* independent stylistic variants of  
a phoneme

*variation extraphonologique combinatoire*  
combinatory extra-phonological  
variation

*variation extraphonologique concomitante*  
concomitant extra-phonological variation

*variation stylistique extraphonologique*  
stylistic extra-phonological variation

*variation tonique* tone movement

*vélarisation emphatique* emphatic  
velarization

*vers* verse

*versification et phonologie* versification and  
phonology

*virtuel* virtual

*vocalisme* vocalism

*voyelle* vowel

*voyelle indéterminée* indeterminate vowel

*voyelle neutre* neutral vowel

*voyelles au déroulement centrifuge* vowels  
with an articulatory movement away  
from the centre

*voyelles au déroulement centripète* vowels  
with an articulatory movement towards  
the centre

*voyelles claires* clear vowels

*voyelles et consonnes définies*  
*phonologiquement* vowels and consonants  
defined phonologically

*voyelles nasalisées biphonémiques*  
biphonemic nasal vowels

*voyelles sombres* dark vowels

*zéro* zero

*zéro phonique* phonic zero

## Index of German equivalents of the headwords

- abgrenzende* delimitative  
*abgrenzende/delimitative Funktion* delimitative function  
*Abgrenzungslehre* theory of delimitative elements  
*abhängige Alternationen von Phonemen* dependent alternations of phonemes  
*Abkürzung* abbreviation  
*Ablauf eines Vokales* articulatory movement of vowels  
*abschliessende Intonation* terminal intonation  
*Adaptation der phonologischen Systeme in den Schriftsprachen* adaptation of phonemic systems in literary languages  
*adhärente Expressivität* (inherent and) adherent expressivity  
*Affrikaten* affricate consonants/affricates  
*Agglutination* agglutination  
*Aktualisierung von Sprachmitteln* actualization of the means of language  
*aktuelle Gliederung des Satzes* actual division of the sentence  
*Akustik – ihre Wichtigkeit für die Sprachwissenschaft* acoustics – its importance for linguistics  
*akustische Analyse – ihre Wichtigkeit in der Phonologie* acoustic analysis – its importance in phonology  
*akustische Terminologie in der Phonetik* acoustic terminology in phonetics  
*akut* acute  
*akute Konsonanten – Graviskonsonanten* acute – grave consonants  
*äkvipollente Opposition* equipollent opposition  
*allgemeine negative Grenzsignale* general negative boundary signals  
*allgemeine phonologische Gesetze* general phonological laws  
*allgemeingültige fakultative Varianten* general optional variants  
*allmähliche Tendenzen in der Sprachentwicklung* gradual tendencies in the development of language
- Analogie* analogy  
*Analogie und phonologisches Gesetz* analogy and phonological law  
*analytische Quantitätsauffassung bei Vokalen* vocalic quantity – its analytical conception  
*analytische Vergleichung und der funktionelle Standpunkt* analytical comparison and the functional viewpoint  
*Änderungen von phonologischen Beziehungen* changes in phonological relations  
*Angemessenheit des Sprachzeichens* adequateness of linguistic sign  
*Annäherung* constriction  
*Annäherungskorrelation/Verschlusskorrelation* correlation of constriction/occlusiveness  
*anomale Phoneme* anomalous phonemes  
*Anschluss* type of contact  
*Anschlussarteigenschaften* properties based on type of contact  
*Anschlussartgegensatz* opposition based on type of contact  
*Antikadenz* anti-cadence  
*Antikadenz und Halbkadenz* anti-cadence and half-cadence  
*Antinomien in der grammatischen Struktur* antinomies in the grammatical structure  
*aphonematische Grenzsignale* non-phonemic boundary signals  
*aphonematische Gruppensignale (der Abgrenzung)* non-phonemic group boundary signals  
*aphonematische negative Grenzsignale* non-phonemic negative boundary signals  
*Appell* appeal  
*Appell und Ausdruck/Kundgabe* appeal and expression  
*Appellativum* appellative (noun)  
*Appellmittel/Auslösungsmittel* (phonological) means of appeal  
*Apposition* apposition  
*äkvipollente Schwesterreihen* equipollent related series

- Archaismen und Neologismen im Sprachbewusstsein* archaisms and neologisms in linguistic consciousness
- Archaismus* archaism
- Archiphonem* archiphoneme
- Archiphonem durch merkmallloses Phonem symbolisiert* archiphoneme represented by unmarked phoneme
- aspektuelle Modifikationen bei den Wortklassen* aspect modifications in word classes
- Aspirationskorrelation* correlation of aspiration
- assimilative Aufhebung* assimilative neutralization
- assoziative Analyse* associative analysis
- asymmetrischer Dualismus* asymmetric dualism
- asymmetrische Intonation* asymmetrical intonation
- ausserphonologische Begleitvariation* concomitant extra-phonological variation
- Aufgaben der synchronistischen Sprachforschung* tasks of synchronic linguistics
- aufhebbarer Gegensatz* neutralizable opposition
- Aufhebung (Neutralisation)* neutralization
- Aufhebung distinktiver Gegensätze* neutralization of distinctive oppositions
- Aufhebung eines phonologischen Gegensatzes x Nichtexistenz eines phonologischen Gegensatzes* neutralization of a phonological opposition x non-existence of a phonological opposition
- Aufhebungsstellung* position of neutralization
- Auflösung* release
- Auflösungskorrelation* correlation of release
- aufzählende Intonation* enumerative intonation
- Ausdruck/Kundgabe und Appell* expression and appeal
- Auslösungsmittel/Appellmittel* (phonological) means of appeal
- Ausnützung von phonologischen Einheiten im phonologischen System* utilization of phonological units in the system of phonemes
- Ausnützung von phonologischen Einheiten in einer Sprache* utilization of phonological units in a language
- Aussage* enunciation
- ausserphonologische kombinatorische Variation* combinatory extra-phonological variation
- aussersprachliche Strukturen* extra-linguistic structures
- automatisierte Wortgruppen/Schablonen* automated word-groups
- automatisiertes Wort* automatized word
- Automatisierung von Sprachmitteln* automatization of the means of language
- Bau (Struktur)* structure
- bedeutungsunterscheidende (oder distinktive) Funktion* distinctive function
- Begriffskategorien und Kategorien der Wirklichkeit* conceptual categories and categories of reality
- Benennung* denomination/naming unit
- Beschränkungen von Typen der phonologischen Strukturen* limitations of types of phonological structures
- beschreibende und einfache Benennung* descriptive and simple denomination/naming unit
- bestimmte Form eines Substantivs* 'definite form' of a noun
- Betonung (dynamische B.)* stress
- Betonungskorrelation* correlation of accent
- Bewegungsdiphthonge* gliding diphthongs
- Beziehungen zwischen vokalischen und konsonantischen Korrelationen* relations between correlations of vowels and consonants
- Bezugskorrelation (in der Morphologie)* correlation of relation (in morphology)
- Bilinguismus* bilingualism
- Bilinguismus und konvergente Sprachentwicklung* bilingualism and convergent development of languages
- binäre Gegensätze in der Morphologie* binary oppositions in morphology

- binäre Oppositionen von phonologischen Eigenschaften* binary oppositions of phonological properties
- Biologie und historische Phonologie* biology and historical phonology
- biphonematische Nasalvokale* biphonemic nasal vowels
- Darstellung* representation/reference
- Dativ – seine Grundfunktion (im Russischen)* dative – its basic function (in Russian)
- Dauer- oder Momentanlautkorrelation* correlation of stops or correlation of continuants
- Dauerlaute* durative sounds
- delimitativ* delimitative
- delimitative/abgrenzende Funktion* delimitative function
- Dephologisierung* dephonologization
- Diachronie* diachrony
- diachronisches und synchronisches Gesetz* diachronic law and synchronic law
- Dialekt (Mundart)* dialect
- Dialekt – außersprachliche Faktoren seiner Entwicklung* dialect – extra-linguistic factors in its development
- dichterische Funktion der Sprache* poetic function of language
- Dichtersprache/poetische Sprache – Aktualisation ihrer Pläne* poetic language – actualization of its planes
- Dichterwerk – seine Struktur* poetic work of art – its structure
- Differenziation (in der Typologie)* differentiation (in typology)
- Differenzierungseigenschaften* properties based on type of differentiation
- disjunkte phonologische Einheiten* disjunct phonological units
- disjunkter Gegensatz* disjunct opposition
- Disjunktion* disjunction
- dissimilative Aufhebung* dissimilative neutralization
- distinktive Opposition/Gegensatz* distinctive opposition
- Distribution als ein Kriterium der phonologischen Analyse* distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis
- Distributionalismus* distributionalism
- Dreiecksystem (von Vokalen)* triangular system of vowels
- Druck* pressure
- Druck-korrelation* correlation of pressure
- dynamische Korrelation* dynamic correlation
- dynamische und melodische Betonung* stress and pitch
- Ebenen der Sprache* planes/levels of language
- Eigenname und Appellativum* proper noun and appellative noun
- Eigenton* timbre
- Eigentoneigenschaften (Klangfarbeeigenschaften)* properties of timbre
- Eigentonklassen der Vokale* classes of timbre
- Eigentonkorrelation* correlation of timbre
- eindimensionale Opposition* bilateral opposition
- eindimensionaler Gegensatz* bilateral oppositional
- einfache Benennung* simple denomination/naming unit
- einfache korrelative Einheiten* simple correlative units
- einfache phonologische Opposition* simple phonological opposition
- Einheit (phonologische Einheit)* (phonological) unit
- einseitig negative Grenzsignale* unilaterally negative boundary signals
- Einzelsignale (der Abgrenzung)* individual boundary signals
- Ellipse* ellipsis
- emotionelle Wörter – ihre phonematische Besonderheiten* emotional words – their phonemic peculiarities
- Emphase* emphasis
- emphatische Mouillierungskorrelation* correlation of emphatic palatalization
- emphatische Velarisierung* emphatic velarization
- emphatische Velarisierungskorrelation* correlation of emphatic velarization
- Enklave* enclave/insertion
- Entlehnung* loan/borrowing

- Erkennen und Unterscheidung* recognition and distinction
- erlebte Sprache* internalized language
- etymologische Dialektunterschiede* etymological dialect differences
- expiratorische Intensitätslinie* expiratory line of intensity
- Exponente (morphologische Exponente)* (morphological) exponents
- fakultative (phonetische) Varianten eines Phonems* optional variants of a phoneme
- feste/gebundene Wortfolge* fixed word-order
- flach* plain
- Flexion* inflexion
- Form und Funktion in der Sprache* form and function in language
- Formem* formeme
- Fortschritt in der Sprache* progress in language
- freie etymologische Unterschiede* free etymological differences
- fremde Elemente im phonologischen System* foreign elements of a phonological system
- fremde Phoneme* foreign phonemes
- fremder Einfluss auf die Sprache* foreign influence upon language
- Fremdlaute* foreign sounds
- Frequenz der Phoneme – Theorie von G. K. Zipf* phoneme frequency – G. K. Zipf's theory
- Funktion* function
- Funktion der 'Struktur von Funktionen'* function of the 'structure of functions'
- Funktion in Prager Auffassung* function in the Prague conception
- funktionelle Belastung* functional load/burdening
- funktionelle Belastung der Phoneme – ihr statistischer Ausdruck* functional load of phonemes – its statistic expression
- funktionelle Einteilung der Phoneme* functional classification of phonemes
- funktionelle Onomatologie* functional onomatology
- funktionelle Satzperspektive* functional sentence perspective
- funktionelle Stile* functional styles
- funktionelle Syntax* functional syntax
- gebundene/feste Wortfolge* fixed word-order
- gedruckte Sprache* printed language
- Gegensatz/Opposition* opposition
- Gegensatz (in der Typologie)* opposition (in typology)
- Gegensatz 'hohlklingend' – 'flachklingend'* opposition of 'flat timbre' – 'plain timbre'
- Gegensatz 'scharfklingend' – 'sanftklingend'* opposition of 'strident' and 'mellow'
- gegenseitige Beziehungen von phonetischen und morphologischen Faktoren in der Sprachentwicklung* interrelation of phonetic and morphological factors in language development
- geminerte Konsonanten vom phonologischen Standpunkt* geminated consonants from the phonological viewpoint
- Geminierungskorrelation (der Konsonanten)* correlation of consonantal gemination, correlation of gemination in consonants
- Genitiv – seine Grundfunktion (im Russischen)* genitive – its basic function (in Russian)
- Genitiv und Lokal – zwei Formen dieser Kasus (im Russischen)* genitive and locative – two forms of these cases (in Russian)
- geradlinige Opposition* linear opposition
- Geräuschlaute* non-sonants
- geschriebene Sprache* written language
- Gesetz des minimalen phonologischen Kontrasts* law of the minimum phonemic/phonological contrast
- gesprochene Sprache* spoken language
- Gestaltungskorrelation (in der Morphologie)* shaping correlation
- gesunder Verstand und Sprache* 'common sense' and language
- gewöhnliche/ neutrale Wortfolge* usual/neutral word-order
- gipfelbildend* culminative
- gipfelbildende/kulminative Funktion* culminative function
- Gleichgewicht des Systems* balance of the system

- Gleichgewichtsstörung in der emotionalen Sprache* violation of balance in emotional language
- Grad der Ausnützung von phonologischen Möglichkeiten* degree of utilization of phonological possibilities
- graduelle Opposition* gradual opposition
- Grammatik und Wortschatz* grammar and vocabulary
- grammatische Kategorien und das Denken* grammatical categories and thought
- grammatische Struktur – ihre Antinomien* grammatical structure – its antinomies
- grammatische und begriffliche Kategorien* grammatical and conceptual categories
- grammatische und grammatikalisierte Wortfolge* grammatical and grammaticized word-order
- grammatischer Faktor in der Wortfolge* grammatical factor in word-order
- Graviskonsonanten* grave consonants
- Grenzsignale* boundary signals
- Grundarchiphonem* fundamental archiphoneme
- Grundreihen* basic series
- Grundvariante eines Phonems* principal variant of a phoneme
- Grundvariante und kombinatorische Variante eines Phonems* principal and combinatory variants of a phoneme
- Gutturalisierung* gutturalization
- Halbkadenz* half-cadence
- Halbnasal-* seminasal
- Halbnasalkorrelation* correlation of seminasals
- Hauptsatz* main clause
- heterogen* heterogeneous
- heterogene Opposition* heterogeneous opposition
- heutige Sprachen – wissenschaftlicher Charakter ihrer Erforschung* contemporary languages – scientific character of their study
- hinausablaufende Vokale* vowels with an articulatory movement away from the centre
- Hindernisstufen in der Artikulation von Konsonanten* degrees of obstruction in the articulation of consonants
- hineinablaufende Vokale* vowels with an articulatory movement towards the centre
- hinter* back
- hintere – vordere Konsonanten* back – front consonants
- historische Lautlehre* historical phonetics
- historische Phonologie* historical phonology
- historische Sprachforschung und der Prager Strukturalismus* study of the history of language /historical linguistics/ and Prague structuralism
- hohl* flat
- homogen* homogeneous
- homogene Opposition* homogeneous opposition
- Homonymie* homonymy
- Homonymie und phonologische Entwicklung* homonymy and phonological development
- Homosemie (in der Typologie)* homosemy (in typology)
- hybrid* hybrid
- hybride Homonyma* hybrid homonyms
- Hypotaxis* hypotaxis
- Idealismus in der Phonologie – seine Gefahr* idealism in phonology – the menace of
- Identifizierung der Phoneme* identification of phonemes
- Iktus ictus*
- imaginare Phoneme* imaginary or supplementary phonemes
- immanente Entwicklung des Sprachsystems?* immanent development of the system of language?
- Immanentismus von Sprachveränderungen und seine Grenzen* immanentism of linguistic changes and its limits
- Immanenz* immanence
- indirekt-distinktive Oppositionen* indirectly distinctive oppositions
- indirekt-phonologische Oppositionen* indirectly distinctive, or indirectly phonological oppositions

- indistinktive Opposition* non-distinctive opposition
- individuell* individual
- individuelle fakultative Varianten* individual optional variants
- individuelle Variante eines Phonems* individual variant of a phoneme
- Individuum und Kollektiv in der Sprachentwicklung* individual and collective in language development
- indogermanische Ursprache* primitive Indo-European language/Proto-Indo-European language
- Infinitiv – seine Grundfunktion* infinitive – its basic function
- inhärente und adhärente Expressivität* inherent and adherent expressivity
- innere Probleme der Sprache* internal problems of language
- innere und geäußerte Sprache* internal and manifested/implemented language
- Instrumental – seine Grundfunktion (im Russischen)* instrumental case – its basic function (in Russian)
- Intellektualisierung der Schriftsprache* intellectualization of literary language
- Intensität* intensity
- Intensitäts-/Druck-korrelation* correlation of intensity (or pressure)
- Interjektionalität* interjectional character
- Interjektionen* interjections
- Interlinguistik* interlinguistics
- Intonation – ihre Funktion in der Sprache* intonation – its function in language
- Intonation als Zeichen* intonation as a sign
- Intonation des Verses* intonation of the verse
- Intonationslinie* intonation line
- irrelevante Opposition (phonologisch)* (phonemically) irrelevant opposition
- Isoglossenbündel* bundles of isoglosses
- Isolation (in der Typologie)* isolation (in typology)
- isoliert* isolated
- isolierte Opposition* isolated opposition
- Kadenz* cadence
- Kategorienunterschiede bei den Wortklassen* categorial differences in word classes
- Klangfarbeeigenschaften* properties of timbre
- Klischee* cliché
- Klischee (Wort- oder Satzklischee)* cliché (of a word or sentence)
- Knotenpunkte in der Sprachentwicklung* junction points in language development
- Kodifikation der grammatischen Norm* codification of the grammatical norm
- kombinatorische Alternation/Substitution* combinatory alternation/substitution
- kombinatorische stilistische Varianten eines Phonems* combinatory stylistic variants of a phoneme
- kombinatorische Varianten – ihre positive Funktion* combinatory variants – their positive function
- kombinatorische Varianten eines Phonems* combinatory variants/allophones of a phoneme
- kombinierte kontextbedingte Aufhebung* combined contextually conditioned neutralization
- kombinierte strukturbedingte Aufhebung* combined structurally conditioned neutralization
- kompensatorische etymologische Unterschiede* compensatory etymological differences
- komplexe korrelative Einheiten* complex correlative units
- komplexe phonologische Opposition* complex phonological opposition
- Kongruenz* grammatical concord
- Konsonant* consonant
- Konsonanten – Hindernisse in ihrer Artikulation* consonants – obstacles in their articulation
- Konsonanten – ihre akustische Einteilung* consonants – their acoustic classification
- konsonantische Nasalkorrelation* correlation of nasality in consonants
- konstante Opposition* constant opposition
- kontextbedingte Aufhebung* contextually conditioned neutralization
- Kontrast* contrast
- Kontrastkorrelation (konsonantische)* correlation of contrast (in consonants)

- konvergente Sprachentwicklung* convergent development of languages
- Konversion* conversion
- die Kopenhagener und die Prager Schule* the Copenhagen School and the Prague School
- Korrelation* correlation
- Korrelation in der Typologie* correlation in typology
- Korrelationsbündel* correlation bundle
- Korrelationseigenschaft* property of correlation
- Korrelationsmerkmal* correlation mark, mark of correlation
- Korrelationspaar* correlation pair
- korrelativ* correlative
- korrelative phonologische Einheiten* correlative phonological units
- korrelative Reihe* correlative series
- kulminativ* culminative
- kulminative Funktion* culminative function
- Kultur der Schriftsprache* culture of literary language
- Kundgabe/Ausdruck* expression
- Kundgabe und Appell* expression and appeal
- künstliche Sprache* artificial language
- Labialkorrelation* correlation of labialization (or rounding)
- Labiovelarisierung* labiovelarization
- Labiovelarisierungskorrelation* correlation of labiovelarization
- laryngal* laryngeal
- Laut – eine physische Tatsache* sound – a physical fact
- Laut – Realisation eines Phonems* sound – a realization of a phoneme
- Lautexpressivität* expressivity of sounds
- Lautgesetz* sound-law
- Lautgesetz teleologisch aufgefasst* sound-law conceived teleologically
- Lautlehre (historische Lautlehre)* (historical) phonetics
- Lautnull* phonic zero
- Lautschattierungen* shades of sounds
- Lautstellung mit minimaler (oder maximaler) Phonemunterscheidung* position of minimal (or maximal) phoneme distinction
- Lautstilistik* phonostylistics
- Lautungen mit Kundgabe oder Appelfunktion – ihr konventioneller Charakter* sounds signalling expression or appeal – their conventional character
- Lautveränderungen* sound changes
- Lautveränderungen und das Sprachsystem* sound changes and the system of language
- Lehnwörter – ihre phonematische Besonderheiten* loanwords – their phonemic peculiarities
- lexikale Kondensation* lexical condensation
- lexikaler Plan* lexical plane/level
- lexikalisierte phonologische Unterschiede* lexicalized phonological differences
- lexikal-semantischer Plan* lexico-semantic plane/level
- Lexikographie* lexicography
- Lexikologie – ihre Perspektiven* lexicology – its perspectives
- Lexikologie und Lexikographie* lexicology and lexicography
- lineares (Vokal)system* linear vocalic system
- linguistische Charakteristik* linguistic characterology
- Lippenbeteiligungskorrelation* correlation of lip rounding
- Liquiden* liquid consonants
- Literatur – eine dialektische Auffassung ihrer Entwicklung* literature – a dialectic conception of its development
- Lokal – seine Grundfunktion (im Russischen)* locative case – its basic function (in Russian)
- Lokalisierung* localization
- Lokalisierungseigenschaften* properties of localization
- Lokalisierungsreihe* series of localization
- matematische Sprachforschung und Synchronie* mathematical linguistics and synchrony
- maximal-dunkle Vokale* dark vowels
- maximal-helle Vokale* clear vowels
- mehrdimensional* multilateral



- mehrdimensionale Opposition* multilateral opposition
- merkmalhaltige korrelative Reihe* marked correlative series
- merkmallose korrelative Reihe* unmarked correlative series
- Methode der analytischen (d.h. synchronischen) Vergleichung* method of analytical (i.e. synchronistic) comparison
- minimaler phonologischer Kontrast* minimum phonemic/phonological contrast
- Mitteilungsstil – sein Grundprinzip* communicative style – its basic principle
- Momentan- oder Dauerkorrelation* correlation of continuants or correlation of stops
- Momentanlaute* momentary sounds
- monophonematisch* monophonematic
- monophonematische Wertung von Lautverbindungen* monophonematic/monophonemic evaluation of groups of sounds
- Monotonie* monotony
- monotonische Sprache* monotonic language
- monotonische Tonstufenkorrelation* monotonic correlation
- Monotonismus/Monotonie* monotonism/monotony
- Moren* moras
- morenzählende Sprachen* languages counting moras, 'mora-counting' languages
- Morphem* morpheme
- Morphem (in der Typologie)* morpheme (in typology)
- Morphologie – ihre Aufgaben* morphology – its tasks
- Morphologie und Phonologie* morphology and phonology
- Morphologie und Syntax* morphology and syntax
- morphologische Alternation/morphologische Wechselreihe* morphological alternation
- morphologische Analogie* morphological analogy
- morphologische Analogie – ein negativer Faktor in der phonologischen Entwicklung* morphological analogy – a negative factor in phonological development
- morphologische Exponente* morphological exponents
- morphologische Homonymie* morphological homonymy
- morphologische Korrelationen* morphological correlations
- morphologische Wechselreihe/morphologische Alternation* morphological alternation
- morphologisierte phonologische Unterschiede* morphologized phonological differences
- Morphonem* morphoneme
- Morphonologie* morphonology
- Motivierung der sprachlichen Form und der sprachlichen Bedeutung* motivation of the form of language and of its semantic side
- Motivierung von Sprachveränderungen – ihre äusseren Ursachen* motivation of changes in language – their external causes
- Motivierung von Sprachveränderungen – ihre inneren Ursachen* motivation of changes in language – their internal causes
- Motivierung von Sprachveränderungen – Variabilität der Sprache* motivation of changes in language – variability of language
- Mouillierung* palatalization
- Mouillierungskorrelation* correlation of palatalization
- Mundart* dialect
- Mundarten und die Erforschung der Sprachentwicklung* dialects and the study of language development
- Nasal (unbestimmter Nasal)* (indeterminate) nasal
- Nasalitätskorrelation* correlation of nasality
- Nasalkorrelation (konsonantische)* correlation of nasality in consonants
- nationale Individualität einer Sprache* national individuality of a language
- Nebenakzente (phonologisch relevante Nebenakzente)* (phonologically relevant) secondary stresses/accent
- Nebenarbeitreihen* secondary series
- Nebensatz* subordinate/dependent clause

- Nebenvarianten eines Phonems* subsidiary variants of a phoneme
- negative Grenzsignale* negative boundary signals
- Neologismen* neologisms
- Neubildungen* neologisms
- neutrale/gewöhnliche Wortfolge* neutral/usual word-order
- neutraler Konsonant* neutral consonant
- neutraler Vokal* neutral vowel
- Neutralisation (Aufhebung)* neutralization
- Neutralisation – gemischte Aufhebungsarten* neutralization – mixed types
- nichttherapeutische Lautveränderungen* non-therapeutic sound changes
- Noetik und Sprachwissenschaft* noetics and linguistics
- nominale Satzequivalente* semi-sentence constructions
- Nominativ – ein Nullkasus, eine merkmallose Form* nominative – a zero case, an unmarked form
- Nominativ und Akkusativ – ihr Gegensatz (im Russischen)* nominative and accusative – their opposition (in Russian)
- Nomogenese in der Sprachforschung* nomogenesis in linguistics
- Norm und Kodifikation einer Sprache* norm and codification of a language
- normalisierte Aussprache* standard pronunciation
- normative Eingriffe in eine Schriftsprache* normative interventions in literary language
- Null* zero
- Nullmorphem* zero morpheme
- Nullphonem* zero phoneme
- obszöne Wörter* obscene words
- Öffnung* aperture
- Öffnungsgradeigenschaften* properties based on degree of aperture
- onomatöpische Wörter* onomatopoeic words
- Opposition/Gegensatz* opposition
- organogenetische Phonetik* organogenetic phonetics
- Orthoepie* orthoepy
- Orthoepie – ihre Stabilisation* orthoepy – its stabilization
- Orthographie/Rechtschreibung – ihre Aufgaben* orthography – its tasks
- paariges Phonem* paired/coupled phoneme
- Parataxis – ihre zwei Typen* parataxis – its two types
- Parataxis und Hypotaxis in der Sprachentwicklung* parataxis and hypotaxis in language development
- Personenname – seine morphematischen Besonderheiten* personal name – its morphemic/morphematic peculiarities
- phenomenologische Phonetik* phenomenological phonetics
- Phonem* phoneme
- Phonem – der Zeitfaktor in seiner Definition* phoneme – the factor of time in its definition
- Phonem – ein Unterscheidungsmerkmal* phoneme – a distinctive mark
- Phonem – ein Wert* phoneme – a value
- Phonem – eine Summe von phonologisch relevanten Eigenschaften* phoneme – a sum of distinctive features
- Phonem – Element eines funktionellen Systems* phoneme – element of a functional system
- Phonem – sein abstrakter Charakter* phoneme – its abstract character
- Phonem und Psychologie* phoneme and psychology
- Phonem und semantematische Funktion* phoneme and semantemic function
- phonematische Grenzsignale* phonemic boundary signals
- phonematische Gruppensignale der Abgrenzung* phonemic group boundary signals
- phonematische negative Grenzsignale* phonemic negative boundary signals
- Phonemverbindungen – die Aufgaben ihrer Erforschung* phoneme combinations/phonemic groupings – the task of their study
- Phonetik* phonetics

- phonetische Dialektunterschiede* phonetic dialect differences
- phonetische Klarheit vom funktionellen Standpunkt* phonetic lucidity from the functional viewpoint
- phonetische Transkription* phonetic transcription
- phonetische und phonologische Veränderungen* phonetic and phonological/phonemic changes
- phonische Linie* phonic line
- Phonologie* phonology (phonemics, phonematics)
- Phonologie und Distributionalismus* phonology and distributionalism
- Phonologie und Morphologie* phonology and morphology
- Phonologie und Phonetik* phonology and phonetics
- Phonologie und Phonetik – zwei Wissenschaften oder nur eine?* phonology and phonetics – two sciences or one?
- Phonologie und Psychologie* phonology and psychology
- Phonologie und Versifikation* phonology and versification
- phonologisch irrelevante Opposition* phonemically irrelevant opposition
- phonologisch relevante Eigenschaften der Phoneme* distinctive features of phonemes
- phonologisch relevante Nebenakzente* phonologically relevant secondary stresses/accents
- phonologische Appellmittel* phonological means of appeal
- phonologische Auslösungsmittel* phonological means of appeal
- phonologische Dialektunterschiede* phonological dialect differences
- phonologische distinktive Einheit* phonological distinctive unit
- phonologische Dominante* dominant phonemic feature
- phonologische Einheit* phonological unit
- phonologische Korrelation* phonological correlation
- phonologische Korrelationen – ihre wechselseitige Abhängigkeit* phonological correlations – their interdependence
- phonologische Mutation* phonological mutation
- phonologische Opposition* phonological opposition
- phonologische Statistik – ihre Aufgaben* phonological statistics – its tasks
- phonologische Theorie der Prager Schule – ihre Irrtümer* phonological theory of the Prague School – its errors
- phonologische Therapeutik* phonological therapeutics
- phonologische Transkription* phonological transcription
- phonologische Veränderungen* phonological changes
- phonologischer Gegensatz* phonological opposition
- phonologischer Gehalt eines Phonems* phonemic content of a phoneme
- phonologisches System* phonological system
- Phonologisierung* phonologization
- Phonologisierungen regelmässig von Dephonologisierungen begleitet* phonologizations regularly accompanied by dephonologizations
- Phonometrie und Sprache* phonometry and language
- Physiophonetik* physiophonetics
- Pläne/Ebenen der Sprache* planes/levels of language
- planmässige Eingriffe in die Sprachentwicklung* planned intervention in language development
- poetische Sprache/Dichtersprache – Aktualisation ihrer Pläne* poetic language – actualization of its planes
- polyphonematisch* polyphonematic
- polyphonematische Wertung eines Einzellautes* polyphonematic/polyphonemic evaluation of a single sound
- Polysemie* polysemy
- Polysynthetismus* polysynthetism
- Polytonie* polytony
- polytonische Sprache* polytonic language

- polytonische Tonstufenkorrelation* polytonic correlation of tone degree
- Polytonismus* polytonism
- positive und negative Grenzsignale* positive and negative boundary signals
- potentielle phonologische Erscheinung* potential phonological fact
- Präaspirierung* preaspiration
- Präaspirierungskorrelation* correlation of preaspiration
- Prädikation* predication
- die Prager Schule* the Prague School
- Prager Schule – Irrtümer ihrer phonologischen Theorie* Prague School – the errors of phonological theory of
- praktische und theoretische Sprache* practical and theoretical language
- privativ* privative
- privative Opposition* privative opposition
- progressive Aufhebung* progressive neutralization
- proportional* proportional
- proportionale Opposition* proportional opposition
- Proportionsrhythmus und Wortfolge* proportional rhythm and word-order
- Prosodem* prosodeme
- prosodische Anschlussarteneigenschaften* prosodic properties based on type of contact
- prosodische Differenzierungsarteneigenschaften* properties based on type of differentiation
- prosodische Differenzierungseigenschaften* prosodic differential properties
- prosodische Eigenschaften* prosodic properties
- prosodische Geminierung* prosodic gemination
- prosodische Geminierungskorrelation* correlation of prosodic gemination
- prosodische Intensitätskorrelation* correlation of prosodic intensity
- Psychologie* psychology
- Psychophonetik* psychophonetics
- Purismus* purism
- Purismus durch die phonologische Struktur verursacht* purism conditioned by phonemic structure
- Quantität und dynamischer Akzent* quantity and stress
- quantitative Analyse einer Sprache* quantitative analysis of a language
- quantitative Sprachforschung – ihr Gebiet* quantitative linguistics – its field
- Quantitätskorrelation der Vokale und Konsonanten* correlation of quantity in vowels and consonants
- Quantitätsauffassung (analytische Quantitätsauffassung bei Vokalen)* vocalic quantity – its analytical conception
- Randkasus* peripheral case
- Realisation eines Phonems* realization of a phoneme
- Rechtschreibung/Orthographie – ihre Aufgaben* orthography – its tasks
- Rede* speech/parole
- Rede – ihre Freiheit* speech – its freedom
- rednerischer Aufbau eines Kontexts* rhetorical structuring of context
- reduktive Aufhebung* reductive neutralization
- regionale Sprachbünde* regional unions of languages
- Register* register
- Registerkorrelation* correlation of tone register
- regressive Aufhebung* regressive neutralization
- Reibelaute* fricatives
- Rekursion* recursion
- Rekursionskorrelation* correlation of recursion
- Relation (in der Typologie)* relation (in typology)
- relevant* relevant
- Relevanzstellung* position of relevancy
- Resonanz* resonance
- Resonanzeigenschaften* properties of resonance
- Resonanzeigenschaften der Konsonanten* resonance properties of consonants
- Rhema eines Satzes* rheme of a sentence
- Rhema (in der Typologie)* rheme (in typology)
- Rotwelsch* slang
- Rundung (lip)* rounding

- Rundungskorrelation* correlation of rounding  
*Rundungskorrelation/Labialkorrelation* correlation of labialization (or rounding)  
*sanftklingend* mellow  
*Sättigung* saturation  
*Sättigungsgradeigenschaften* properties based on degree of saturation  
*Satz – seine Definition* sentence – its definition  
*Satz und Sprechäußerung* sentence and utterance  
*Satz und Wort* sentence and word  
*Satzakzent* sentence stress  
*Satzbetonung* sentence stress  
*Sätze – ihre Unterscheidung* sentences – their differentiation  
*Satzgefüge* complex sentence  
*Satzintonation* sentence intonation/melody  
*Satzpausen* sentence pauses  
*Satzunterscheidende Mittel – selbständige Sprachzeichen* phonic properties differentiating sentences – independent linguistic signs  
*satzunterscheidende Registerunterschiede* differences (oppositions) of tone distinctive for sentences  
*satzunterscheidende/syntaktische phonologische Opposition* syntactical phonemic opposition  
*Schablonen* automated word-groups  
*Schachspiel und Sprache* language and the game of chess  
*Schallfülle* sonority  
*Schallfüllegradeigenschaften* properties based on degree of sonority  
*scharfklingende Konsonanten* stridents/strident consonants  
*scharfklingende – sanftklingende Konsonanten* strident – mellow consonants  
*scheinbare Aufhebung* apparent neutralization  
*Schlüssel eines Morphems* key of a morpheme  
*Schnalz* click  
*Schnalzkorrelation* click correlation  
*Schriftsprache – entgegengesetzte Tendenzen in ihrer Entwicklung* literary language – opposing tendencies in its development  
*Schriftsprache – ihr differenzierendes Hauptmerkmal* literary language – its principal differentiating feature  
*Schriftsprache – ihre Ausbreitung* literary language – its expansion  
*Schriftsprache – ihre charakteristischen Tendenzen* literary language – its characteristic tendencies  
*Schriftsprache – ihre grammatische Struktur* literary language – its grammatical structure  
*Schriftsprache und Volkssprache* literary language and popular language  
*selbständige stilistische Varianten eines Phonems* independent stylistic variants of a phoneme  
*Sema* seme  
*semantematisch* semantematic/semantemic  
*semantematische Funktion* semantematic/semantemic function  
*Semantik – ihre Gesetze* semantics – its laws  
*semantische Gesetze* semantic laws  
*semantischer Aufbau des Sprachmaterials* semantic structuring of language materials  
*Semem* sememe  
*Senkung des Stimmregisters bei eingeschalteten Sätzen und Wörtern* lowering in interpolated clauses and words  
*Silbe* syllable  
*Silbenschnitt* close contact  
*Silbenschnittkorrelation* correlation of contact  
*Silbenträger* syllabic nucleus, centre of syllable  
*silbenzählende Sprachen* ‘syllable-counting’ languages, languages counting syllables  
*Silbigkeit* syllabicity  
*Silbigkeitskorrelation* correlation of syllabicity  
*silbischer Konsonant – sein phonematischer Charakter* syllabic consonant – its phonemic character  
*Sonantenkorrelation* correlation of sonants  
*Sondersprache und funktioneller Stil* special language and functional style

- Sonorlaute* sonorants/sonant consonants  
*soziative/auxiliär-soziative Funktion* associative/ancillary-associative function  
*Spannung* tension  
*Spannungskorrelation bei den Konsonanten* correlation of tension in consonants  
*Spannungskorrelation bei den Vokalen* correlation of tension in vowels  
*Sprach(ver)änderungen* changes in language  
*Sprachbewusstsein in der Phonologie* linguistic consciousness in phonology  
*Sprachbünde* language unions  
*Sprache – ein funktionelles System* language – a functional system  
*Sprache – ein Komplex von untrennbaren Elementen* language – a complex of inseparable facts  
*Sprache – ein nichtgeschlossenes System* language – a non-closed system  
*Sprache – ein System von Systemen* language – a system of systems  
*Sprache – ein System von Zeichen* language – a system of signs  
*Sprache – eine nichtstatische Struktur* language – a non-static structure  
*Sprache – eine Norm* language – a norm  
*Sprache – eine Summe von zwei Normen* language – a sum of two norms  
*Sprache und außersprachliche Strukturen* language and extra-linguistic structures  
*Sprache und Biologie* language and biology  
*Sprache und Denken* language and thought  
*Sprache und eine Schachpartie* language and a game of chess  
*Sprache und Gesellschaft* language and society  
*Sprache und Kultur* language and culture  
*Sprache und Kultur – ihre Beziehungen* language and culture – their relations  
*Sprache und Musik* language and music  
*Sprache und Rede* language and speech  
*Sprache und Rede in Sprachentwicklung* language and speech in language development  
*Sprache und Schachspiel* language and the game of chess  
*Spracheinheit – ihr Kriterium* unity of language – its criterion  
*Sprachentwicklung* development of language  
*Sprachentwicklung – allmähliche Wirkung ihrer Tendenzen* development of language – gradual working of its tendencies  
*Sprachentwicklung – ihre allgemeine Tendenzen* development of language – its general tendencies  
*Sprachentwicklung – ihre Erforschung* development of languages – its study  
*Sprachentwicklung – nichtphonetische Faktoren* development of language – non-phonetic factors  
*Sprachentwicklung – plangemässe Eingriffe in sie* language development – planned interventions in it  
*Sprachentwicklung und synchronische Sprachforschung* development of language and synchronic study of language  
*Sprachfamilien* families of languages  
*Sprachforschung – ihre autonome Entwicklung* linguistics – its autonomous development  
*Sprachgeographie* linguistic geography  
*Sprachkultur* culture of language  
*sprachliche Verstärkung* linguistic intensification  
*sprachliches Zeichen* linguistic sign  
*sprachliches Zeichen – sein asymmetrischer Dualismus* linguistic sign – its asymmetric dualism  
*sprachliches Selbstbewusstsein* linguistic consciousness  
*Sprachtheorie und Kultur der Schriftsprache* linguistic theory and culture of literary language  
*Sprachtypus* type of language  
*Sprachwissenschaft (Linguistik, Sprachforschung)* linguistics  
*Sprachwissenschaft – ihre Aufgaben in der Zukunft* linguistics – its future tasks  
*Sprachwissenschaft und Noetik* linguistics and noetics  
*sprachwissenschaftliche Typologie* linguistic typology  
*Sprechäusserung* utterance

- Sprechäusserung und Satz* utterance and sentence
- stabilisationsheischende Mutationen* stabilizing mutations
- Stabilität der Sprache* stability of language
- Statistik* statistics
- statistischer Faktor in der Sprachentwicklung* statistical factor in language development
- Stellung der maximalen Phonemunterscheidung* position of maximum differentiation of phonemes
- Stellungskorrelation (in der Morphologie)* correlation of position (in morphology)
- Stichwort im Wörterbuch* lexical item
- Stil* style
- stilbedingte phonologische Erscheinungen* stylistically conditioned phonological phenomena
- Stilistik* stylistics
- Stilistik und Syntax* stylistics and syntax
- stilistisch irrelevante Varianten* stylistically irrelevant variants
- stilistisch relevante Varianten* stylistically relevant variants
- stilistische ausserphonologische Variation* stylistic extra-phonological variation
- stilistische Modifikation und stilistische Variation* stylistic modification and stylistic variation
- stilistische Varianten eines Phonems* stylistic variants of a phoneme
- Stimmeteiligungskorrelation* correlation of voice
- Stoss* glottal stop
- Stosskorrelation* stød correlation
- Streit der Schriftsprachen* conflict of literary languages
- Struktur und System in der Sprache* structure and system in language
- Strukturalismus* structuralism
- strukturbedingte Aufhebung* structurally conditioned neutralization
- strukturelle Ausnützung von phonologischen Einheiten* structural utilization of phonological units
- strukturelle Morphologie* structural morphology
- strukturelle Sprachforschung* structural linguistics
- Strukturgesetze phonologischer Systeme* structural laws of phonological systems
- Stützverschluss* supplemental (closure)
- Substitution* combinatory alternation, substitution
- symmetrische Intonation* symmetrical intonation
- symmetrische Phoneme* symmetrical phonemes
- Synchronie und Diachronie* synchrony and diachrony
- Synchronie und Statik* synchrony and statics
- synchronisches Gesetz* synchronic law
- synchronistische Sprachforschung – ihre Aufgaben* synchronic linguistics – its tasks
- synchronistische Sprachforschung und Entwicklung der Sprache* synchronic study of language and language development
- synchronistische Sprachforschung und Mathematik* synchronic linguistics and mathematics
- Synharmonismus* synharmonism
- Syntagma* syntagma
- Syntagmagipfel* peak of a syntagma
- Syntagmaphonologie* phonology of the syntagma
- Syntagmen – ihre Einteilung* syntagmata – their classification
- syntaktische Phonologie* syntactic phonology
- syntaktisierte phonologische Unterschiede* syntactised phonological differences
- Syntax* syntax
- Syntax – spezifischer Charakter ihrer Entwicklung* syntax – specific character of its development
- Syntax und Stilistik* syntax and stylistics
- Systeme in der Sprache* systems in language
- Tabu-Wörter* taboo words
- tatsächliche Frequenz der Phoneme* effective frequency of phonemes
- tatsächliche und erwartete Frequenz der Phoneme* actual and expected phoneme frequency
- technischer Termin* technical term

- Teilsysteme in der Sprache* partial systems in language
- Teleologie in der phonologischen Geschichte einer Sprache* teleology in the phonological history of a language
- Thema eines Satzes* theme of a sentence
- theoretische Sprache* theoretical language
- therapeutische Lautveränderungen* therapeutic sound changes
- Tonbruchkorrelation* correlation of tone interruption (of stød)
- Tonstufenkorrelation* correlation of tone degree, tone correlation
- Tonverlauf* tone movement
- Tonverlaufkorrelation* correlation of tonal variation/of tone movement
- Trübung* muffling
- Trübungskorrelation* correlation of muffling
- Typologie (sprachwissenschaftliche Typologie)* (linguistic) typology
- Typologie und Klassifikation der Sprachen* typology and classification of languages
- Überwindung* overcoming (of an obstruction)
- Überwindungsarteigenschaften* properties based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction
- Überwindungsartkorrelation dritten Grades* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the third degree
- Überwindungsartkorrelation ersten Grades* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the first degree
- Überwindungsartkorrelation zweiten Grades* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the second degree
- Umfangskorrelation (in der Morphologie)* correlation of scope (in morphology)
- Umphonologisierung* rephonologization
- unbestimmter Nasal* indeterminate nasal
- unbestimmter Vokal* indeterminate vowel
- ungeradlinige Opposition* non-linear opposition
- universal-unzulässige Phonemverbindungen* universally inadmissible phoneme combinations
- unpaariges Phonem* non-paired/non-coupled phoneme
- unterscheidend* distinctive
- Unterscheidung und Erkennen* distinction and recognition
- Unterscheidungslehre* theory of distinctiveness
- unvertauschbare Laute* not interchangeable sounds
- unvollständige Homonyma* incomplete homonyms
- Ursprache* parent language
- verbale Rektion* verbal government
- vergleichende Methode – ihre neuen Möglichkeiten* comparative method – its new possibilities
- Vergleichung in der Sprachforschung* comparison in the study of languages
- Vers* verse
- Verschlusskorrelation* correlation of occlusion
- Verschlusslaute* occlusive consonants
- Versifikation und Phonologie* versification and phonology
- Verstärkung (sprachliche Verstärkung)* (linguistic) intensification
- vertauschbare Laute* interchangeable sounds
- Verwandtschaftsgruppen von phonologischen Korrelationen* classification of phonological correlations in related groups
- Vierecksystem (von Vokalen)* quadrangular system of vowels
- virtuell* virtual
- virtuelle morphologische Basis* virtual morphological basis
- Vokal* vowel
- Vokale und Konsonanten phonologisch definiert* vowels and consonants defined phonologically
- Vokalismus* vocalism
- Volksetymologie* popular etymology
- Volkssprache* popular language
- volle Gutturalisierungskorrelation* correlation of full gutturalization



- Vollkasus* full case  
*vollständige Homonyma* complete homonyms  
*vorder* front  
*vordere Konsonanten* front consonants  
*weiterweisende Intonation* non-terminal intonation  
*willkürlich* arbitrary  
*Willkürlichkeit und Expressivität der Laute* arbitrary and expressive character of sounds  
*Wirtschaftssprache* language of commerce  
*Wirtschaftssprache – ihre konstanten und potentiellen Elemente* language of commerce – its constant and potential elements  
*Wort* word  
*Wort – allgemeine Kriterien seiner Identifikation* word – general criteria of its identification  
*Wort innerhalb des Satzes* the word within a sentence  
*Wort- oder Satzklischee* cliché of a word or sentence  
*Wort und Benennung* word and denomination/naming unit  
*Wort und Morphem* word and morpheme  
*Wort und Satz* word and sentence  
*Wort und Satz in der Sprache und in der Rede* word and sentence in language and speech  
*Wortbildung* word-formation  
*Wörter – ihre Bildung* words – their formation  
*Wortfolge – der grammatische Faktor in ihr* word-order – grammatical factor in it  
*Wortfolge – ihre bestimmenden Grundsätze* word order – its determining principles
- Wortkategorien und ihre lexikalischen und grammatischen Eigenschaften* word categories and their lexical and grammatical properties  
*Wortkategorien und syntaktische Funktionen* word categories and syntactic functions  
*Wortklassen (Wortkategorien)* word categories  
*Wortphonologie* word phonology  
*Wortschatz – ein System?* vocabulary – a system?  
*Wortschatz – seine Entwicklung* vocabulary – its development  
*Wortschatz – seine Stabilisierung* vocabulary – its stabilization  
*Wortschatz und Grammatik* vocabulary and grammar  
*Wortunterscheidende/lexikale phonologische Opposition* lexical phonological opposition  
*Zeichen (sprachliches Zeichen)* (linguistic) sign  
*Zeichen – eine soziale Tatsache* sign – a social fact  
*Zeit* time, tense  
*Zeit und Aktionsart – eine Konkurrenz ihrer Systeme* tense and verbal aspect – the competition between their systems  
*zentrifugale Aufhebung* centrifugal neutralization  
*Zungenstellungskorrelation* correlation of tongue position  
*zweidimensionales (Vokal)system* two-dimensional vocalic system

## Index of Czech equivalents of the headwords

- adherentní expresivita* (inherent and) adherent expressivity
- afonemické mezní signály* non-phonemic boundary signals
- afonemické negativní mezní signály* non-phonemic negative boundary signals
- afonemické skupinové mezní signály* non-phonemic group boundary signals
- afrikáty* affricate consonants, affricates
- aglutinace* agglutination
- aktualizace jazykových prostředků* actualization of the means of language
- aktuální členění větné* actual division of the sentence
- akustická analýza – její důležitost ve fonologii* acoustic analysis – its importance in phonology
- akustická terminologie fonetická* acoustic terminology in phonetics
- akustika – její důležitost pro jazykovědu* acoustics – its importance for linguistics
- analogie* analogy
- analogie a fonologický zákon* analogy and phonological law
- analytické pojetí samohláskové kvantity* vocalic quantity – its analytical conception
- analytické srovnávání a funkční hledisko* analytical comparison and the functional viewpoint
- anomální fonémy* anomalous phonemes
- antikadence* anti-cadence
- antikadence a polokadence* anti-cadence and half-cadence
- antinomie v gramatické struktuře* antinomies in the grammatical structure
- apel a výraz/projev* appeal and expression
- apelové fonologické prostředky* phonological means of appeal
- apozice* apposition
- argot/hantýrka* slang
- archaismus* archaism
- archaismy a neologismy v jazykovém povědomí* archaisms and neologisms in linguistic consciousness
- archifoném (archifonéma)* archiphoneme
- archifoném zastoupen bezpříznakovým fonémem* archiphoneme represented by unmarked phoneme
- asociativní analýza* associative analysis
- aspektové modifikace u druhů slov* aspect modifications in word classes
- asymetrická intonace* asymmetrical intonation
- asymetrický dualismus* asymmetric dualism
- automatizace jazykových prostředků* automatization of the means of language
- automatizované slovo* automatized word
- básnická funkce jazyka* poetic function of language
- básnické dílo – jeho struktura* poetic work of art – its structure
- básnický jazyk – aktualizace jeho plánů* poetic language – actualization of its planes
- bezpříznaková korelativní řada* unmarked correlative series
- bifonematický/bifonémní* biphonemic
- bifonémní/bifonematické nosové samohlásky* biphonemic nasal vowels
- bilingvismus* bilingualism
- bilingvismus a konvergentní jazykový vývoj* bilingualism and convergent development of languages
- binární protiklady fonologických vlastností* binary oppositions of phonemic qualities
- binární protiklady v morfologii* binary oppositions in morphology
- biologie a historická fonologie* biology and historical phonology
- brusičství/purismus* purism
- citoslovce* interjections
- cizí fonémy* foreign phonemes
- cizí hlásky* foreign sounds
- cizí prvky/cizosti ve fonologickém systému* foreign elements of a phonological system

- cizí vliv na jazyk* foreign influence upon language
- cizosti/cizí prvky ve fonologickém systému* foreign elements of a phonological system
- čas* time, tense
- čas a vid – konkurence jejich systémů* tense and verbal aspect – the competition between their systems
- častost/frekvence fonémů* phoneme frequency
- čtverhranný (samohláskový) systém* quadrangular system of vowels
- dativ – jeho základní funkce (v ruštině)* dative – its basic function (in Russian)
- defonologizace* dephonologization
- delimitativní/vymežující funkce* delimitative function
- diachronie* diachrony
- dialekt (nářečí)* dialect
- dialekt – mimolingvističtí činitelé v jeho vývoji* dialect – extra-linguistic factors in its development
- diferenciace (v typologii)* differentiation (in typology)
- dílčí systémy v jazyce* partial systems in language
- disjunkce* disjunction
- disjunktivní fonologické jednotky* disjunct phonological units
- disjunktivní protiklad* disjunct opposition
- distinktivní (rozlišovací) funkce* distinctive function
- distinktivní rysy fonémů* distinctive features of phonemes
- distribuce jako kritérium fonologického rozboru* distribution as a criterion in phonological analysis
- distribucionalismus* distributionalism
- dostředné samohlásky* vowels with an articulatory movement towards the centre
- drsné souhlásky* stridents/strident consonants
- drsné/řezavé – matné/mlé souhlásky* strident – mellow consonants
- durativní/trvací souhlásky* durative sounds
- důrazná velarizace* emphatic velarization
- důrazně palatalizační korelace* correlation of emphatic palatalization
- důrazně velarizační korelace* correlation of emphatic velarization
- duť* flat
- dvozměrný (samohláskový) systém* two-dimensional vocalic system
- dynamická korelace* dynamic correlation
- dynamický a melodický přízvuk* stress and pitch
- elipsa/výpustka* ellipsis
- emfáze/zdůraznění* emphasis
- emocionální slova – jejich fonematičtí zvláštnosti* emotional words – their phonemic peculiarities
- etymologické dialektické rozdíly* etymological dialect differences
- etymologie* etymology
- exponenty morfologické* morphological exponents
- expiratorně intenzitní linie* expiratory line of intensity
- fakultativní varianty fonému* optional variants of a phoneme
- fenomenologická fonetika* phenomenological phonetics
- flexe/ohýbání* inflexion
- foném (fonéma)* phoneme
- foném – činitel času v jeho definici* phoneme – the factor of time in its definition
- foném – diakritický/rozlišovací znak* phoneme – a distinctive mark
- foném – hodnota* phoneme – a value
- foném – jeho abstraktní povaha* phoneme – its abstract character
- foném – prvek funkčního systému* phoneme – element of a functional system
- foném – souhrn distinktivních vlastností* phoneme – a sum of distinctive features
- foném a psychologie* phoneme and psychology
- foném a sémantematická funkce* phoneme and semantemic function
- fonematičtí mezní signály* phonemic boundary signals
- fonematičtí negativní mezní signály* phonemic negative boundary signals
- fonematičtí skupinové mezní signály* phonemic group boundary signals

- fonematické skupiny – úkoly jejich průzkumu*  
phoneme combinations/phonemic groupings – the task of their study
- fonetická jasnost z hlediska funkčního*  
phonetic lucidity from the functional viewpoint
- fonetická transkripce* phonetic transcription
- fonetika* phonetics
- fónická linie* phonic line
- fonologická dominanta* dominant phonemic feature
- fonologická jednotka (distinktivní)*  
phonological (distinctive) unit
- fonologická korelace* phonological correlation
- fonologická mutace* phonological mutation
- fonologická statistika – její úkoly*  
phonological/phonemic statistics – its tasks
- fonologická teorie Pražské školy – její omyly*  
phonological theory of the Prague School – its errors
- fonologická terapeutika* phonological therapeutics
- fonologická transkripce* phonological transcription
- fonologické dialektické rozdíly* phonological/phonemic dialect(al) differences
- fonologické korelace – jejich vzájemná závislost*  
phonological correlations – their interdependence
- fonologické koreláty* phonological correlatives
- fonologické změny* phonological changes
- fonologický obsah fonému* phonemic content of a phoneme
- fonologický protiklad* phonological/phonemic/phonematic opposition
- fonologicky relevantní vedlejší přízvuky*  
phonologically/phonemically relevant secondary stresses
- fonologický systém* phonological/phonemic system
- fonologie* phonology (phonemics, phonematics)
- fonologie a distribuionalismus* phonology and distributionalism
- fonologie a fonetika* phonology and phonetics
- fonologie a fonetika – dvě vědy či jedna?*  
phonology and phonetics – two sciences or one?
- fonologie a morfologie* phonology and morphology
- fonologie a psychologie* phonology and psychology
- fonologie a versifikace* phonology and versification
- fonologie syntagmatu* phonology of the syntagma
- fonologizace* phonologization, phonemicization
- fonologizace pravidelně doprovázené defonologizacemi*  
regularly accompanied by dephonologizations
- fonometrie a jazyk* phonometry and language
- forma a funkce v jazyce* form and function in language
- formém formeme*
- frekvence/časťost fonémů – teorie G. K. Zipfa*  
phoneme frequency – G. K. Zipf's theory
- frikativy/třené souhlásky* fricatives
- funkce* function
- funkce 'struktury funkcí'* function of the 'structure of functions'
- funkce v pražském pojetí* function in the Prague conception
- funkční onomatologie* functional onomatology
- funkční perspektiva větná* functional sentence perspective
- funkční styly* functional styles
- funkční syntax* functional syntax
- funkční třídění fonémů* functional classification of phonemes
- funkční zatížení* functional load/burdening
- funkční zatížení fonémů – jejich statistické vyjádření*  
functional load of phonemes – its statistic expression
- fyziofonetika* physiophonetics
- geminální korelace prozodická* correlation of prosodic gemination
- geminální korelace souhlásková* correlation of consonantal gemination, correlation of gemination in consonants

- geminované/zdvojené souhlásky z fonologického hlediska* geminated consonants from the phonological viewpoint
- genitiv – jeho základní funkce (v ruštině)* genitive – its basic function (in Russian)
- genitiv a lokál – dva tvary těchto pádů (v ruštině)* genitive and locative – two forms of these cases (in Russian)
- gramatická shoda* grammatical concord
- gramatická struktura – její antinomie* grammatical structure – its antinomies
- gramatické a pojmové kategorie* grammatical and conceptual categories
- gramatické kategorie a myšlení* grammatical categories and thought
- gramatický a gramatizovaný pořádek slov* grammatical and grammaticized word-order
- gramatický moment v pořádku slov* grammatical factor in word-order
- guturalizace* gutturalization
- hantýrka* slang, argot
- heslo (slovníkové; lexikální jednotka)* lexical item
- heterogenní protiklad* heterogeneous opposition
- historická fonologie* historical phonology
- historická jazykověda a pražský strukturalismus* study of the history of language/historical linguistics and Prague structuralism
- historické hláskosloví* historical phonetics
- hláska – fyzická skutečnost* sound – a physical fact
- hláska – realizace fonému* sound – a realization of a phoneme
- hláskosloví historické* historical phonetics
- hlásková expresivita* expressivity of sounds
- hlásková poloha s minimálním (nebo maximálním) rozlišováním fonémů* position of minimal (or maximal) phoneme distinction
- hlásková stylistika* phonostylistics
- hláskové změny* sound changes
- hláskové změny a jazykový systém* sound changes and the system of language
- hláskové/zvukové odstíny* shades of sound
- hláskový zákon* sound-law
- hláskový zákon v teleologickém pojetí* sound-law conceived teleologically
- hlásky ve funkci výrazu nebo apelu – jejich konvenční ráz* sounds signalling expression or appeal – their conventional character
- hlavní věta* main clause
- hlavní/základní varianta fonému* principal variant of a phoneme
- homogenní protiklad* homogeneous opposition
- homonymie* homonymy
- homonymie a fonologický vývoj* homonymy and phonological development
- homosémie (v typologii)* homosemy (in typology)
- hospodářský jazyk – jeho složky stálé a potenciální* language of commerce – its constant and potential elements
- hrtanový/laryngální* laryngeal
- hybridní* hybrid
- hybridní homonyma* hybrid homonyms
- hypotaxe* hypotaxis
- idealismus ve fonologii – jeho nebezpečí* idealism in phonology – the menace of
- identická intonace* identical intonation
- identifikace fonémů* identification of phonemes
- iktus* ictus
- imaginární fonémy* imaginary or supplementary phonemes
- imanence* immanence
- immanentismus jazykových změn a jeho meze* immanentism of linguistic changes and its limits
- immanentní vývoj jazykového systému?* immanent development of the system of language?
- individuální fakultativní varianty* individual optional variants
- individuální varianta fonému* individual variant of a phoneme
- indoevropský jazyk* Proto-Indo-European language, primitive Indo-European language

- infinitiv – jeho základní funkce* infinitive – its basic function
- inherentní a adherentní expresivita* inherent and adherent expressivity
- instrumentál – jeho základní funkce* (v ruštině) instrumental case – its basic function (in Russian)
- intelektualizace spisovného jazyka* intellectualization of literary language
- intence slovesného děje* intention of the verbal action
- intenzita* intensity, pressure
- interjekcionálnost* interjectional character
- interlingvistika* interlinguistics
- intonace – její funkce v jazyce* intonation – its function in language
- intonace jako znak* intonation as a sign
- intonace verše* intonation of the verse
- intonační linie* intonation line
- irelevantní (protiklad fonologicky irrelevantní)* phonemically irrelevant opposition
- izolace (v typologii)* isolation (in typology)
- izolovaný* isolated
- izolovaný protiklad* isolated opposition
- jasné samohlásky* clear vowels
- jazyk – funkční soustava* language – a functional system
- jazyk – komplex neoddělitelných faktů* language – a complex of inseparable facts
- jazyk – neuzavřený systém* language – a non-closed system
- jazyk – norma* language – a norm
- jazyk – souhrn dvou norem* language – a sum of two norms
- jazyk – struktura nestatická* language – a non-static structure
- jazyk – systém systémů* language – a system of systems
- jazyk – systém znaků* language – a system of signs
- jazyk a biologie* language and biology
- jazyk a hudba* language and music
- jazyk a kultura – jejich vztahy* language and culture – their relations
- jazyk a mimojazykové struktury* language and extra-linguistic structures
- jazyk a mluva v jazykovém vývoji* language and speech in language development
- jazyk a mluva/mluvení* language and speech ('langue' and 'parole')
- jazyk a myšlení* language and thought
- jazyk a společnost* language and society
- jazyk a šachová hra* language and the game of chess
- jazyk a šachová partie* language and a game of chess
- jazyk vnitřní a projevený* internal and manifested/implemented language
- jazyková jednota – její kritérium* unity of language – its criterion
- jazyková norma a kodifikace* norm and codification of a language
- jazykové povědomí* linguistic consciousness
- jazykové povědomí ve fonologii* linguistic consciousness in phonology
- jazykové rodiny* families of languages
- jazykové svazy* language unions
- jazykové zesílení* linguistic intensification
- jazykové změny* changes in language
- jazykové, antropologické a jiné izoliny* linguistic, anthropological and other isolines
- jazykověda (lingvistika)* linguistics
- jazykověda – její autonomní vývoj* linguistics – its autonomous development
- jazykověda – její budoucí úkoly* linguistics – its future tasks
- jazykověda a noetika* linguistics and noetics
- jazykovědná teorie a kultura spisovného jazyka* linguistic theory and culture of literary language
- jazykový typ* type of language
- jazykový vývoj* development of languages, language development
- jazykový vývoj – jeho obecné tendence* development of language – its general tendencies
- jazykový vývoj – jeho zkoumání* development of languages – its study
- jazykový vývoj – plánovitě zásahy do něho* language development – planned interventions in it

- jazykový vývoj – pomenáhlé působení jeho tendencí* development of language – gradual working of its tendencies
- jazykový vývoj a synchronní jazykověda* development of language and synchronic study of language
- jazykový zeměpis* linguistic geography
- jazykový znak* linguistic sign
- jazykový znak – jeho asymetrický dualismus* linguistic sign – its asymmetric dualism
- jazyky počítající móry* ‘mora-counting’ languages, languages counting moras
- jazyky počítající slabiky* ‘syllable-counting’ languages, languages counting syllables
- jednodimenzionální opozice/protiklad* bilateral opposition
- jednoduché korelativní jednotky* simple correlative units
- jednotka fonologická* phonological unit
- jednotlivec a kolektiv v jazykovém vývoji* individual and collective in language development
- kadence* cadence
- katalytická korelace prvního (druhého, třetího) stupně* correlation based on the manner of overcoming an obstruction of the first (second, third) degree
- kategoriální rozdíly ve slovních druzích* categorial differences in word classes
- klíč morfému* key of a morpheme
- klišé* cliché
- klišé slovní nebo větné* cliché of a word or sentence
- klouzavé/pohybové dvojhlasý* gliding diphthongs
- Kodaňská škola* the Copenhagen School
- kodifikace gramatické normy* codification of the grammatical norm
- kombinatorické/kombinatorní varianty fonému* combinatory variants/allophones of a phoneme
- kombinatorně stylistické varianty fonému* combinatory stylistic variants of a phoneme
- kombinatorní alternance/substituce* combinatory alternation/substitution
- kombinatorní modifikace fonému* combinatory modification of a phoneme
- kombinatorní varianty – jejich pozitivní funkce* combinatory variants – their positive function
- kombinatorní/kombinatorické varianty fonému* combinatory variants/allophones of a phoneme
- konsonant/souhláska* consonant
- kontrast* contrast
- konvergentní jazykový vývoj* convergent development of languages
- konverze* conversion
- korelace* correlation
- korelace ‘plné guturalizace’* correlation of full gutturalization
- korelace aspirace* correlation of aspiration
- korelace hrdelného přerývu* correlation of tone interruption (of stød)
- korelace intenzity* correlation of intensity (or pressure)
- korelace jazykového postavení* correlation of tongue position
- korelace kontaktu* correlation of contact
- korelace labiovelarizace* correlation of labiovelarization
- korelace napětí/napjatostní u samohlásek* correlation of tension in vowels
- korelace napětí/napjatostní u souhlásek* correlation of tension in consonants
- korelace předrazu stød* correlation
- korelace přízvuku* correlation of accent
- korelace slabičného řezu/kontaktu* correlation of contact
- korelace slabičnosti* correlation of syllabicity
- korelace tónové výšky* correlation of tone register
- korelace tónového průběhu* correlation of tonal variation/tone movement
- korelace v typologii* correlation in typology
- korelační dvojice* correlated pair, correlation pair
- korelační příznak* correlation mark, mark of correlation
- korelační svaz* correlation bundle
- korelační vlastnost* property of correlation
- korelativní* correlative

- korelativní fonologické jednotky* correlative phonological units
- korelativní řada* correlative series
- kulminativní funkce* culminative function
- kultura jazyka* culture of language
- kultura spisovného jazyka* culture of literary language
- kvantita a dynamický přízvuk* quantity and stress
- kvantita samohlásek* vocalic quantity
- kvantitativní jazykověda – její oblast* quantitative linguistics – its field
- kvantitativní korelace samohlásek a souhlásek* correlation of quantity in vowels and consonants
- kvantitativní rozbor jazyka* quantitative analysis of a language
- labializační korelace* correlation of lip rounding/labialization (or rounding)
- labiovelarizace* labiovelarization
- laryngální/hrtanový* laryngeal
- lexikalizované fonologické rozdíly* lexicalized phonological differences
- lexikálně-sémantický plán* lexico-semantic plane/level
- lexikální fonologický protiklad* lexical phonological/phonemic opposition
- lexikální kondenzace* lexical condensation
- lexikální plán* lexical plane/level
- lexikografie* lexicography
- lexikologie – její perspektivy* lexicology – its perspectives
- lexikologie a lexikografie* lexicology and lexicography
- libovolnost a expresivnost hlásek* arbitrary and expressive character of sounds
- libovolný* arbitrary
- lidová etymologie* popular etymology
- lidový jazyk* popular language
- likvidy* liquid consonants, liquids
- lineární (samohláskový) systém* linear vocalic system
- lingvistická charakteristika* linguistic characterology
- lingvistická typologie* linguistic typology
- literatura – dialektické pojetí jejího vývoje* literature – a dialectic conception of its development
- lokál – jeho základní funkce (v ruštině)* locative case – its basic function (in Russian)
- lokalizace* localization
- lokalizační protiklad* opposition of localization
- lokalizační řada* series of localization
- lokalizační vlastnosti* properties of localization
- matematická jazykověda a synchronie* mathematical linguistics and synchrony
- matné/mlé souhlásky* mellow consonants
- mdlé/matné souhlásky* mellow consonants
- měkkostní/palatalizační souhlásková korelace* correlation of palatalization
- melodická korelace/korelace tónového průběhu* melodic correlation
- melodie věty/větná intonace* sentence intonation/melody
- metoda analytického (tj. synchronického) srovnávání* method of analytical (i.e. synchronistic) comparison
- mezní signály* boundary signals
- mimofonologická variace kombinatorní* combinatory extra-phonological variation
- mimofonologická variace stylistická* stylistic extra-phonological variation
- mimojazykové struktury* extra-linguistic structures
- minimální fonologický kontrast* minimum phonemic/phonological contrast
- místo největšího fonematického rozlišování* position of maximum differentiation of phonemes
- mlask* click
- mlasková korelace* click correlation
- mluva (mluvení)* speech/parole
- mluva – její volnost* speech – its freedom
- mluvení (mluva)* speech/parole
- mluvený jazyk* spoken language
- mluvnice/gramatika a slovní zásoba* grammar and vocabulary
- monofonémní* monophonematic



- monofonémní/monofonematické hodnocení hláskových skupin* monophonematic/monophonemic evaluation of groups of sounds
- monotonický jazyk* monotonic language
- monotonie* monotonomism, monotony
- morfém (morféma)* morpheme
- morfém (v typologii)* morpheme (in typology)
- morfologická alternace/střídání* morphological alternation
- morfologická analogie* morphological analogy
- morfologická analogie – negativní činitel ve fonologickém vývoji* morphological analogy – a negative factor in phonological development
- morfologická homonymie* morphological homonymy
- morfologické exponenty* morphological exponents
- morfologické korelace* morphological correlations
- morfologie* morphology
- morfologie – její úkoly* morphology – its tasks
- morfologie a fonologie* morphology and phonology
- morfologie a syntax* morphology and syntax
- morfologizované fonologické rozdíly* morphologized phonological differences
- morfoném (morfonéma)* morphoneme
- morfonologie* morphonology
- móry* (languages counting) moras
- motivace jazykové formy a jazykového významu* motivation of the form of language and of its semantic side
- motivace jazykových změn – jazyková kolísavost* motivation of changes in language – variability of language
- motivace jazykových změn – jejich vnější příčiny* motivation of changes in language – their external causes
- motivace jazykových změn – jejich vnitřní příčiny* motivation of changes in language – their internal causes
- napjatost* tension
- národní individualita/svráz jazyka* national individuality of a language
- narušení/neutralizace* neutralization
- nářečí dialekt*
- nářečí a průzkum jazykového vývoje* dialects and the study of language development
- nauka o zvukové delimitaci* theory of delimitative elements
- nazální korelace* correlation of nasality
- nazální korelace souhlásek* correlation of nasality in consonants
- negativní mezní signály* negative boundary signals
- největší fonematické rozlišování* maximum differentiation of phonemes
- neologismy* neologisms
- nepárový foném* non-paired phoneme
- nepřímochařý protiklad* non-linear opposition
- nesonanty* non-sonants
- neterapeutické hláskové změny* non-therapeutic sound changes
- neúplná homonyma* incomplete homonyms
- neurčitá nosovka* indeterminate nasal
- neurčitá samohláska* indeterminate vowel
- neutralizace (narušení)* neutralization
- neutralizace – smíšené typy* neutralization – mixed types
- neutralizace fonologického protikladu – neexistence fonologického protikladu* neutralization of a phonological opposition – non-existence of a phonological opposition
- neutralizace/rušení fonologických protikladů* neutralization of distinctive oppositions
- neutralizační poloha* position of neutralization
- neutralizovatelný protiklad* neutralizable opposition
- neutrální samohláska* neutral vowel
- neutrální souhláska* neutral consonant
- neutrální/obvyklý pořádek slov* neutral/usual word-order
- nevyjádřená hypotaxe* unexpressed hypotaxis
- nezaměňovatelné hlásky* not interchangeable sounds
- noetika a jazykověda* noetics and linguistics
- nominativ – nulový pád, bezpříznakový tvar* nominative – a zero case, an unmarked form

- nominativ a akusativ – jejich protiklad (v ruštině)* nominative and accusative – their opposition (in Russian)
- nomogeneze v jazykovědě* nomogenesis in linguistics
- normativní zásahy do spisovného jazyka* normative interventions in literary language
- normovaná výslovnost* standard pronunciation
- nositel slabiky* centre of syllable, syllabic nucleus
- nosovka neurčitá* indeterminate nasal
- nula* zero
- nulový foném* zero phoneme
- nulový morfém* zero morpheme
- obecné fakultativní varianty* general optional variants
- obecné fonologické zákony* general phonological laws
- obecné jméno* appellative (noun)
- obecně negativní mezní signály* general negative boundary signals
- obecně nepřipustné fonemické skupiny* phonemic groupings universally inadmissible, universally inadmissible phoneme combinations
- oblastní/regionální jazykové svazy* regional unions of languages
- obscénní slova* obscene words
- obvyklý/neutrální pořádek slov* usual/neutral word-order
- odstředně samohlásky* vowels with an articulatory movement away from the centre
- ohýbání/flexe* inflection
- okamžité hlásky* momentary sounds
- okluzivní/závěrové souhlásky* occlusive consonants, occlusives
- okrajový pád* peripheral case
- omezení typů fonologických struktur* limitations of types of phonological structures
- onomatopoetická/zvukomalebná slova* onomatopoeic words
- opozice/protiklad* opposition
- organogenetická fonetika* organogenetic phonetics
- ortoepie* orthoepy
- ortoepie – její stabilizace* orthoepy – its stabilization
- osobní jméno – jeho morfemické zvláštnosti* personal name – its morphemic/morphematic peculiarities
- ostré – tupé souhlásky* acute – grave consonants
- ostrý* acute
- otevřenost* aperture
- palatalizace* palatalization
- palatalizační/měkkostní souhlásková korelace* correlation of palatalization
- parataxe – její dva typy* parataxis – its two types
- parataxe a hypotaxe v jazykovém vývoji* parataxis and hypotaxis in language development
- párový foném* paired phoneme
- pevný/vázaný pořádek slov* fixed word-order
- písmo* writing
- plánovité zásahy do jazykového vývoje* planned intervention in language development
- plány/roviny jazyka* planes/levels of language
- plný pád* full case
- plochý* plain
- pohybové/klouzavé dvojhásky* gliding diphthongs
- pojmenování* denomination/naming unit
- pojmové kategorie a kategorie skutečna* conceptual categories and categories of reality
- pokles tónové výšky u vsunutých vět a slov* pitch lowering in interpolated clauses and words
- pokračovací intonace* non-terminal intonation
- pokrok v jazyce* progress in language
- polokadence* half-cadence
- polovětné vazby* semi-sentence constructions
- polyfonematický/polyfonémní/polyfonémový* polyphonematic
- polyfonémní/polyfonematické hodnocení* *jednoduché hlásky* polyphonic/polyphonic

- polyphonemic evaluation of a single sound
- polysémie* polysemy
- polysyntetismus* polysynthetism
- polytonická korelace tónové výšky* polytonic correlation of tone degree
- polytonický jazyk* polytonic language
- polytonie* polytonism, polytony
- ponenáhlé tendence v jazykovém vývoji* gradual tendencies in the development of language
- popisné a prosté/značkové pojmenování* descriptive and simple denomination/naming unit
- porušování rovnováhy v emocionálním jazyce* violation of balance in the emotional language
- pořádek slov – gramatický činitel v něm* word-order – grammatical factor in it
- pořádek slov – zásady jej určující* word order – its determining principles
- potenciální fonologický jev* potential phonological fact
- pozitivní a negativní mezní signály* positive and negative boundary signals
- poznávání a rozlišování* recognition and distinction
- prajazyk* parent language
- praktický a teoretický jazyk* practical and theoretical language
- pravopis/ortografie – její úkoly* orthography – its tasks
- Pražská škola – omyly její fonologické teorie* Prague School – the errors of phonological theory of
- preaspirace* preaspiration
- preaspirační korelace* correlation of preaspiration
- predikace* predication
- privativní* privative
- privativní protiklad* privative opposition
- projev/výraz* expression
- promluva* utterance
- promluva a věta* utterance and sentence
- proporční protiklad* proportional opposition
- prosté/značkové pojmenování* simple denomination/naming unit
- prostý fonologický protiklad* simple phonological opposition
- protiklad* opposition
- protiklad (v typologii)* opposition (in typology)
- protiklad ‘dutý’ – ‘plochý’* opposition of ‘flat timbre’ – ‘plain timbre’
- protiklad fonologicky irrelevantní* phonemically irrelevant opposition
- protiklad ‘ostrý’ – ‘jemný’* opposition of ‘strident’ and ‘mellow’
- protiklad (významově) nerozlišující* non-distinctive opposition
- protiklad způsobu připojení* opposition based on type of contact
- prozodém* prosodeme
- prozodická geminace* prosodic gemination
- prozodické vlastnosti* prosodic properties
- prozodické vlastnosti rozlišovací* prosodic differential properties, (prosodic) properties based on type of differentiation
- prozodické vlastnosti způsobu připojení* prosodic properties based on type of contact
- prožívaný jazyk* internalized language
- průvodní mimofonologická variace* concomitant extra-phonological variation
- průvodní mimogramatický rozdíl* concomitant extra-grammatical difference
- přední front*
- přední souhlásky* front consonants
- předraz* glottal stop
- přejatá slova – jejich fonematické zvláštnosti* loanwords – their phonemic peculiarities
- přiměřenost jazykového znaku* adequateness of linguistic sign
- přímočary protiklad* linear opposition
- připojení* type of contact
- přístavek* apposition
- příznaková korelativní řada* marked correlative series
- přízpůsobování fonologických systémů ve spisovných jazycích* adaptation of phonemic systems in literary languages

- přízvuk dynamický a melodický* stress and pitch
- psaný jazyk* written language
- psychofonetika* psychophonetics
- purismus/brusičství* purism
- purismus způsobený fonologickou strukturou* purism conditioned by phonemic structure
- realizace fonému* realization/implementation/manifestation of a phoneme
- refonologizace* rephonologization
- regionální/oblastní jazykové svazy* regional unions of languages
- rekce slovesná* verbal government
- rekurzni korelace* correlation of recursion
- relace (v typologii)* relation (in typology)
- relevantní* relevant
- réma (v typologii)* rheme (in typology)
- réma věty* rheme of a sentence
- rezonance* resonance
- rezonanční vlastnosti* properties of resonance
- rezonanční vlastnosti souhlásek* resonance properties of consonants
- roviny/plány jazyka* planes/levels of language
- rovnomocný/stejnomočný protiklad* equipollent opposition
- rovnováha systému* balance of the system
- rozdíly výskového tónu k rozlišování vět* oppositions of tone distinctive for sentences, differences (oppositions) of tone distinctive for sentences
- rozlišovací* distinctive
- rozlišování a poznávání* distinction and recognition
- rozměrový rytmus a pořádek slov* proportional rhythm and word-order
- rušení (neutralizace)* neutralization
- řady 'vedlejší součinnosti'/synergetické* secondary series
- řečnická výstavba kontextu* rhetorical structuring of context
- samohláska* vowel
- samohlásky a souhlásky ve fonologické definici* vowels and consonants defined phonologically
- samostatně stylistické varianty fonému* independent stylistic variants of a phoneme
- sdělení/ryzí výpověď* representation/reference
- sdělovací styl – jeho hlavní zásada* communicative style – its basic principle
- séma* seme
- sémantematická funkce* semantematic/semantemic function
- sémantická výstavba jazykového materiálu* semantic structuring of language materials
- sémantické zákony* semantic laws
- sémantika – její zákony* semantics – its laws
- semém* sememe
- skladba (syntax)* syntax
- skutečná a očekávaná fonémová frekvence/častost výskytu* actual and expected phoneme frequency
- skutečná frekvence/častost výskytu fonémů* effective frequency of phonemes
- slabičná souhláska – její fonematický ráz* syllabic consonant – its phonemic character
- slabičnost* syllabicity
- slabičný řez* close contact
- slabika* syllable
- slabiky (jazyky počítající)* 'syllable-counting' languages, languages counting syllables
- sloh/styl* style
- slova – jejich tvoření* words – their formation
- slovesná rekce* verbal government
- slovní fonologie* word phonology
- slovní druhy/kategorie* word categories
- slovní kategorie a jejich lexikální a gramatické vlastnosti* word categories and their lexical and grammatical properties/qualities
- slovní kategorie a syntaktické funkce* word categories and syntactic functions
- slovní nebo větní klišé* cliché of a word or sentence
- slovní zásoba – její ustálení* vocabulary – its stabilization
- slovní zásoba – její vývoj* vocabulary – its development
- slovní zásoba – systém?* vocabulary – a system?

- slovní zásoba a mluvnice/gramatika*  
vocabulary and grammar
- slovo* word
- slovo – obecná kriteria jeho identifikace* word  
– general criteria of its identification
- slovo a morfém* word and morpheme
- slovo a pojmenování* word and  
denomination/naming unit
- slovo a věta* word and sentence
- slovo a věta v jazyce a mluvě* word and  
sentence in language and speech
- slovo ve větě* word within a sentence
- slovosled (pořádek slov)* word-order
- slovo tvorba/tvoření slov* word-formation
- složité korelativní jednotky* complex  
correlative units
- složité fonologický protiklad* complex  
phonological/phonemic opposition
- sonanty/sonorní souhlásky* sonorants/sonant  
consonants
- sonorní souhlásky/sonanty* sonorants/sonant  
consonants
- soudobé jazyky – vědecký charakter jejich  
zkoumání* contemporary languages –  
scientific character of their study
- souhláska/konsonant* consonant
- souhlásky – jejich akustické třídění*  
consonants – their acoustic classification
- souhlásky – překážky v jejich artikulaci*  
consonants – obstacles in their  
articulation
- soustava (systém)* system
- souvěť* complex sentence
- spisovný jazyk – jeho gramatická struktura*  
literary language – its grammatical  
structure
- spisovný jazyk – jeho hlavní rozlišující znak*  
literary language – its principal  
differentiating feature
- spisovný jazyk – jeho charakteristické tendence*  
literary language – its characteristic  
tendencies
- spisovný jazyk – jeho šíření* literary language  
– its expansion
- spisovný jazyk – protichůdné tendence v jeho  
vývoji* literary language – opposing  
tendencies in its development
- spisovný jazyk a lidový jazyk* literary language  
and popular language
- srovnávací metoda – její nové možnosti*  
comparative method – its new  
possibilities
- srovnávání v jazykovědě* comparison in the  
study of languages
- stabilita/ustálenost jazyka* stability of  
language
- stabilizační mutace* stabilizing mutations
- stálá opozice/protiklad* constant opposition
- stálý protiklad/opozice* constant opposition
- statistický činitel v jazykovém vývoji* statistical  
factor in language development
- statistika* statistics
- stavba/struktura* structure
- stejnomočné/rovnomočné sesterské řady*  
equipollent related series
- stejnomočný/rovnomočný protiklad*  
equipollent opposition
- struktura a systém v jazyce* structure and  
system in language
- strukturalismus* structuralism
- strukturální jazykověda* structural linguistics
- strukturální morfologie* structural  
morphology
- strukturní využití fonologických jednotek*  
structural utilization of phonological  
units
- strukturní zákony fonologických systémů*  
structural laws of phonological systems
- stupeň využití fonologických možností* degree  
of utilization of phonological possibilities
- stupně překážek v artikulaci souhlásek* degrees  
of obstacle/obstruction in the articulation  
of consonants
- stupňový protiklad* gradual opposition
- styčná kontrastovost fonémů* contactual  
contrast/contiguous contrastiveness of  
phonemes
- styl/sloh* style
- stylistická modifikace a stylistická variace*  
stylistic modification and stylistic  
variation
- stylistické varianty fonému* stylistic variants of  
a phoneme

- stylisticky irrelevantní varianty* stylistically irrelevant variants
- stylisticky podmíněné fonologické jevy* stylistically conditioned phonological phenomena
- stylisticky relevantní varianty* stylistically relevant variants
- stylistika* stylistics
- stylistika a syntax* stylistics and syntax
- substituce* combinatory alternation, substitution
- svazky isoglos* bundles of isoglosses
- svéráz/národní individualita jazyka* national individuality of a language
- symetrická intonace* symmetrical intonation
- symetrické fonémy* symmetrical phonemes
- synergetické řady* secondary series
- synharmonie/synharmonismus* synharmonism
- synharmonismus/synharmonie* synharmonism
- synchronický zákon* synchronic law
- synchronie a diachronie* synchrony and diachrony
- synchronie a statika* synchrony and statics
- synchronní jazykověda – její úkoly* synchronic linguistics – its tasks
- synchronní jazykověda a matematika* synchronic linguistics and mathematics
- synchronní jazykověda a vývoj jazyka* synchronistic study of language and language development
- syntagma* syntagma
- syntagmata – jejich třídění* syntagmata – their classification
- syntaktická fonologie* syntactic phonology
- syntaktický fonologický protiklad* syntactical phonemic opposition
- syntaktizované fonologické rozdíly* syntactisized phonological differences
- syntax (skladba)* syntax
- syntax – specifický ráz jejího vývoje* syntax – specific character of its development
- syntax a stylistika* syntax and stylistics
- systémy v jazyce* systems in language
- syťost* saturation
- šablony* automated word-groups
- šachová hra (jazyk a šachová hra)* (language and the) game of chess
- škola kodaňská a škola pražská* Copenhagen School and the Prague School
- tabuová slova* taboo words
- technický termín* technical term
- teleologie ve fonologických dějinách jazyka* teleology in the phonological history of a language
- téma věty* theme of a sentence
- témbr* timbre
- témbrová korelace* correlation of timbre
- témbrové vlastnosti (samohlásek)* properties of timbre
- temné samohlásky* dark vowels
- teoretický jazyk* theoretical language
- terapeutické hláskové změny* therapeutic sound changes
- tištěný jazyk* printed language
- tónová korelace* tone correlation
- tónová výška* register
- tónový průběh* tone movement
- trojhranný (samohláskový) systém* triangular system of vowels
- trvací souhlásky* durative sounds
- třené souhlásky/frikativy* fricatives
- tupé souhlásky* grave consonants
- tvoření slov/slovotvorba* word-formation
- typologie a třídění jazyků* typology and classification of languages
- typologie lingvistická* linguistic typology
- úkoly synchronní jazykovědy* tasks of synchronic linguistics
- ukončující intonace* terminal intonation
- umělý jazyk* artificial language
- úplná homonyma* complete homonyms
- určitý tvar substantiva* 'definite form' of a noun
- ustálenost/stabilita jazyka* stability of language
- uzlové body v jazykovém vývoji* junction points in language development
- vázaný/pevný pořádek slov* fixed word-order
- vedlejší přízvuky* (phonologically/phonemically relevant) secondary stresses

- vedlejší varianty fonému* subsidiary variants of a phoneme
- vedlejší věta* subordinate/dependent clause
- versifikace a fonologie* versification and phonology
- verš* verse
- věta – její definice* sentence – its definition
- věta a promluva* sentence and utterance
- věta a slovo* sentence and word
- větná intonace/melodie věty* sentence intonation/melody
- větné pauzy* sentence pauses
- větný přízvuk* sentence stress
- věty – jejich rozlišování* sentences – their differentiation
- věty rozlišující zvukové prostředky – samostatné jazykové znaky* phonic properties differentiating sentences – independent linguistic signs
- vicedimenzionální protiklad* multilateral opposition
- virtuální* virtual
- virtuální morfologická báze* virtual morphological basis
- vlastní jméno a apelativum* proper noun and appellative noun
- vlastnosti stupně otevřenosti* properties based on degree of aperture
- vlastnosti stupně zvukové sytosti* properties based on degree of saturation
- vlastnosti způsobu připojení* properties based on type of contact
- vnitřní problémy jazyka* internal problems of language
- vokalismus* vocalism
- vrchol syntagmatu* peak of a syntagma
- všeobecnostní typ obecně záporných vět* generality type of universally negative sentences
- vylučnostní typ obecně záporných vět* exclusivity type of universally negative sentences
- vymežující* delimitative
- vymežující/delimitativní funkce* delimitative function
- vypočítávací intonace* enumerative intonation
- výpověď* enunciation
- výpůjčka* loan/borrowing
- výpustka* ellipsis
- výraz/projev* expression
- výraz/projev a apel* expression and appeal
- využití fonologických jednotek v jazyce* utilization of phonological units in a language
- využití fonologických jednotek ve fonologickém systému* utilization of phonological units in the system of phonemes
- vývoj jazyka* development of language
- vývoj jazyka – nefonetiční činitelé* development of language – non-phonetic factors
- významově rozlišující protiklad* distinctive opposition
- vzájemné vztahy hláskových a morfologických činitelů v jazykovém vývoji* interrelation of phonetic and morphological factors in language development
- vztahová korelace (v morfologii)* correlation of relation (in morphology)
- vztahy mezi samohláskovými a souhláskovými korelacemi* relations between correlations of vowels and consonants
- zadní* back
- zadní – přední souhlásky* back – front consonants
- základní a kombinatorické varianty fonému* principal and combinatory variants of a phoneme
- základní archifoném/archifonéma* fundamental archiphoneme
- základní/hlavní varianta fonému* principal variant of a phoneme
- základní řady* basic series
- zákon diachronický a synchronický* diachronic law and synchronic law
- zákon minimálního fonologického kontrastu* law of the minimum phonemic/phonological contrast
- zaměňovatelné hlásky* interchangeable sounds
- zaokrouhlení (lip)* rounding
- zápas literárních jazyků* conflict of literary languages
- záporová shoda* negation concord

- závěr* occlusion/occlusiveness/constriction  
*závěrová korelace* correlation of occlusion/  
 occlusiveness/constriction  
*závěrové souhlásky/okluzívy* occlusive  
 consonants, occlusives  
*závislé alternace fonémů* dependent  
 alternations of phonemes  
*zdánlivá neutralizace* apparent neutralization  
*zdravý rozum a jazyk* 'common sense' and  
 language  
*zdůraznění/emfáze* emphasis  
*zdvojené/geminované souhlásky*  
*z fonologického hlediska* geminated  
 consonants from the phonological  
 viewpoint  
*zesílení jazykové* linguistic intensification  
*zkratka* abbreviation  
*změny fonetické a fonologické* phonetic and  
 phonological/phonemic changes  
*změny fonologických vztahů* changes in  
 phonological relations  
*změny hláskové* sound changes  
*změny jazykové* changes in language  
*značkové/prosté pojmenování* simple  
 denomination/naming unit  
*znak – společenský fakt* sign – a social fact  
*znak jazykový* linguistic sign  
*znělostní korelace* correlation of voice  
*zvláštní jazyk a funkční styl* special language  
 and functional style  
*zvuková nula* phonic zero  
*zvukové/hláskové odstíny* shades of sounds  
*zvukové prostředky rozlišující věty –*  
*samostatné jazykové znaky* phonic  
 properties differentiating sentences –  
 independent linguistic signs



In the series LINGUISTIC AND LITERARY STUDIES IN EASTERN EUROPE the following volumes have been published. As of 1996 the series is continued under the new title STUDIES IN FUNCTIONAL AND STRUCTURAL LINGUISTICS, beginning with volume 43.

1. ODMARK, John (ed.): *LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MEANING*. I: *Problems of Literary Theory*. Amsterdam, 1979.
2. *ibid.*  
II: *Current Trends in Literary Research*. Amsterdam, 1980.
3. BAUR, Rupprecht S., et al.: *RESÜMIERENDE AUSWAHLBIBLIOGRAPHIE ZUR NEUEREN SOWJETISCHEN SPRACHLEHRFORSCHUNG (gesteuerter Fremdsprachenerwerb)*. Amsterdam, 1980.
4. KIEFER, FÉRENC (ed.): *HUNGARIAN GENERAL LINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam, 1982.
5. ZIMA, Peter V. (ed.): *SEMIOTICS AND DIALECTICS: Ideology and the Text*. Amsterdam, 1981.
6. FIZER, John: *Psychologism and Psychoaesthetics: A Historical and Critical View of Their Relations*. Amsterdam, 1981.
7. SMITH, Barry (ed.): *STRUCTURE AND GESTALT: Philosophy and literature in Austria-Hungary and her successor states*. Amsterdam, 1981.
8. STEINER, P., M. ČERVENKA & R. VROON (eds): *THE STRUCTURE OF THE LITERARY PROCESS: Studies dedicated to the Memory of Felix Vodička*. Amsterdam, 1982.
9. *PRAGUE STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL LINGUISTICS*, vol. 7. Amsterdam, 1981.
10. SCHMID, Herta & Aloysius Van KESTEREN (eds): *SEMIOTICS OF DRAMA AND THEATRE*. Amsterdam, 1985.
11. BOJTÁR, Endre: *SLAVIC STRUCTURALISM IN LITERARY SCIENCE*. Transl. from the Hungarian. Amsterdam, 1985.
12. VACHEK, J. (ed.): *PRAGUIANA: Some Basic and Less Known Aspects of the Prague Linguistic School*. Amsterdam, 1983.
13. MEL'ČUK, Igor A. & Nikolaj V. PERTSOV: *SURFACE SYNTAX OF ENGLISH: a Formal Model within the Meaning-Text Framework*. Amsterdam, 1987.
14. ŠVEJČER, A.D.: *CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam, 1986.
15. ŠVEJČER, A.D. & L.B. NIKOL'SKIJ: *INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam, 1986.
16. SGALL, Petr (ed.): *CONTRIBUTIONS TO FUNCTIONAL SYNTAX, SEMANTICS, AND LANGUAGE COMPREHENSION*. Amsterdam, 1984.
17. *PRAGUE STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL LINGUISTICS*. Volume 8. Amsterdam, 1983.
18. SHCHEGLOV, Yu & A. ZHOLKOVSKY: *POETICS OF EXPRESSIVENESS: A Theory and Application*. Amsterdam, 1987.
19. MEY, Jacob (ed.): *LANGUAGE AND DISCOURSE: TEST AND PROTEST. A Festschrift for Petr Sgall*. Amsterdam, 1986.
20. DIRVEN, R. & W. FRIED (eds): *FUNCTIONALISM IN LINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam, 1987.
21. ANDRÁS, Laszlo & Zoltán KOVECSES (comps): *HUNGARIAN-ENGLISH SLANG DICTIONARY*. Taken from the program.

22. *PRAGUE STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL LINGUISTICS*. Volume 9. Amsterdam, 1987.
23. CHLOUPEK, Jan and Jíří NEKVAPIL (eds): *READER IN CZECH SOCIOLINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam, 1987.
24. VOLEK, Bronislava: *EMOTIVE SIGNS IN LANGUAGE AND SEMANTIC FUNCTIONING OF DERIVED NOUNS IN RUSSIAN*. Amsterdam, 1987.
25. BUSZKOWSKI, W., W. MARCISZEWSKI & J. van BENTHEM (eds): *CATEGORIAL GRAMMAR*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1988.
26. RADOVANOVIĆ, Milorad (ed.): *YUGOSLAV GENERAL LINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1989.
27. TOBIN, Yishai (ed.): *THE PRAGUE SCHOOL AND ITS LEGACY*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1988.
28. TOMASZCZYK, Jerzy and Barbara LEWANDOWSKA-TOMASZCZYK (eds): *MEANING AND LEXICOGRAPHY*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1990.
29. PETERSON, Ronald E.: *A HISTORY OF RUSSIAN SYMBOLISM*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1993.
30. FISIĄK, Jacek (ed.): *FURTHER INSIGHTS INTO CONTRASTIVE ANALYSIS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1990.
31. RANCOUR-LAFERRIERE, Daniel (ed.): *RUSSIAN LITERATURE AND PSYCHOANALYSIS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1989.
32. MILOSAVLJEVIC, Petar (ed.): *YUGOSLAV LITERARY-THEORETICAL THOUGHT*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. n.y.p.
33. WRÓBEL, Janusz: *LANGUAGE AND SCHIZOPHRENIA*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1989.
34. *PRAGUE STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL LINGUISTICS*. Volume 10. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1990.
35. BONDARKO, Alexander V.: *FUNCTIONAL GRAMMAR. A FIELD APPROACH*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1991.
36. CHLOUPEK, Jan and Jíří NEKVAPIL: *STUDIES IN FUNCTIONAL STYLISTICS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1993.
37. TESITLOVA, Marie: *QUANTITATIVE LINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1992.
38. FISIĄK, Jacek and Stanislaw PUPPEL (eds): *PHONOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1992.
39. SGALL, Peter, Jíří HRONEK, Alexander STICH and Ján HORECKÝ. *VARIATION IN LANGUAGE, Code Switching in Czech as a Challenge for Sociolinguistics*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1992.
40. LUELSENDORFF, Philip A. (ed.): *PRAGUIANA 1945-1990*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1994.
41. LUELSENDORFF, Philip A. (ed.): *THE PRAGUE SCHOOL OF STRUCTURAL AND FUNCTIONAL LINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1994.
42. ČMEJRKOVÁ, Světlá and František ŠTÍCHA (eds): *THE SYNTAX OF SENTENCE AND TEXT, A Festschrift for František Daneš*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1994.
43. ANDREWS, Edna and Yishai TOBIN: *TOWARD A CALCULUS OF MEANING. Studies in markedness, distinctive features and deixis*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia, 1996.

44. JESSEN, Michael: *PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY OF TENSE AND LAX OBSTRUENTS IN GERMAN*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 1998.
45. MARTÍN-VIDE, Carlos (ed.): *MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSIS OF NATURAL LANGUAGE. Selected papers from the 2nd International Conference on Mathematical Linguistics (ICML '96), Tarragona, 1996*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 1998.
46. ŠTEKAUER, Pavol: *AN ONOMASIOLOGICAL THEORY OF ENGLISH WORD-FORMATION*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 1998.
47. MARTÍN-VIDE, Carlos (ed.): *ISSUES IN MATHEMATICAL LINGUISTICS. Workshop on Mathematical Linguistics, State College, PA, April 1998*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 1999.
48. REID, Wallis, Ricardo OTHEGUY and Nancy STERN (eds.): *SIGNAL, MEANING, AND MESSAGE. Perspectives on sign-based linguistics*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 2002.
49. HLADKÝ, Josef (ed.): *LANGUAGE AND FUNCTION. To the memory of Jan Firbas*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 2003.
50. DUŠKOVÁ, Libuše: *DICTIONARY OF THE PRAGUE SCHOOL OF LINGUISTICS*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia. 2003.